

# MATLAB<sup>®</sup>

---

The Language of Technical Computing

Computation

Visualization

Programming

MATLAB Function Reference

*Version 6*



How to Contact The MathWorks:



508-647-7000 Phone



508-647-7001 Fax



The MathWorks, Inc. Mail  
3 Apple Hill Drive  
Natick, MA 01760-2098



<http://www.mathworks.com> Web  
<ftp.mathworks.com> Anonymous FTP server  
<comp.soft-sys.matlab> Newsgroup



[support@mathworks.com](mailto:support@mathworks.com) Technical support  
[suggest@mathworks.com](mailto:suggest@mathworks.com) Product enhancement suggestions  
[bugs@mathworks.com](mailto:bugs@mathworks.com) Bug reports  
[doc@mathworks.com](mailto:doc@mathworks.com) Documentation error reports  
[subscribe@mathworks.com](mailto:subscribe@mathworks.com) Subscribing user registration  
[service@mathworks.com](mailto:service@mathworks.com) Order status, license renewals, passcodes  
[info@mathworks.com](mailto:info@mathworks.com) Sales, pricing, and general information

*MATLAB Function Reference*

© COPYRIGHT 1984 - 2000 by The MathWorks, Inc.

The software described in this document is furnished under a license agreement. The software may be used or copied only under the terms of the license agreement. No part of this manual may be photocopied or reproduced in any form without prior written consent from The MathWorks, Inc.

FEDERAL ACQUISITION: This provision applies to all acquisitions of the Program and Documentation by or for the federal government of the United States. By accepting delivery of the Program, the government hereby agrees that this software qualifies as "commercial" computer software within the meaning of FAR Part 12.212, DFARS Part 227.7202-1, DFARS Part 227.7202-3, DFARS Part 252.227-7013, and DFARS Part 252.227-7014. The terms and conditions of The MathWorks, Inc. Software License Agreement shall pertain to the government's use and disclosure of the Program and Documentation, and shall supersede any conflicting contractual terms or conditions. If this license fails to meet the government's minimum needs or is inconsistent in any respect with federal procurement law, the government agrees to return the Program and Documentation, unused, to MathWorks.

MATLAB, Simulink, Stateflow, Handle Graphics, and Real-Time Workshop are registered trademarks, and Target Language Compiler is a trademark of The MathWorks, Inc.

Other product or brand names are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective holders.

Printing History:	December 1996	First printing	New for MATLAB 5.0 (Release 10)
	June 1997	Revised for 5.1	Online version, MATLAB 5.1
	October 1997	Revised for 5.2	Online version, MATLAB 5.2
	January 1999	Revised for 5.3	Online version (Release 11)
	June 1999	Second printing	MATLAB 5.3 (Release 11)
	November 2000	Revised for 6.0	Online version (Release 12)

## Functions by Category

1

<b>General Purpose Commands</b> .....	<b>viii</b>
<b>Operators and Special Characters</b> .....	<b>xi</b>
<b>Logical Functions</b> .....	<b>xii</b>
<b>Language Constructs and Debugging</b> .....	<b>xiii</b>
<b>Elementary Matrices and Matrix Manipulation</b> .....	<b>xv</b>
<b>Specialized Matrices</b> .....	<b>xvii</b>
<b>Elementary Math Functions</b> .....	<b>xviii</b>
<b>Specialized Math Functions</b> .....	<b>xix</b>
<b>Coordinate System Conversion</b> .....	<b>xx</b>
<b>Matrix Functions - Numerical Linear Algebra</b> .....	<b>xxi</b>
<b>Data Analysis and Fourier Transform Functions</b> .....	<b>xxiii</b>
<b>Polynomial and Interpolation Functions</b> .....	<b>xxv</b>
<b>Function Functions - Nonlinear Numerical Methods</b> ....	<b>xxvi</b>
<b>Sparse Matrix Functions</b> .....	<b>xxvii</b>
<b>Sound Processing Functions</b> .....	<b>xxix</b>
<b>Character String Functions</b> .....	<b>xxx</b>
<b>File I/O Functions</b> .....	<b>xxxii</b>

<b>Bitwise Functions</b> .....	<b>xxxiv</b>
<b>Structure Functions</b> .....	<b>xxxv</b>
<b>MATLAB Object Functions</b> .....	<b>xxxvi</b>
<b>MATLAB Interface to Java</b> .....	<b>xxxvii</b>
<b>Cell Array Functions</b> .....	<b>xxxviii</b>
<b>Multidimensional Array Functions</b> .....	<b>xxxix</b>
<b>Plotting and Data Visualization</b> .....	<b>xl</b>
<b>Graphical User Interfaces</b> .....	<b>xlvii</b>
<b>Serial Port I/O</b> .....	<b>xlix</b>
<b>Volume 1 Reference</b>	

---

**Index**

---

# Functions by Category

---

This section lists MATLAB functions grouped by functional area.

General Purpose Commands

Operators and Special Characters

Logical Functions

Language Constructs and Debugging

Elementary Matrices and Matrix Manipulation

Specialized Matrices

Elementary Math Functions

Specialized Math Functions

Coordinate System Conversion

Matrix Functions - Numerical Linear Algebra

Data Analysis and Fourier Transform Functions

Polynomial and Interpolation Functions

Function Functions – Nonlinear Numerical Methods

Sparse Matrix Functions

Sound Processing Functions

Character String Functions

File I/O Functions

Bitwise Functions

Structure Functions

MATLAB Object Functions

MATLAB Interface to Java

Cell Array Functions

---

**Multidimensional Array Functions**

**Plotting and Data Visualization**

**Graphical User Interface Creation**

**Serial Port I/O**

## General Purpose Commands

### Managing Commands and Functions

<code>addpath</code>	Add directories to MATLAB's search path
<code>doc</code>	Display HTML documentation in Help browser
<code>docopt</code>	Display location of help file directory for UNIX platforms
<code>genpath</code>	Generate a path string
<code>help</code>	Display M-file help for MATLAB functions in the Command Window
<code>helpbrowser</code>	Display Help browser for access to all MathWorks online help
<code>helpdesk</code>	Display the Help browser
<code>helpwin</code>	Display M-file help and provide access to M-file help for all functions
<code>lasterr</code>	Last error message
<code>lastwarn</code>	Last warning message
<code>license</code>	<b>Show MATLAB license number</b>
<code>lookfor</code>	Search for specified keyword in all help entries
<code>partialpath</code>	Partial pathname
<code>path</code>	Control MATLAB's directory search path
<code>pathool</code>	Open the GUI for viewing and modifying MATLAB's path
<code>profile</code>	Start the M-file profiler, a utility for debugging and optimizing code
<code>profreport</code>	Generate a profile report
<code>refresh</code>	Refresh function and file system caches
<code>rmpath</code>	Remove directories from MATLAB's search path
<code>support</code>	Open MathWorks Technical Support Web Page
<code>type</code>	List file
<code>ver</code>	Display version information for MATLAB, Simulink, and toolboxes
<code>version</code>	Get MATLAB version number
<code>web</code>	Point Help browser or Web browser at file or Web site
<code>what</code>	List MATLAB-specific files in current directory
<code>whatsnew</code>	Display README files for MATLAB and toolboxes
<code>which</code>	Locate functions and files

### Managing Variables and the Workspace

<code>clear</code>	Remove items from the workspace
<code>disp</code>	Display text or array
<code>length</code>	Length of vector
<code>load</code>	Retrieve variables from disk
<code>memory</code>	<b>Help for memory limitations</b>
<code>mlock</code>	Prevent M-file clearing
<code>munlock</code>	Allow M-file clearing
<code>openvar</code>	Open workspace variable in Array Editor, for graphical editing
<code>pack</code>	Consolidate workspace memory



save	Save workspace variables on disk
saveas	Save figure or model using specified format
size	Array dimensions
who, whos	List the variables in the workspace
workspace	Display the Workspace Browser, a GUI for managing the workspace

## Controlling the Command Window

clc	Clear Command Window
echo	Echo M-files during execution
format	Control the display format for output
home	<b>Move cursor to upper left corner of Command Window</b>
more	Control paged output for the Command Window

## Working with Files and the Operating Environment

beep	Produce a beep sound
cd	Change working directory
checkin	Check file into source control system
checkout	Check file out of source control system
cmopts	<b>Get name of source control system, and PVCS project filename</b>
copyfile	Copy file
customverctrl	<b>Allow custom source control system</b>
delete	Delete files or graphics objects
diary	Save session to a disk file
dir	Display a directory listing
dos	Execute a DOS command and return the result
edit	Edit an M-file
fileparts	Get filename parts
filebrowser	<b>Display Current Directory browser, for viewing files</b>
fullfile	Build full filename from parts
info	<b>Display contact information or toolbox Readme files</b>
inmem	Functions in memory
ls	List directory on UNIX
matlabroot	Get root directory of MATLAB installation
mkdir	Make new directory
open	Open files based on extension
pwd	Display current directory
tempdir	Return the name of the system's temporary directory
tempname	Unique name for temporary file
undocheckout	<b>Undo previous checkout from source control system</b>
unix	Execute a UNIX command and return the result
!	Execute operating system command

## Starting and Quitting MATLAB

<code>finish</code>	MATLAB termination M-file
<code>exit</code>	Terminate MATLAB
<code>matlab</code>	Start MATLAB (UNIX systems only)
<code>matlabrc</code>	MATLAB startup M-file
<code>quit</code>	Terminate MATLAB
<code>startup</code>	MATLAB startup M-file

## Operators and Special Characters

+	Plus
-	Minus
*	Matrix multiplication
. *	Array multiplication
^	Matrix power
. ^	Array power
kron	Kronecker tensor product
\	Backslash or left division
/	Slash or right division
. / and . \	Array division, right and left
:	Colon
( )	Parentheses
[ ]	Brackets
{ }	Curly braces
.	Decimal point
...	Continuation
,	Comma
;	Semicolon
%	Comment
!	Exclamation point
'	Transpose and quote
. '	Nonconjugated transpose
=	Assignment
==	Equality
< >	Relational operators
&	Logical AND
	Logical OR
~	Logical NOT
xor	Logical EXCLUSIVE OR

## Logical Functions

<code>all</code>	Test to determine if all elements are nonzero
<code>any</code>	Test for any nonzeros
<code>exist</code>	Check if a variable or file exists
<code>find</code>	Find indices and values of nonzero elements
<code>is*</code>	Detect state
<code>isa</code>	Detect an object of a given class
<code>iskeyword</code>	Test if string is a MATLAB keyword
<code>isvarname</code>	Test if string is a valid variable name
<code>logical</code>	Convert numeric values to logical
<code>missing</code>	True if M-file cannot be cleared

# Language Constructs and Debugging

## MATLAB as a Programming Language

<code>builtin</code>	Execute builtin function from overloaded method
<code>eval</code>	Interpret strings containing MATLAB expressions
<code>evalc</code>	Evaluate MATLAB expression with capture
<code>evalin</code>	Evaluate expression in workspace
<code>feval</code>	Function evaluation
<code>function</code>	Function M-files
<code>global</code>	Define global variables
<code>nargchk</code>	Check number of input arguments
<code>persistent</code>	Define persistent variable
<code>script</code>	Script M-files

## Control Flow

<code>break</code>	Terminate execution of <code>for</code> loop or <code>while</code> loop
<code>case</code>	Case switch
<code>catch</code>	Begin catch block
<code>continue</code>	Pass control to the next iteration of <code>for</code> or <code>while</code> loop
<code>else</code>	Conditionally execute statements
<code>elseif</code>	Conditionally execute statements
<code>end</code>	Terminate <code>for</code> , <code>while</code> , <code>switch</code> , <code>try</code> , and <code>if</code> statements or indicate last index
<code>error</code>	Display error messages
<code>for</code>	Repeat statements a specific number of times
<code>if</code>	Conditionally execute statements
<code>otherwise</code>	Default part of <code>switch</code> statement
<code>return</code>	Return to the invoking function
<code>switch</code>	Switch among several cases based on expression
<code>try</code>	Begin try block
<code>warning</code>	Display warning message
<code>while</code>	Repeat statements an indefinite number of times

## Interactive Input

<code>input</code>	Request user input
<code>keyboard</code>	Invoke the keyboard in an M-file
<code>menu</code>	Generate a menu of choices for user input
<code>pause</code>	Halt execution temporarily

## Object-Oriented Programming

<code>class</code>	Create object or return class of object
<code>double</code>	Convert to double precision
<code>inferiorto</code>	Inferior class relationship
<code>inline</code>	Construct an inline object
<code>int8, int16, int32</code>	Convert to signed integer
<code>isa</code>	Detect an object of a given class
<code>loadobj</code>	Extends the <code>load</code> function for user objects
<code>saveobj</code>	Save filter for objects
<code>single</code>	Convert to single precision
<code>superiorto</code>	Superior class relationship
<code>uint8, uint16, uint32</code>	Convert to unsigned integer

## Debugging

<code>dbclear</code>	Clear breakpoints
<code>dbcont</code>	Resume execution
<code>dbdown</code>	Change local workspace context
<code>dbmex</code>	Enable MEX-file debugging
<code>dbquit</code>	Quit debug mode
<code>dbstack</code>	Display function call stack
<code>dbstatus</code>	List all breakpoints
<code>dbstep</code>	Execute one or more lines from a breakpoint
<code>dbstop</code>	Set breakpoints in an M-file function
<code>dbtype</code>	List M-file with line numbers
<code>dbup</code>	Change local workspace context

## Function Handles

<code>function_handle</code>	MATLAB data type that is a handle to a function
<code>functions</code>	Return information about a function handle
<code>func2str</code>	Constructs a function name string from a function handle
<code>str2func</code>	Constructs a function handle from a function name string

# Elementary Matrices and Matrix Manipulation

## Elementary Matrices and Arrays

<code>blkdiag</code>	Construct a block diagonal matrix from input arguments
<code>eye</code>	Identity matrix
<code>linspace</code>	Generate linearly spaced vectors
<code>logspace</code>	Generate logarithmically spaced vectors
<code>numel</code>	Number of elements in a matrix or cell array
<code>ones</code>	Create an array of all ones
<code>rand</code>	Uniformly distributed random numbers and arrays
<code>randn</code>	Normally distributed random numbers and arrays
<code>zeros</code>	Create an array of all zeros
<code>:</code> (colon)	Regularly spaced vector

## Special Variables and Constants

<code>ans</code>	The most recent answer
<code>computer</code>	Identify the computer on which MATLAB is running
<code>eps</code>	Floating-point relative accuracy
<code>i</code>	Imaginary unit
<code>Inf</code>	Infinity
<code>inputname</code>	Input argument name
<code>j</code>	Imaginary unit
<code>NaN</code>	Not-a-Number
<code>nargin, nargout</code>	Number of function arguments
<code>nargoutchk</code>	Validate number of output arguments
<code>pi</code>	Ratio of a circle's circumference to its diameter, $\pi$
<code>realmax</code>	Largest positive floating-point number
<code>realmin</code>	Smallest positive floating-point number
<code>varargin, varargout</code>	Pass or return variable numbers of arguments

## Time and Dates

<code>calendar</code>	Calendar
<code>clock</code>	Current time as a date vector
<code>cputime</code>	Elapsed CPU time
<code>date</code>	Current date string
<code>datenum</code>	Serial date number
<code>datestr</code>	Date string format
<code>datevec</code>	Date components

<code>eomday</code>	End of month
<code>etime</code>	Elapsed time
<code>now</code>	Current date and time
<code>tic, toc</code>	Stopwatch timer
<code>weekday</code>	Day of the week

## Matrix Manipulation

<code>cat</code>	Concatenate arrays
<code>diag</code>	Diagonal matrices and diagonals of a matrix
<code>flipr</code>	Flip matrices left-right
<code>flipud</code>	Flip matrices up-down
<code>repmat</code>	Replicate and tile an array
<code>reshape</code>	Reshape array
<code>rot90</code>	Rotate matrix 90 degrees
<code>tril</code>	Lower triangular part of a matrix
<code>triu</code>	Upper triangular part of a matrix
<code>:</code> (colon)	Index into array, rearrange array

## Vector Functions

<code>cross</code>	Vector cross product
<code>dot</code>	Vector dot product
<code>intersect</code>	Set intersection of two vectors
<code>ismember</code>	Detect members of a set
<code>setdiff</code>	Return the set difference of two vector
<code>setxor</code>	Set exclusive or of two vectors
<code>union</code>	Set union of two vectors
<code>unique</code>	Unique elements of a vector



## Specialized Matrices

companion	Companion matrix
gallery	Test matrices
hadamard	Hadamard matrix
hankel	Hankel matrix
hilb	Hilbert matrix
invhilb	Inverse of the Hilbert matrix
magic	Magic square
pascal	Pascal matrix
toeplitz	Toeplitz matrix
wilkinson	Wilkinson's eigenvalue test matrix

## Elementary Math Functions

abs	Absolute value and complex magnitude
acos, acosh	Inverse cosine and inverse hyperbolic cosine
acot, acoth	Inverse cotangent and inverse hyperbolic cotangent
acsc, acsch	Inverse cosecant and inverse hyperbolic cosecant
angle	Phase angle
asec, asech	Inverse secant and inverse hyperbolic secant
asin, asinh	Inverse sine and inverse hyperbolic sine
atan, atanh	Inverse tangent and inverse hyperbolic tangent
atan2	Four-quadrant inverse tangent
ceil	Round toward infinity
complex	Construct complex data from real and imaginary components
conj	Complex conjugate
cos, cosh	Cosine and hyperbolic cosine
cot, coth	Cotangent and hyperbolic cotangent
csc, csch	Cosecant and hyperbolic cosecant
exp	Exponential
fix	Round towards zero
floor	Round towards minus infinity
gcd	Greatest common divisor
imag	Imaginary part of a complex number
lcm	Least common multiple
log	Natural logarithm
log2	Base 2 logarithm and dissect floating-point numbers into exponent and mantissa
log10	Common (base 10) logarithm
mod	Modulus (signed remainder after division)
nchoosek	Binomial coefficient or all combinations
real	Real part of complex number
rem	Remainder after division
round	Round to nearest integer
sec, sech	Secant and hyperbolic secant
sign	Signum function
sin, sinh	Sine and hyperbolic sine
sqrt	Square root
tan, tanh	Tangent and hyperbolic tangent

## Specialized Math Functions

ai ry	Airy functions
bessel h	Bessel functions of the third kind (Hankel functions)
bessel i , bessel k	Modified Bessel functions
bessel j , bessel y	Bessel functions
beta, betai nc, betal n	Beta functions
ell i pj	Jacobi elliptic functions
ell i pke	Complete elliptic integrals of the first and second kind
erf, erfc, erfcx, erfi nv	Error functions
expi nt	Exponential integral
factori al	Factorial function
gamma, gammai nc, gammal n	Gamma functions
legendre	Associated Legendre functions
pow2	Base 2 power and scale floating-point numbers
rat, rats	Rational fraction approximation

## Coordinate System Conversion

<code>cart2pol</code>	Transform Cartesian coordinates to polar or cylindrical
<code>cart2sph</code>	Transform Cartesian coordinates to spherical
<code>pol2cart</code>	Transform polar or cylindrical coordinates to Cartesian
<code>sph2cart</code>	Transform spherical coordinates to Cartesian

# Matrix Functions - Numerical Linear Algebra

## Matrix Analysis

cond	Condition number with respect to inversion
condei g	Condition number with respect to eigenvalues
det	Matrix determinant
norm	Vector and matrix norms
nul l	Null space of a matrix
orth	Range space of a matrix
rank	Rank of a matrix <sup>7</sup>
rcond	Matrix reciprocal condition number estimate
rref, rrefmovi e	Reduced row echelon form
subspace	Angle between two subspaces
trace	Sum of diagonal elements

## Linear Equations

chol	Cholesky factorization
i nv	Matrix inverse
l scov	Least squares solution in the presence of known covariance
l u	LU matrix factorization
l sqnonneg	Nonnegative least squares
mi nres	Minimum Residual Method
pi nv	Moore-Penrose pseudoinverse of a matrix
qr	Orthogonal-triangular decomposition
symml q	Symmetric LQ method

## Eigenvalues and Singular Values

bal ance	Improve accuracy of computed eigenvalues
cdf2rdf	Convert complex diagonal form to real block diagonal form
ei g	Eigenvalues and eigenvectors
gsvd	Generalized singular value decomposition
hess	Hessenberg form of a matrix
pol y	Polynomial with specified roots
qz	QZ factorization for generalized eigenvalues
rsf2csf	Convert real Schur form to complex Schur form
schur	Schur decomposition
svd	Singular value decomposition

## **Matrix Functions**

<code>expm</code>	Matrix exponential
<code>funm</code>	Evaluate general matrix function
<code>logm</code>	Matrix logarithm
<code>sqrtm</code>	Matrix square root

## **Low Level Functions**

<code>qrdelete</code>	Delete column from QR factorization
<code>qrinsert</code>	Insert column in QR factorization

# Data Analysis and Fourier Transform Functions

## Basic Operations

<code>cumprod</code>	Cumulative product
<code>cumsum</code>	Cumulative sum
<code>cumtrapz</code>	Cumulative trapezoidal numerical integration
<code>factor</code>	Prime factors
<code>inpolygon</code>	Detect points inside a polygonal region
<code>max</code>	Maximum elements of an array
<code>mean</code>	Average or mean value of arrays
<code>median</code>	Median value of arrays
<code>min</code>	Minimum elements of an array
<code>perms</code>	All possible permutations
<code>polyarea</code>	Area of polygon
<code>primes</code>	Generate list of prime numbers
<code>prod</code>	Product of array elements
<code>rectint</code>	Rectangle intersection Area
<code>sort</code>	Sort elements in ascending order
<code>sortrows</code>	Sort rows in ascending order
<code>std</code>	Standard deviation
<code>sum</code>	Sum of array elements
<code>trapz</code>	Trapezoidal numerical integration
<code>var</code>	Variance

## Finite Differences

<code>del2</code>	Discrete Laplacian
<code>diff</code>	Differences and approximate derivatives
<code>gradient</code>	Numerical gradient

## Correlation

<code>corrcoef</code>	Correlation coefficients
<code>cov</code>	Covariance matrix

## Filtering and Convolution

<code>conv</code>	Convolution and polynomial multiplication
<code>conv2</code>	Two-dimensional convolution
<code>deconv</code>	Deconvolution and polynomial division
<code>filter</code>	Filter data with an infinite impulse response (IIR) or finite impulse response (FIR) filter

`filter2` Two-dimensional digital filtering

## Fourier Transforms

<code>abs</code>	Absolute value and complex magnitude
<code>angle</code>	Phase angle
<code>complexpair</code>	Sort complex numbers into complex conjugate pairs
<code>fft</code>	One-dimensional fast Fourier transform
<code>fft2</code>	Two-dimensional fast Fourier transform
<code>fftshift</code>	Shift DC component of fast Fourier transform to center of spectrum
<code>ifft</code>	Inverse one-dimensional fast Fourier transform
<code>ifft2</code>	Inverse two-dimensional fast Fourier transform
<code>ifftn</code>	<b>Inverse multidimensional fast Fourier transform</b>
<code>ifftshift</code>	Inverse FFT shift
<code>nextpow2</code>	Next power of two
<code>unwrap</code>	Correct phase angles



# Polynomial and Interpolation Functions

## Polynomials

conv	Convolution and polynomial multiplication
deconv	Deconvolution and polynomial division
pol y	Polynomial with specified roots
pol yder	Polynomial derivative
pol yei g	Polynomial eigenvalue problem
pol yfi t	Polynomial curve fitting
pol yi nt	Analytic polynomial integration
pol yval	Polynomial evaluation
pol yval m	Matrix polynomial evaluation
resi due	Convert between partial fraction expansion and polynomial coefficients
roots	Polynomial roots

## Data Interpolation

convhul l	Convex hull
convhul l n	Multidimensional <b>convex hull</b>
del aunay	Delaunay triangulation
del aunay3	<b>Three-dimensional</b> Delaunay tessellation
del aunayn	Multidimensional <b>Delaunay tessellation</b>
dsearch	Search for nearest point
dsearchn	Multidimensional closest point search
gri ddata	Data gridding
gri ddata3	<b>Data gridding and hypersurface fitting for three-dimensional data</b>
gri ddata n	<b>Data gridding and hypersurface fitting (dimension <math>\geq 2</math>)</b>
i nterp1	One-dimensional data interpolation (table lookup)
i nterp2	Two-dimensional data interpolation (table lookup)
i nterp3	Three-dimensional data interpolation (table lookup)
i nterpft	One-dimensional interpolation using the FFT method
i nterpn	Multidimensional data interpolation (table lookup)
meshgri d	Generate X and Y matrices for three-dimensional plots
ndgri d	Generate arrays for multidimensional functions and interpolation
pchi p	Piecewise Cubic Hermite Interpolating Polynomial (PCHIP)
ppval	Piecewise polynomial evaluation
spl i ne	Cubic spline data interpolation
tsearch	Search for enclosing Delaunay triangle
tsearchn	Multidimensional <b>closest simplex search</b>
voronoi	Voronoi diagram
voronoi n	Multidimensional Voronoi diagrams

## Function Functions – Nonlinear Numerical Methods

<code>bvp4c</code>	Solve two-point boundry value problems (BVPs) for ordinary differential equations (ODEs)
<code>bvpget</code>	Extract parameters from BVP options structure
<code>bvpinit</code>	Form the initial guess for <code>bvp4c</code>
<code>bvpset</code>	Create/alter BVP options structure
<code>bvpval</code>	Evaluate the solution computed by <code>bvp4c</code>
<code>dblquad</code>	Numerical evaluation of double integrals
<code>fminbnd</code>	Minimize a function of one variable
<code>fminsearch</code>	Minimize a function of several variables
<code>fzero</code>	Find zero of a function of one variable
<code>ode45, ode23, ode113, ode15s, ode23s, ode23t, ode23tb</code>	Solve initial value problems for ODEs
<code>odeget</code>	Extract parameters from ODE options structure
<code>odeset</code>	Create/alter ODE options structure
<code>optimget</code>	Get optimization options structure parameter values
<code>optimset</code>	Create or edit optimization options parameter structure
<code>pdepe</code>	Solve initial-boundary value problems
<code>pdeval</code>	Evaluate the solution computed by <code>pdepe</code>
<code>quad</code>	Numerical evaluation of integrals, adaptive Simpson quadrature
<code>quadl</code>	Numerical evaluation of integrals, adaptive Lobatto quadrature
<code>vectorize</code>	Vectorize expression

## Sparse Matrix Functions

### Elementary Sparse Matrices

<code>spdiags</code>	Extract and create sparse band and diagonal matrices
<code>speye</code>	Sparse identity matrix
<code>sprand</code>	Sparse uniformly distributed random matrix
<code>sprandn</code>	Sparse normally distributed random matrix
<code>sprandsym</code>	Sparse symmetric random matrix

### Full to Sparse Conversion

<code>find</code>	Find indices and values of nonzero elements
<code>full</code>	Convert sparse matrix to full matrix
<code>sparse</code>	Create sparse matrix
<code>sconvert</code>	Import matrix from sparse matrix external format

### Working with Nonzero Entries of Sparse Matrices

<code>nnz</code>	Number of nonzero matrix elements
<code>nonzeros</code>	Nonzero matrix elements
<code>nzmax</code>	Amount of storage allocated for nonzero matrix elements
<code>spalloc</code>	Allocate space for sparse matrix
<code>spfun</code>	Apply function to nonzero sparse matrix elements
<code>spones</code>	Replace nonzero sparse matrix elements with ones

### Visualizing Sparse Matrices

<code>spy</code>	Visualize sparsity pattern
------------------	----------------------------

### Reordering Algorithms

<code>colamd</code>	Column approximate minimum degree permutation
<code>colmmd</code>	Sparse column minimum degree permutation
<code>colperm</code>	Sparse column permutation based on nonzero count
<code>dmpperm</code>	Dulmage-Mendelsohn decomposition
<code>randperm</code>	Random permutation
<code>symamd</code>	Symmetric approximate minimum degree permutation
<code>symmmd</code>	Sparse symmetric minimum degree ordering
<code>symrcm</code>	Sparse reverse Cuthill-McKee ordering

## Norm, Condition Number, and Rank

condest	1-norm matrix condition number estimate
normest	2-norm estimate

## Sparse Systems of Linear Equations

bi cg	BiConjugate Gradients method
bi cgstab	BiConjugate Gradients Stabilized method
cgs	Conjugate Gradients Squared method
chol inc	Sparse Incomplete Cholesky and Cholesky-Infinity factorizations
chol update	<b>Rank 1 update to Cholesky factorization</b>
gmres	Generalized Minimum Residual method (with restarts)
lsqr	LSQR implementation of Conjugate Gradients on the normal equations
lu inc	Incomplete LU matrix factorizations
pcg	Preconditioned Conjugate Gradients method
qmr	Quasi-Minimal Residual method
qr	Orthogonal-triangular decomposition
qrdelete	Delete column from QR factorization
qrintert	Insert column in QR factorization
qrupdate	Rank 1 update to QR factorization

## Sparse Eigenvalues and Singular Values

ei gs	Find eigenvalues and eigenvectors
svds	Find singular values

## Miscellaneous

spparms	Set parameters for sparse matrix routines
---------	---

## Sound Processing Functions

### General Sound Functions

<code>lin2mu</code>	Convert linear audio signal to mu-law
<code>mu2lin</code>	Convert mu-law audio signal to linear
<code>sound</code>	Convert vector into sound
<code>soundsc</code>	Scale data and play as sound

### SPARCstation-Specific Sound Functions

<code>auread</code>	Read NeXT/SUN (.au) sound file
<code>auwrite</code>	Write NeXT/SUN (.au) sound file

### .WAV Sound Functions

<code>wavplay</code>	Play recorded sound on a PC-based audio output device
<code>wavread</code>	Read Microsoft WAVE (.wav) sound file
<code>wavrecord</code>	Record sound using a PC-based audio input device
<code>wavwrite</code>	Write Microsoft WAVE (.wav) sound file

## Character String Functions

### General

<code>abs</code>	Absolute value and complex magnitude
<code>eval</code>	Interpret strings containing MATLAB expressions
<code>real</code>	Real part of complex number
<code>strings</code>	MATLAB string handling

### String to Function Handle Conversion

<code>func2str</code>	Constructs a function name string from a function handle
<code>str2func</code>	Constructs a function handle from a function name string

### String Manipulation

<code>deblank</code>	Strip trailing blanks from the end of a string
<code>findstr</code>	Find one string within another
<code>lower</code>	Convert string to lower case
<code>strcat</code>	String concatenation
<code>strcmp</code>	Compare strings
<code>strcmpi</code>	Compare strings, ignoring case
<code>strjust</code>	Justify a character array
<code>strmatch</code>	Find possible matches for a string
<code>strncmp</code>	Compare the first n characters of strings
<code>strncmpi</code>	Compare the first n characters of strings, ignoring case
<code>strrep</code>	String search and replace
<code>strtok</code>	First token in string
<code>strvcat</code>	Vertical concatenation of strings
<code>symvar</code>	Determine symbolic variables in an expression
<code>texlabel</code>	Produce the TeX format from a character string
<code>upper</code>	Convert string to upper case

### String to Number Conversion

<code>char</code>	Create character array (string)
<code>int2str</code>	Integer to string conversion
<code>mat2str</code>	Convert a matrix into a string
<code>num2str</code>	Number to string conversion
<code>fprintf</code>	Write formatted data to a string
<code>sscanf</code>	Read string under format control
<code>str2double</code>	Convert string to double-precision value
<code>str2mat</code>	String to matrix conversion

`str2num`      String to number conversion

## **Radix Conversion**

`bin2dec`      Binary to decimal number conversion  
`dec2bin`      Decimal to binary number conversion  
`dec2hex`      Decimal to hexadecimal number conversion  
`hex2dec`      Hexadecimal to decimal number conversion  
`hex2num`      Hexadecimal to double number conversion

## File I/O Functions

### File Opening and Closing

<code>fclose</code>	Close one or more open files
<code>fopen</code>	Open a file or obtain information about open files

### Unformatted I/O

<code>fread</code>	Read binary data from file
<code>fwrite</code>	Write binary data to a file

### Formatted I/O

<code>fgetl</code>	Return the next line of a file as a string without line terminator(s)
<code>fgets</code>	Return the next line of a file as a string with line terminator(s)
<code>fprintf</code>	Write formatted data to file
<code>fscanf</code>	Read formatted data from file

### File Positioning

<code>feof</code>	Test for end-of-file
<code>ferror</code>	Query MATLAB about errors in file input or output
<code>frewind</code>	Rewind an open file
<code>fseek</code>	Set file position indicator
<code>ftell</code>	Get file position indicator

### String Conversion

<code>fprintf</code>	Write formatted data to a string
<code>sscanf</code>	Read string under format control

### Specialized File I/O

<code>dlmread</code>	Read an ASCII delimited file into a matrix
<code>dlmwrite</code>	Write a matrix to an ASCII delimited file
<code>hdf</code>	HDF interface
<code>imfinfo</code>	Return information about a graphics file
<code>imread</code>	Read image from graphics file
<code>imwrite</code>	Write an image to a graphics file
<code>strread</code>	Read formatted data from a string
<code>textread</code>	Read formatted data from text file
<code>wk1read</code>	Read a Lotus123 WK1 spreadsheet file into a matrix



**wk1write**      Write a matrix to a Lotus123 WK1 spreadsheet file

## Bitwise Functions

<code>bi tand</code>	Bit-wise AND
<code>bi tcmp</code>	Complement bits
<code>bi tor</code>	Bit-wise OR
<code>bi tmax</code>	Maximum floating-point integer
<code>bi tset</code>	Set bit
<code>bi tshi ft</code>	Bit-wise shift
<code>bi tget</code>	Get bit
<code>bi txor</code>	Bit-wise XOR

## Structure Functions

<code>fieldnames</code>	Field names of a structure
<code>getfield</code>	Get field of structure array
<code>rmfield</code>	Remove structure fields
<code>setfield</code>	Set field of structure array
<code>struct</code>	Create structure array
<code>struct2cell</code>	Structure to cell array conversion

## MATLAB Object Functions

<code>class</code>	Create object or return class of object
<code>isa</code>	Detect an object of a given class
<code>methods</code>	Display method names
<code>methodsview</code>	Displays information on all methods implemented by a class
<code>subsasgn</code>	Overloaded method for <code>A(I)=B</code> , <code>A{I}=B</code> , and <code>A.field=B</code>
<code>subsindex</code>	Overloaded method for <code>X(A)</code>
<code>subsref</code>	Overloaded method for <code>A(I)</code> , <code>A{I}</code> and <code>A.field</code>

## MATLAB Interface to Java

<code>class</code>	Create object or return class of object
<code>import</code>	Add a package or class to the current Java import list
<code>isa</code>	Detect an object of a given class
<code>isjava</code>	Test whether an object is a Java object
<code>javaArray</code>	Constructs a Java array
<code>javaMethod</code>	Invokes a Java method
<code>javaObject</code>	Constructs a Java object
<code>methods</code>	Display method names
<code>methodsview</code>	Displays information on all methods implemented by a class

## Cell Array Functions

<code>cell</code>	Create cell array
<code>cellfun</code>	Apply a function to each element in a cell array
<code>cellstr</code>	Create cell array of strings from character array
<code>cell2struct</code>	Cell array to structure array conversion
<code>celldisp</code>	Display cell array contents
<code>cellplot</code>	Graphically display the structure of cell arrays
<code>num2cell</code>	Convert a numeric array into a cell array

## Multidimensional Array Functions

<code>cat</code>	Concatenate arrays
<code>flipdim</code>	Flip array along a specified dimension
<code>ind2sub</code>	Subscripts from linear index
<code>ipermute</code>	Inverse permute the dimensions of a multidimensional array
<code>ndgrid</code>	Generate arrays for multidimensional functions and interpolation
<code>ndims</code>	Number of array dimensions
<code>permute</code>	Rearrange the dimensions of a multidimensional array
<code>reshape</code>	Reshape array
<code>shiftdim</code>	Shift dimensions
<code>squeeze</code>	Remove singleton dimensions
<code>sub2ind</code>	Single index from subscripts

## Plotting and Data Visualization

### Basic Plots and Graphs

<code>bar</code>	Vertical bar chart
<code>barh</code>	Horizontal bar chart
<code>hist</code>	Plot histograms
<code>histc</code>	Histogram count
<code>hold</code>	Hold current graph
<code>loglog</code>	Plot using log-log scales
<code>pie</code>	Pie plot
<code>plot</code>	Plot vectors or matrices.
<code>polar</code>	Polar coordinate plot
<code>semilogx</code>	Semi-log scale plot
<code>semilogy</code>	Semi-log scale plot
<code>subplot</code>	Create axes in tiled positions

### Three-Dimensional Plotting

<code>bar3</code>	Vertical 3-D bar chart
<code>bar3h</code>	Horizontal 3-D bar chart
<code>comet3</code>	3-D comet plot
<code>cylinder</code>	Generate cylinder
<code>fill3</code>	Draw filled 3-D polygons in 3-space
<code>plot3</code>	Plot lines and points in 3-D space
<code>quiver3</code>	3-D quiver (or velocity) plot
<code>slice</code>	Volumetric slice plot
<code>sphere</code>	Generate sphere
<code>stem3</code>	Plot discrete surface data
<code>waterfall</code>	Waterfall plot

### Plot Annotation and Grids

<code>clabel</code>	Add contour labels to a contour plot
<code>datetick</code>	Date formatted tick labels
<code>grid</code>	Grid lines for 2-D and 3-D plots
<code>gtext</code>	Place text on a 2-D graph using a mouse
<code>legend</code>	Graph legend for lines and patches
<code>plotyy</code>	Plot graphs with Y tick labels on the left and right
<code>title</code>	Titles for 2-D and 3-D plots
<code>xlabel</code>	X-axis labels for 2-D and 3-D plots
<code>ylabel</code>	Y-axis labels for 2-D and 3-D plots
<code>zlabel</code>	Z-axis labels for 3-D plots



## Surface, Mesh, and Contour Plots

<code>contour</code>	Contour (level curves) plot
<code>contourc</code>	Contour computation
<code>contourf</code>	Filled contour plot
<code>hidden</code>	Mesh hidden line removal mode
<code>meshc</code>	Combination mesh/contourplot
<code>mesh</code>	3-D mesh with reference plane
<code>peaks</code>	A sample function of two variables
<code>surf</code>	3-D shaded surface graph
<code>surface</code>	Create surface low-level objects
<code>surfz</code>	Combination surf/contourplot
<code>surfz</code>	3-D shaded surface with lighting
<code>tri mesh</code>	Triangular mesh plot
<code>tri surf</code>	Triangular surface plot

## Volume Visualization

<code>coneplot</code>	Plot velocity vectors as cones in 3-D vector field
<code>contourslice</code>	Draw contours in volume slice plane
<code>curl</code>	Compute the curl and angular velocity of a vector field
<code>divergence</code>	Compute the divergence of a vector field
<code>flow</code>	Generate scalar volume data
<code>interpstreamspeed</code>	Interpolate streamline vertices from vector-field magnitudes
<code>isocaps</code>	Compute isosurface end-cap geometry
<code>isocolors</code>	Compute the colors of isosurface vertices
<code>isonormals</code>	Compute normals of isosurface vertices
<code>isosurface</code>	Extract isosurface data from volume data
<code>reducepatch</code>	Reduce the number of patch faces
<code>reducevolume</code>	Reduce number of elements in volume data set
<code>shrinkfaces</code>	Reduce the size of patch faces
<code>slice</code>	Draw slice planes in volume
<code>smooth3</code>	Smooth 3-D data
<code>stream2</code>	Compute 2-D stream line data
<code>stream3</code>	Compute 3-D stream line data
<code>streamline</code>	Draw stream lines from 2- or 3-D vector data
<code>streamparticles</code>	Draws stream particles from vector volume data
<code>streamribbon</code>	Draws stream ribbons from vector volume data
<code>streamslice</code>	Draws well-spaced stream lines from vector volume data
<code>streamtube</code>	Draws stream tubes from vector volume data
<code>surf2patch</code>	Convert surface data to patch data
<code>subvolume</code>	Extract subset of volume data set
<code>volumebounds</code>	Return coordinate and color limits for volume (scalar and vector)

## Domain Generation

<code>griddata</code>	Data gridding and surface fitting
<code>meshgrid</code>	Generation of X and Y arrays for 3-D plots

## Specialized Plotting

<code>area</code>	Area plot
<code>box</code>	Axis box for 2-D and 3-D plots
<code>comet</code>	Comet plot
<code>compass</code>	Compass plot
<code>errorbar</code>	Plot graph with error bars
<code>ezcontour</code>	Easy to use contour plotter
<code>ezcontourf</code>	Easy to use filled contour plotter
<code>ezmesh</code>	Easy to use 3-D mesh plotter
<code>ezmeshc</code>	Easy to use combination mesh/contour plotter
<code>ezplot</code>	Easy to use function plotter
<code>ezplot3</code>	Easy to use 3-D parametric curve plotter
<code>ezpolar</code>	Easy to use polar coordinate plotter
<code>ezsurf</code>	Easy to use 3-D colored surface plotter
<code>ezsurfz</code>	Easy to use combination surface/contour plotter
<code>feather</code>	Feather plot
<code>fill</code>	Draw filled 2-D polygons
<code>fplot</code>	Plot a function
<code>pareto</code>	Pareto chart
<code>pie3</code>	3-D pie plot
<code>plotmatrix</code>	Scatter plot matrix
<code>pcolor</code>	Pseudocolor (checkerboard) plot
<code>rose</code>	Plot rose or angle histogram
<code>quiver</code>	Quiver (or velocity) plot
<code>ribbon</code>	Ribbon plot
<code>stairs</code>	Stairstep graph
<code>scatter</code>	<b>Scatter plot</b>
<code>scatter3</code>	3-D scatter plot
<code>stem</code>	Plot discrete sequence data
<code>convhull</code>	Convex hull
<code>delaunay</code>	Delaunay triangulation
<code>dsearch</code>	Search Delaunay triangulation for nearest point
<code>inpolygon</code>	True for points inside a polygonal region
<code>polyarea</code>	Area of polygon
<code>tsearch</code>	Search for enclosing Delaunay triangle
<code>voronoi</code>	Voronoi diagram

## View Control

<code>camdolly</code>	Move camera position and target
<code>camlookat</code>	View specific objects
<code>camorbit</code>	Orbit about camera target
<code>campan</code>	Rotate camera target about camera position
<code>campos</code>	Set or get camera position
<code>camproj</code>	Set or get projection type
<code>camroll</code>	Rotate camera about viewing axis
<code>camtarget</code>	Set or get camera target
<code>camup</code>	Set or get camera up-vector
<code>camva</code>	Set or get camera view angle
<code>camzoom</code>	Zoom camera in or out
<code>daspect</code>	Set or get data aspect ratio
<code>pbaspect</code>	Set or get plot box aspect ratio
<code>view</code>	3-D graph viewpoint specification.
<code>viewmtx</code>	Generate view transformation matrices
<code>xlim</code>	Set or get the current $x$ -axis limits
<code>ylim</code>	Set or get the current $y$ -axis limits
<code>zlim</code>	Set or get the current $z$ -axis limits

## Lighting

<code>camlight</code>	Create or position Light
<code>light</code>	Light object creation function
<code>lighting</code>	Lighting mode
<code>lightangle</code>	Position light in spherical coordinates
<code>material</code>	Material reflectance mode

## Transparency

<code>alpha</code>	Set or query transparency properties for objects in current axes
<code>alphamap</code>	Specify the figure alphamap
<code>alpha</code>	Set or query the axes alpha limits

## Color Operations

<code>brighten</code>	Brighten or darken color map
<code>caxis</code>	Pseudocolor axis scaling
<code>colorbar</code>	Display color bar (color scale)
<code>colordef</code>	Set up color defaults
<code>colormap</code>	Set the color look-up table (list of colormaps)
<code>graymon</code>	Graphics figure defaults set for grayscale monitor
<code>hsv2rgb</code>	Hue-saturation-value to red-green-blue conversion

<code>rgb2hsv</code>	RGB to HSV conversion
<code>rgbplot</code>	Plot color map
<code>shading</code>	Color shading mode
<code>spinmap</code>	Spin the colormap
<code>surfnorm</code>	3-D surface normals
<code>whitbg</code>	Change axes background color for plots

## Colormaps

<code>autumn</code>	Shades of red and yellow color map
<code>bone</code>	Gray-scale with a tinge of blue color map
<code>contrast</code>	Gray color map to enhance image contrast
<code>cool</code>	Shades of cyan and magenta color map
<code>copper</code>	Linear copper-tone color map
<code>flag</code>	Alternating red, white, blue, and black color map
<code>gray</code>	Linear gray-scale color map
<code>hot</code>	Black-red-yellow-white color map
<code>hsv</code>	Hue-saturation-value (HSV) color map
<code>jet</code>	Variant of HSV
<code>lines</code>	Line color colormap
<code>prism</code>	Colormap of prism colors
<code>spring</code>	Shades of magenta and yellow color map
<code>summer</code>	Shades of green and yellow colormap
<code>winter</code>	Shades of blue and green color map

## Printing

<code>orient</code>	Hardcopy paper orientation
<code>pagesetupdlg</code>	<b>Page position dialog box</b>
<code>print</code>	Print graph or save graph to file
<code>printdlg</code>	Print dialog box
<code>printopt</code>	Configure local printer defaults
<code>saveas</code>	Save figure to graphic file

## Handle Graphics, General

<code>allchild</code>	Find all children of specified objects
<code>copyobj</code>	Make a copy of a graphics object and its children
<code>findall</code>	Find all graphics objects (including hidden handles)
<code>findobj</code>	Find objects with specified property values
<code>gcbo</code>	Return object whose callback is currently executing
<code>gco</code>	Return handle of current object
<code>get</code>	Get object properties

<code>rotate</code>	Rotate objects about specified origin and direction
<code>ishandle</code>	True for graphics objects
<code>set</code>	Set object properties

## Working with Application Data

<code>getappdata</code>	Get value of application data
<code>isappdata</code>	True if application data exists
<code>rmapdata</code>	Remove application data
<code>setappdata</code>	Specify application data

## Handle Graphics, Object Creation

<code>axes</code>	Create Axes object
<code>figure</code>	Create Figure (graph) windows
<code>image</code>	Create Image (2-D matrix)
<code>light</code>	Create Light object (illuminates Patch and Surface)
<code>line</code>	Create Line object (3-D polylines)
<code>patch</code>	Create Patch object (polygons)
<code>rectangle</code>	Create Rectangle object (2-D rectangle)
<code>surface</code>	Create Surface (quadrilaterals)
<code>text</code>	Create Text object (character strings)
<code>uicontextmenu</code>	Create context menu (popup associated with object)

## Handle Graphics, Figure Windows

<code>capture</code>	Screen capture of the current figure
<code>clc</code>	Clear figure window
<code>clf</code>	Clear figure
<code>close</code>	Close specified window
<code>closereq</code>	Default close request function
<code>gcf</code>	Get current figure handle
<code>newplot</code>	Graphics M-file preamble for NextPlot property
<code>refresh</code>	Refresh figure
<code>saveas</code>	Save figure or model to desired output format

## Handle Graphics, Axes

<code>axis</code>	Plot axis scaling and appearance
<code>cla</code>	Clear Axes
<code>gca</code>	Get current Axes handle

## Object Manipulation

`reset`            Reset axis or figure  
`rotate3d`        Interactively rotate the view of a 3-D plot  
`selectmoveresize` Interactively select, move, or resize objects

## Interactive User Input

`ginput`           Graphical input from a mouse or cursor  
`zoom`             Zoom in and out on a 2-D plot

## Region of Interest

`dragrect`         Drag XOR rectangles with mouse  
`drawnow`         Complete any pending drawing  
`rbbox`            Rubberband box

# Graphical User Interfaces

## Dialog Boxes

<code>dialog</code>	Create a dialog box
<code>errordlg</code>	Create error dialog box
<code>helpdlg</code>	Display help dialog box
<code>inputdlg</code>	Create input dialog box
<code>listdlg</code>	Create list selection dialog box
<code>msgbox</code>	Create message dialog box
<code>pagedlg</code>	Display page layout dialog box
<code>printdlg</code>	Display print dialog box
<code>questdlg</code>	Create question dialog box
<code>ui_getfile</code>	Display dialog box to retrieve name of file for reading
<code>ui_putfile</code>	Display dialog box to retrieve name of file for writing
<code>ui_setcolor</code>	Interactively set a ColorSpec using a dialog box
<code>ui_setfont</code>	Interactively set a font using a dialog box
<code>warndlg</code>	Create warning dialog box

## User Interface Deployment

<code>guidata</code>	Store or retrieve application data
<code>guihandles</code>	Create a structure of handles
<code>movegui</code>	Move GUI figure onscreen
<code>openfig</code>	Open or raise GUI figure

## User Interface Development

<code>guide</code>	Open the GUI Layout Editor
<code>inspect</code>	Display Property Inspector

## User Interface Objects

<code>menu</code>	Generate a menu of choices for user input
<code>ui_contextmenu</code>	Create context menu
<code>ui_control</code>	Create user interface control
<code>ui_menu</code>	Create user interface menu

## Other Functions

<code>dragrect</code>	Drag rectangles with mouse
<code>findfigs</code>	Display off-screen visible figure windows
<code>gcbf</code>	Return handle of figure containing callback object

<code>gcbo</code>	Return handle of object whose callback is executing
<code>rbbox</code>	Create rubberband box for area selection
<code>selectmoveresize</code>	Select, move, resize, or copy Axes and Uicontrol graphics objects
<code>textwrap</code>	Return wrapped string matrix for given Uicontrol
<code>ui resume</code>	Used with <code>ui wait</code> , controls program execution
<code>ui wait</code>	Used with <code>ui resume</code> , controls program execution
<code>waitbar</code>	Display wait bar
<code>waitforbuttonpress</code>	Wait for key/buttonpress over figure



## Serial Port I/O

### Creating a Serial Port Object

`serial` Create a serial port object

### Writing and Reading Data

`fgetl` Read one line of text from the device and discard the terminator  
`fgets` Read one line of text from the device and include the terminator  
`fprintf` Write text to the device  
`fread` Read binary data from the device  
`fscanf` Read data from the device, and format as text  
`fwrite` Write binary data to the device  
`readasync` Read data asynchronously from the device  
`stopasync` Stop asynchronous read and write operations

### Configuring and Returning Properties

`get` Return serial port object properties  
`set` Configure or display serial port object properties

### State Change

`fclose` Disconnect a serial port object from the device  
`fopen` Connect a serial port object to the device  
`record` Record data and event information to a file

### General Purpose

`clear` Remove a serial port object from the MATLAB workspace  
`delete` Remove a serial port object from memory  
`disp` Display serial port object summary information  
`instructi on` Display event information when an event occurs  
`instrfind` Return serial port objects from memory to the MATLAB workspace  
`isvalid` Determine if serial port objects are valid  
`length` Length of serial port object array  
`load` Load serial port objects and variables into the MATLAB workspace  
`save` Save serial port objects and variables to a MAT-file

<b>serial break</b>	<b>Send a break to the device connected to the serial port</b>
<b>size</b>	<b>Size of serial port object array</b>

# Volume 1 Reference

---

**This volume describes the MATLAB operators, special characters, commands, and functions listed alphabetically from A through E.**

**Please note that in the three volumes of the *MATLAB Function Reference*, operators and special characters are listed alphabetically according to these categories:**

- Arithmetic Operators
- Colon
- Logical Operators
- Special Characters
- Relational Operators

---

<b>Purpose</b>	Absolute value and complex magnitude
<b>Syntax</b>	$Y = \text{abs}(X)$
<b>Description</b>	<p><math>\text{abs}(X)</math> returns the absolute value, <math> X </math>, for each element of <math>X</math>.</p> <p>If <math>X</math> is complex, <math>\text{abs}(X)</math> returns the complex modulus (magnitude):</p> $\text{abs}(X) = \sqrt{(\text{real}(X))^2 + (\text{imag}(X))^2}$
<b>Examples</b>	$\text{abs}(-5) = 5$ $\text{abs}(3+4i) = 5$
<b>See Also</b>	<code>angle</code> , <code>sign</code> , <code>unwrap</code>

# acos, acosh

**Purpose** Inverse cosine and inverse hyperbolic cosine

**Syntax**  
 $Y = \text{acos}(X)$   
 $Y = \text{acosh}(X)$

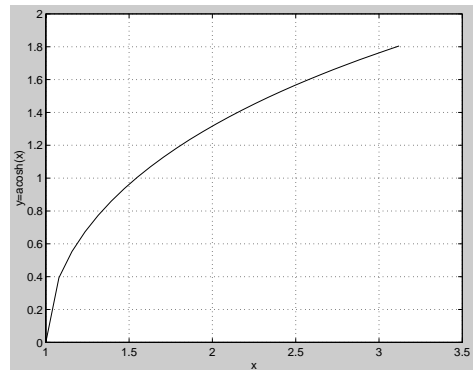
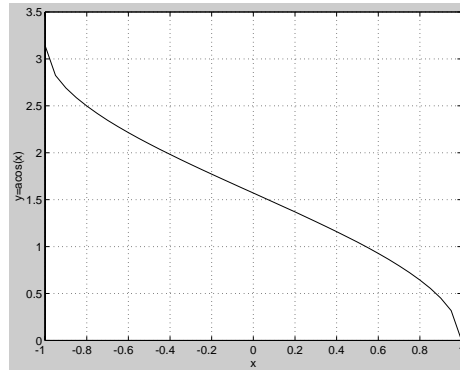
**Description** The `acos` and `acosh` functions operate element-wise on arrays. The functions' domains and ranges include complex values. All angles are in radians.

$Y = \text{acos}(X)$  returns the inverse cosine (arccosine) for each element of  $X$ . For real elements of  $X$  in the domain  $[-1, 1]$ ,  $\text{acos}(X)$  is real and in the range  $[0, \pi]$ . For real elements of  $X$  outside the domain  $[-1, 1]$ ,  $\text{acos}(X)$  is complex.

$Y = \text{acosh}(X)$  returns the inverse hyperbolic cosine for each element of  $X$ .

**Examples** Graph the inverse cosine function over the domain  $-1 \leq x \leq 1$ , and the inverse hyperbolic cosine function over the domain  $1 \leq x \leq \pi$ .

```
x = -1 : .05 : 1; plot(x, acos(x))  
x = 1 : pi / 40 : pi; plot(x, acosh(x))
```



**Algorithm**  $\cos^{-1}(z) = -i \log \left[ z + i(1 - z^2)^{\frac{1}{2}} \right]$

$$\cosh^{-1}(z) = \log \left[ z + (z^2 - 1)^{\frac{1}{2}} \right]$$

**See Also** `cos`, `cosh`

**Purpose** Inverse cotangent and inverse hyperbolic cotangent

**Syntax**  
 $Y = \text{acot}(X)$   
 $Y = \text{acoth}(X)$

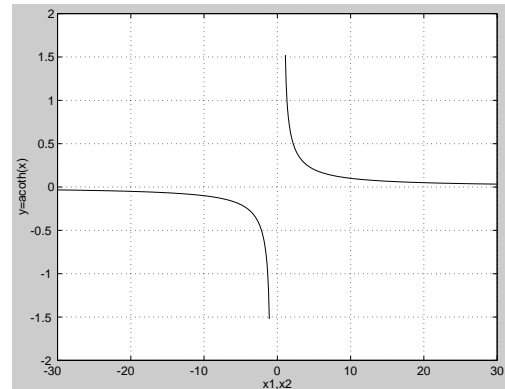
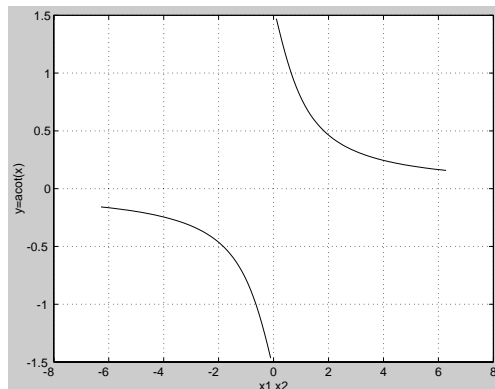
**Description** The acot and acoth functions operate element-wise on arrays. The functions' domains and ranges include complex values. All angles are in radians.

$Y = \text{acot}(X)$  returns the inverse cotangent (arccotangent) for each element of  $X$ .

$Y = \text{acoth}(X)$  returns the inverse hyperbolic cotangent for each element of  $X$ .

**Examples** Graph the inverse cotangent over the domains  $-2\pi \leq x < 0$  and  $0 < x \leq 2\pi$ , and the inverse hyperbolic cotangent over the domains  $-30 \leq x < -1$  and  $1 < x \leq 30$ .

```
x1 = -2*pi : pi /30: -0.1; x2 = 0.1 : pi /30: 2*pi ;
plot(x1, acot(x1), x2, acot(x2))
x1 = -30:0.1: -1.1; x2 = 1.1:0.1: 30;
plot(x1, acoth(x1), x2, acoth(x2))
```



**Algorithm**

$$\cot^{-1}(z) = \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{1}{z}\right)$$

$$\coth^{-1}(z) = \tanh^{-1}\left(\frac{1}{z}\right)$$

**See Also** cot, coth

# acsc, acsch

**Purpose** Inverse cosecant and inverse hyperbolic cosecant

**Syntax**  
 $Y = \text{acsc}(X)$   
 $Y = \text{acsch}(X)$

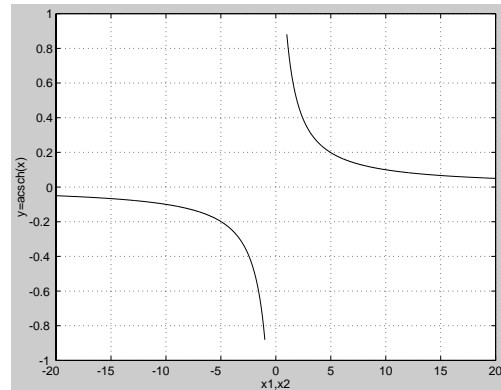
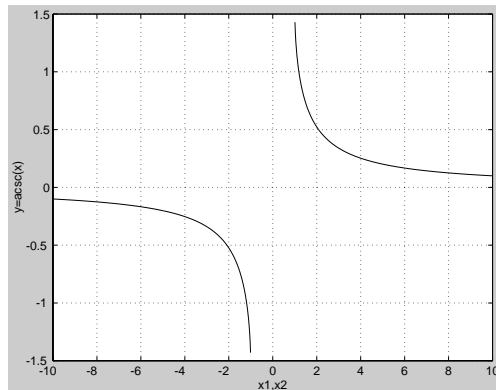
**Description** The `acsc` and `acsch` functions operate element-wise on arrays. The functions' domains and ranges include complex values. All angles are in radians.

$Y = \text{acsc}(X)$  returns the inverse cosecant (arccosecant) for each element of  $X$ .

$Y = \text{acsch}(X)$  returns the inverse hyperbolic cosecant for each element of  $X$ .

**Examples** Graph the inverse cosecant over the domains  $-10 \leq x < -1$  and  $1 < x \leq 10$ , and the inverse hyperbolic cosecant over the domains  $-20 \leq x \leq -1$  and  $1 \leq x \leq 20$ .

```
x1 = -10:0.01:-1.01; x2 = 1.01:0.01:10;  
plot(x1, acsc(x1), x2, acsc(x2))  
x1 = -20:0.01:-1; x2 = 1:0.01:20;  
plot(x1, acsch(x1), x2, acsch(x2))
```



**Algorithm**

$$\text{csc}^{-1}(z) = \sin^{-1}\left(\frac{1}{z}\right)$$
$$\text{csch}^{-1}(z) = \sinh^{-1}\left(\frac{1}{z}\right)$$



**See Also**

csc, csch

# addframe

---

**Purpose** Add a frame to an Audio Video Interleaved (AVI) file.

**Syntax**

```
avi_obj = addframe(avi_obj, frame)
avi_obj = addframe(avi_obj, frame1, frame2, frame3, ...)
avi_obj = addframe(avi_obj, mov)
avi_obj = addframe(avi_obj, h)
```

**Description** `avi_obj = addframe(avi_obj, frame)` appends the data in `frame` to the AVI file identified by `avi_obj`, which was created by a previous call to `avi_file`. `frame` can be either an indexed image (m-by-n) or a truecolor image (m-by-n-by-3) of double or uint8 precision. If `frame` is not the first frame added to the AVI file, it must be consistent with the dimensions of the previous frames.

`addframe` returns a handle to the updated AVI file object, `avi_obj`. For example, `addframe` updates the Total Frames property of the AVI file object each time it adds a frame to the AVI file.

`avi_obj = addframe(avi_obj, frame1, frame2, frame3, ...)` adds multiple frames to an AVI file.

`avi_obj = addframe(avi_obj, mov)` appends the frame(s) contained in the MATLAB movie, `mov`, to the AVI file, `avi_obj`. MATLAB movies that store frames as indexed images use the colormap in the first frame as the colormap for the AVI file, unless the colormap has been previously set.

`avi_obj = addframe(avi_obj, h)` captures a frame from the figure or axis handle `h`, and appends this frame to the AVI file. `addframe` renders the figure into an offscreen array before appending it to the AVI file. This ensures that the figure is written correctly to the AVI file even if the figure is obscured on the screen by another window or screen saver.

---

**Note** If an animation uses XOR graphics, you must use `getframe` to capture the graphics into a frame of a MATLAB movie. You can then add the frame to an AVI movie using the `addframe` syntax, `avi_obj = addframe(avi_obj, mov)`. See the example for an illustration.

---

**Example** This example calls `addframe` to add frames to the AVI file object, `avi_obj`.

```
fig=figure;
set(fig, 'DoubleBuffer', 'on');
set(gca, 'xlim', [-80 80], 'ylim', [-80 80], ...
      'nextplot', 'replace', 'Visible', 'off')

aviobj = avifile('example.avi')

x = -pi : .1 : pi;
radius = 0:length(x);
for i=1:length(x)
    h = patch(sin(x)*radius(i), cos(x)*radius(i), ...
             [abs(cos(x(i))) 0 0]);
    set(h, 'EraseMode', 'xor');
    frame = getframe(gca);
    aviobj = addframe(aviobj, frame);
end

aviobj = close(aviobj);
```

**See Also**

avifile, close, movie2avi

# addpath

---

**Purpose** Add directories to MATLAB's search path

**Graphical Interface** As an alternative to the `addpath` function, use the **Set Path** dialog box. To open it, select **Set Path** from the **File** menu in the MATLAB desktop.

**Syntax**

```
addpath(' directory' )  
addpath(' di r' , ' di r2' , ' di r3' ... )  
addpath(' di r' , ' di r2' , ' di r3' ... ' -fl ag' )  
addpath di r1 di r2 di r3 ... -fl ag
```

**Description** `addpath(' directory' )` prepends the specified directory to MATLAB's current search path, that is, it adds them to the front of the path. Use the full pathname for `di rector y`.

`addpath(' di r' , ' di r2' , ' di r3' ... )` prepends all the specified directories to the path. Use the full pathname for each `di r`.

`addpath(' di r' , ' di r2' , ' di r3' ... ' -fl ag' )` either prepends or appends the specified directories to the path depending on the value of `fl ag`.

flag Argument	Result
0 or begi n	Prepend specified directories
1 or end	Append specified directories

`addpath di r1 di r2 di r3 ... -fl ag` is the unquoted form of the syntax.

**Examples** For the current path, viewed by typing `path`,

```
MATLABPATH  
c:\matlab\toolbox\general  
c:\matlab\toolbox\ops  
c:\matlab\toolbox\strfun
```

you can add `c:\matlab\myfiles` to the front of the path by typing

```
addpath(' c:\matlab\myfiles' )
```

Verify that the files were added to the path by typing

path

and MATLAB returns

MATLABPATH

c:\matlab\myfiles

c:\matlab\toolbox\general

c:\matlab\toolbox\ops

c:\matlab\toolbox\strfun

## See Also

path, pathtool, rehash, rmpath

# airy

---

**Purpose** Airy functions

**Syntax**  
 $W = \text{airy}(Z)$   
 $W = \text{airy}(k, Z)$   
 $[W, \text{ierr}] = \text{airy}(k, Z)$

**Definition** The Airy functions form a pair of linearly independent solutions to:

$$\frac{d^2 W}{dZ^2} - ZW = 0$$

The relationship between the Airy and modified Bessel functions is:

$$Ai(Z) = \left[ \frac{1}{\pi} \sqrt{Z/3} \right] K_{1/3}(\zeta)$$

$$Bi(Z) = \sqrt{Z/3} [I_{-1/3}(\zeta) + I_{1/3}(\zeta)]$$

where,

$$\zeta = \frac{2}{3} Z^{3/2}$$

**Description**  $W = \text{airy}(Z)$  returns the Airy function,  $Ai(Z)$ , for each element of the complex array  $Z$ .

$W = \text{airy}(k, Z)$  returns different results depending on the value of  $k$ :

<b>k</b>	<b>Returns</b>
0	The same result as $\text{airy}(Z)$ .
1	The derivative, $Ai'(Z)$ .
2	The Airy function of the second kind, $Bi(Z)$ .
3	The derivative, $Bi'(Z)$ .

$[W, ierr] = \text{airy}(k, Z)$  also returns an array of error flags.

$ierr = 1$	Illegal arguments.
$ierr = 2$	Overflow. Return Inf.
$ierr = 3$	Some loss of accuracy in argument reduction.
$ierr = 4$	Unacceptable loss of accuracy, Z too large.
$ierr = 5$	No convergence. Return NaN.

**See Also** `besseli`, `besselj`, `besselk`, `bessely`

- References**
- [1] Amos, D. E., "A Subroutine Package for Bessel Functions of a Complex Argument and Nonnegative Order," *Sandia National Laboratory Report*, SAND85-1018, May, 1985.
  - [2] Amos, D. E., "A Portable Package for Bessel Functions of a Complex Argument and Nonnegative Order," *Trans. Math. Software*, 1986.

# alim

---

**Purpose** Set or query the axes alpha limits

**Syntax**

```
alpha_limits = alim  
alim([amin amax])  
alim_mode = alim('mode')  
alim('alim_mode')  
alim(axes_handle, ...)
```

**Description** `alpha_limits = alim` returns the alpha limits (the axes `ALim` property) of the current axes.

`alim([amin amax])` sets the alpha limits to the specified values. `amin` is the value of the data mapped to the first alpha value in the alphamap, and `amax` is the value of the data mapped to the last alpha value in the alphamap. Data values in between are linearly interpolated across the alphamap, while data values outside are clamped to either the first or last alphamap value, whichever is closest.

`alim_mode = alim('mode')` returns the alpha limits mode (the axes `ALimMode` property) of the current axes.

`alim('alim_mode')` sets the alpha limits mode on the current axes. `alim_mode` can be:

- `auto` – MATLAB automatically sets the alpha limits based on the alpha data of the objects in the axes.
- `manual` – MATLAB does not change the alpha limits.

`alim(axes_handle, ...)` operates on the specified axes.

**See Also** `alpha`, `alphamap`, `caxis`

Axes `ALim` and `ALimMode` properties

Patch `FaceVertexAlphaData` property

Image and surface `AlphaData` properties



**Purpose** Test to determine if all elements are nonzero

**Syntax**  
 $B = \text{all}(A)$   
 $B = \text{all}(A, dim)$

**Description**  $B = \text{all}(A)$  tests whether *all* the elements along various dimensions of an array are nonzero or logical true (1).

If  $A$  is a vector,  $\text{all}(A)$  returns logical true (1) if all of the elements are nonzero, and returns logical false (0) if one or more elements are zero.

If  $A$  is a matrix,  $\text{all}(A)$  treats the columns of  $A$  as vectors, returning a row vector of 1s and 0s.

If  $A$  is a multidimensional array,  $\text{all}(A)$  treats the values along the first non-singleton dimension as vectors, returning a logical condition for each vector.

$B = \text{all}(A, dim)$  tests along the dimension of  $A$  specified by scalar  $dim$ .

1	1	1
1	1	0

$A$

1	1	0
---	---	---

$\text{all}(A,1)$

1
0

$\text{all}(A,2)$

## Examples

Given,

$A = [0.53 \ 0.67 \ 0.01 \ 0.38 \ 0.07 \ 0.42 \ 0.69]$

then  $B = (A < 0.5)$  returns logical true (1) only where  $A$  is less than one half:

0 0 1 1 1 1 0

The  $\text{all}$  function reduces such a vector of logical conditions to a single condition. In this case,  $\text{all}(B)$  yields 0.

This makes  $\text{all}$  particularly useful in `if` statements,

```
if all(A < 0.5)
    do something
end
```

# all

---

where code is executed depending on a single condition, not a vector of possibly conflicting conditions.

Applying the `all` function twice to a matrix, as in `all(all(A))`, always reduces it to a scalar condition.

```
all(all(eye(3)))
ans =
    0
```

## See Also

`any`

The logical operators `&`, `|`, `~`

The relational operators `<`, `<=`, `>`, `>=`, `==`, `~=`

The colon operator `:`

Other functions that collapse an array's dimensions include:

`max`, `mean`, `median`, `min`, `prod`, `std`, `sum`, `trapz`

<b>Purpose</b>	Find all children of specified objects
<b>Syntax</b>	<code>child_handles = allchild(handle_list)</code>
<b>Description</b>	<code>child_handles = allchild(handle_list)</code> returns the list of all children (including ones with hidden handles) for each handle. If <code>handle_list</code> is a single element, <code>allchild</code> returns the output in a vector. Otherwise, the output is a cell array.
<b>Examples</b>	Compare the results returned by these two statements. <pre>get(gca, 'Children') allchild(gca)</pre>
<b>See Also</b>	<code>findall</code> , <code>findobj</code>

# alpha

---

**Purpose** Set or query transparency properties for objects in current axes

**Syntax**

```
alpha(face_alpha)
alpha(alpha_data)
alpha(alpha_data_mapping)
alpha(object_handle, ...)
```

**Description** `alpha` sets one of three transparency properties, depending on what arguments you specify with the call to this function.

## FaceAlpha

`alpha(face_alpha)` set the FaceAlpha property of all image, patch, and surface objects in the current axes. You can set `face_alpha` to:

- a number – set the FaceAlpha property to the specified value
- 'flat' – set the FaceAlpha property to flat
- 'interp' – set the FaceAlpha property to interp
- 'texture' – set the FaceAlpha property to texture
- 'opaque' – set the FaceAlpha property to 1
- 'clear' – set the FaceAlpha property to 0

## AlphaData

`alpha(alpha_data)` sets the AlphaData property of all image, patch, and surface objects in the current axes. You can set `alpha_data` to:

- a matrix – sets the AlphaData property to the specified value
- 'x' – set the AlphaData property to be the same as XData
- 'y' – set the AlphaData property to be the same as YData
- 'z' – set the AlphaData property to be the same as ZData
- 'color' – set the AlphaData property to be the same as CData
- 'rand' – set the AlphaData property to random values

## AlphaDataMapping

`alpha(alpha_data_mapping)` sets the `AlphaDataMapping` property of all image, patch, and surface objects in the current axes. You can set `alpha_data_mapping` to:

- 'scaled' – set the `AlphaDataMapping` property to scaled
- 'direct' – set the `AlphaDataMapping` property to direct
- 'none' – set the `AlphaDataMapping` property to none

`alpha(object_handle, value)` set the transparency property on the object identified by `object_handle`.

### See Also

`alpha`, `alphamap`

Image: `FaceAlpha`, `AlphaData`, `AlphaDataMapping`

Patch: `FaceAlpha`, `AlphaData`, `AlphaDataMapping`

Surface: `FaceAlpha`, `AlphaData`, `AlphaDataMapping`

# alphamap

---

**Purpose** Specify the figure alphamap (transparency)

**Syntax**

```
al phamap( al pha_map)
al phamap(' parameter' )
al phamap(' parameter' , l ength)
al phamap(' parameter' , del ta)
al phamap( fi gure_hndl e, . . . )
al pha_map = al phamap
al pha_map = al phamap( fi gure_hndl e)
al pha_map = al phamap(' parameter' )
```

**Description** `al phamap` enables you to set or modify a figure's `Al phaMap` property. Unless you specify a figure handle as the first argument, `al phamap` operates on the current figure.

`al phamap( al pha_map)` set the `Al phaMap` of the current figure to the specified `m`-by-1 array of alpha values.

`al phamap(' parameter' )` create a new or modify the current alphamap. You can specify the following parameters:

- `default` – set the `Al phaMap` property to the figure's default alphamap
- `rampup` – create a linear alphamap with increasing opacity (default `l ength` equals the current alphamap length)
- `rampdown` – create a linear alphamap with decreasing opacity (default `l ength` equals the current alphamap length)
- `vup` – create an alphamap that is opaque in the center and becomes more transparent linearly towards the beginning and end (default `l ength` equals the current alphamap length)
- `vdown` – create an alphamap that is transparent in the center and becomes more opaque linearly towards the beginning and end (default `l ength` equals the current alphamap length)
- `i ncrease` – modify the alphamap making it more opaque (default `del ta` is `. 1`, which is added to the current values)
- `d ecrease` – modify the alphamap making it more transparent (default `del ta` is `. 1`, which is subtracted from the current values)

- `spin` – rotate the current alphamap (default `delta` is 1; note that `delta` must be an integer)

`alphamap('parameter', length)` creates a new alphamap with the length specified by `length` (used with parameters: `rampup`, `rampdown`, `vup`, `vdown`)

`alphamap('parameter', delta)` modifies the existing alphamap using the value specified by `delta` (used with parameters: `increase`, `decrease`, `spin`).

`alphamap(figure_handle, ...)` performs the operation on the alphamap of the figure identified by `figure_handle`.

`alpha_map = alphamap` return the current alphamap.

`alpha_map = alphamap(figure_handle)` returns the current alphamap from the figure identified by `figure_handle`.

`alpha_map = alphamap('parameter')` retruns the alphamap modified by the `parameter`, but does not set the `AlphaMap` property.

## See Also

`align`, `alpha`

Image: `FaceAlpha`, `AlphaData`, `AlphaDataMapping`

Patch: `FaceAlpha`, `AlphaData`, `AlphaDataMapping`

Surface: `FaceAlpha`, `AlphaData`, `AlphaDataMapping`

# angle

---

**Purpose** Phase angle

**Syntax** `P = angle(Z)`

**Description** `P = angle(Z)` returns the phase angles, in radians, for each element of complex array `Z`. The angles lie between  $\pm\pi$ .

For complex `Z`, the magnitude and phase angle are given by

```
R = abs(Z)           % magnitude
theta = angle(Z)    % phase angle
```

and the statement

```
Z = R.*exp(i*theta)
```

converts back to the original complex `Z`.

## Examples

```
Z =
1.0000 - 1.0000i   2.0000 + 1.0000i   3.0000 - 1.0000i   4.0000 + 1.0000i
1.0000 + 2.0000i   2.0000 - 2.0000i   3.0000 + 2.0000i   4.0000 - 2.0000i
1.0000 - 3.0000i   2.0000 + 3.0000i   3.0000 - 3.0000i   4.0000 + 3.0000i
1.0000 + 4.0000i   2.0000 - 4.0000i   3.0000 + 4.0000i   4.0000 - 4.0000i
```

```
P = angle(Z)
```

```
P =
```

```
-0.7854    0.4636   -0.3218    0.2450
 1.1071   -0.7854    0.5880   -0.4636
-1.2490    0.9828   -0.7854    0.6435
 1.3258   -1.1071    0.9273   -0.7854
```

## Algorithm

`angle` can be expressed as:

```
angle(z) = imag(log(z)) = atan2(imag(z), real(z))
```

## See Also

`abs`, `unwrap`



---

<b>Purpose</b>	The most recent answer
<b>Syntax</b>	ans
<b>Description</b>	The ans variable is created automatically when no output argument is specified.
<b>Examples</b>	The statement $2+2$ is the same as ans = 2+2

# any

---

**Purpose** Test for any nonzeros

**Syntax**  
 $B = \text{any}(A)$   
 $B = \text{any}(A, di\ m)$

**Description**  $B = \text{any}(A)$  tests whether *any* of the elements along various dimensions of an array are nonzero or logical true (1).

If  $A$  is a vector,  $\text{any}(A)$  returns logical true (1) if any of the elements of  $A$  are nonzero, and returns logical false (0) if all the elements are zero.

If  $A$  is a matrix,  $\text{any}(A)$  treats the columns of  $A$  as vectors, returning a row vector of 1s and 0s.

If  $A$  is a multidimensional array,  $\text{any}(A)$  treats the values along the first non-singleton dimension as vectors, returning a logical condition for each vector.

$B = \text{any}(A, di\ m)$  tests along the dimension of  $A$  specified by scalar  $di\ m$ .

1	0	1
0	0	0

$A$

1	0	1
---	---	---

$\text{any}(A,1)$

1
0

$\text{any}(A,2)$

## Examples

Given,

$A = [0.53\ 0.67\ 0.01\ 0.38\ 0.07\ 0.42\ 0.69]$

then  $B = (A < 0.5)$  returns logical true (1) only where  $A$  is less than one half:

0 0 1 1 1 1 0

The `any` function reduces such a vector of logical conditions to a single condition. In this case,  $\text{any}(B)$  yields 1.

This makes `any` particularly useful in `if` statements,

```
if any(A < 0.5)
    do something
end
```

where code is executed depending on a single condition, not a vector of possibly conflicting conditions.

Applying the any function twice to a matrix, as in `any(any(A))`, always reduces it to a scalar condition.

```
any(any(eye(3)))  
ans =  
    1
```

### See Also

`all`

The logical operators `&`, `|`, `~`

The relational operators `<`, `<=`, `>`, `>=`, `==`, `~=`

The colon operator `:`

Other functions that collapse an array's dimensions include:

`max`, `mean`, `median`, `min`, `prod`, `std`, `sum`, `trapz`

# area

---

**Purpose** Area fill of a two-dimensional plot

**Syntax**

```
area(Y)
area(X, Y)
area(..., ymi n)
area(..., 'PropertyName', PropertyVal ue, ...)
h = area(...)
```

**Description** An area plot displays elements in *Y* as one or more curves and fills the area beneath each curve. When *Y* is a matrix, the curves are stacked showing the relative contribution of each row element to the total height of the curve at each *x* interval.

`area(Y)` plots the vector *Y* or the sum of each column in matrix *Y*. The *x*-axis automatically scales depending on `length(Y)` when *Y* is a vector and on `size(Y, 1)` when *Y* is a matrix.

`area(X, Y)` plots *Y* at the corresponding values of *X*. If *X* is a vector, `length(X)` must equal `length(Y)` and *X* must be monotonic. If *X* is a matrix, `size(X)` must equal `size(Y)` and each column in *X* must be monotonic. To make a vector or matrix monotonic, use `sort`.

`area(..., ymi n)` specifies the lower limit in the *y* direction for the area fill. The default `ymi n` is 0.

`area(..., 'PropertyName', PropertyVal ue, ...)` specifies property name and property value pairs for the patch graphics object created by `area`.

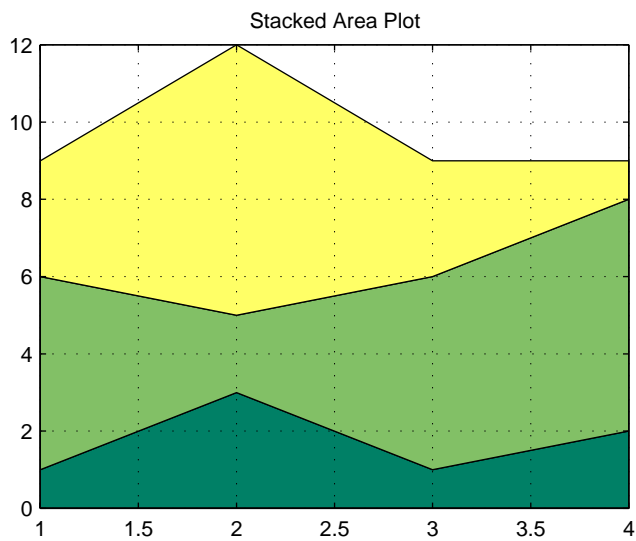
`h = area(...)` returns handles of patch graphics objects. `area` creates one patch object per column in *Y*.

**Remarks** `area` creates one curve from all elements in a vector or one curve per column in a matrix. The colors of the curves are selected from equally spaced intervals throughout the entire range of the colormap.

**Examples** Plot the values in *Y* as a stacked area plot.

```
Y = [ 1, 5, 3;
      3, 2, 7;
```

```
    1, 5, 3;  
    2, 6, 1];  
area(Y)  
grid on  
colormap summer  
set(gca, 'Layer', 'top')  
title 'Stacked Area Plot'
```



**See Also**

plot

# Arithmetic Operators + - \* / \ ^ '

**Purpose** Matrix and array arithmetic

**Syntax**

A+B	
A-B	
A*B	A.*B
A/B	A./B
A\B	A.\B
A^B	A.^B
A'	A.'

**Description** MATLAB has two different types of arithmetic operations. Matrix arithmetic operations are defined by the rules of linear algebra. Array arithmetic operations are carried out element-by-element. The period character (.) distinguishes the array operations from the matrix operations. However, since the matrix and array operations are the same for addition and subtraction, the character pairs . + and . - are not used.

- + Addition or unary plus. A+B adds A and B. A and B must have the same size, unless one is a scalar. A scalar can be added to a matrix of any size.
- Subtraction or unary minus. A-B subtracts B from A. A and B must have the same size, unless one is a scalar. A scalar can be subtracted from a matrix of any size.
- \* Matrix multiplication.  $C = A*B$  is the linear algebraic product of the matrices A and B. More precisely,

$$C(i, j) = \sum_{k=1}^n A(i, k)B(k, j)$$

For nonscalar A and B, the number of columns of A must equal the number of rows of B. A scalar can multiply a matrix of any size.

- . \* Array multiplication. A.\*B is the element-by-element product of the arrays A and B. A and B must have the same size, unless one of them is a scalar.
- / Slash or matrix right division. B/A is roughly the same as  $B * \text{inv}(A)$ . More precisely,  $B/A = (A' \setminus B')$ . See \.

- . / Array right division.  $A ./ B$  is the matrix with elements  $A(i, j) / B(i, j)$ . A and B must have the same size, unless one of them is a scalar.
- \ Backslash or matrix left division. If A is a square matrix,  $A \setminus B$  is roughly the same as  $\text{inv}(A) * B$ , except it is computed in a different way. If A is an n-by-n matrix and B is a column vector with n components, or a matrix with several such columns, then  $X = A \setminus B$  is the solution to the equation  $AX = B$  computed by Gaussian elimination (see “Algorithm” for details). A warning message prints if A is badly scaled or nearly singular.  

If A is an m-by-n matrix with  $m \approx n$  and B is a column vector with m components, or a matrix with several such columns, then  $X = A \setminus B$  is the solution in the least squares sense to the under- or overdetermined system of equations  $AX = B$ . The effective rank, k, of A, is determined from the QR decomposition with pivoting (see “Algorithm” for details). A solution X is computed which has at most k nonzero components per column. If  $k < n$ , this is usually not the same solution as  $\text{pinv}(A) * B$ , which is the least squares solution with the smallest norm,  $\|X\|$ .
- . \ Array left division.  $A . \setminus B$  is the matrix with elements  $B(i, j) / A(i, j)$ . A and B must have the same size, unless one of them is a scalar.
- ^ Matrix power.  $X^p$  is X to the power p, if p is a scalar. If p is an integer, the power is computed by repeated multiplication. If the integer is negative, X is inverted first. For other values of p, the calculation involves eigenvalues and eigenvectors, such that if  $[V, D] = \text{eig}(X)$ , then  $X^p = V * D.^p / V$ .  

If x is a scalar and P is a matrix,  $x^P$  is x raised to the matrix power P using eigenvalues and eigenvectors.  $X^P$ , where X and P are both matrices, is an error.
- . ^ Array power.  $A.^B$  is the matrix with elements  $A(i, j)$  to the  $B(i, j)$  power. A and B must have the same size, unless one of them is a scalar.
- ' Matrix transpose.  $A'$  is the linear algebraic transpose of A. For complex matrices, this is the complex conjugate transpose.
- . ' Array transpose.  $A.'$  is the array transpose of A. For complex matrices, this does not involve conjugation.

# Arithmetic Operators + - \* / \ ^ ' ---

## Remarks

The arithmetic operators have M-file function equivalents, as shown:

Binary addition	A+B	pl us(A, B)
Unary plus	+A	upl us(A)
Binary subtraction	A-B	mi nus(A, B)
Unary minus	-A	umi nus(A)
Matrix multiplication	A*B	mti mes(A, B)
Array-wise multiplication	A.*B	t i mes(A, B)
Matrix right division	A/B	mr di vi de(A, B)
Array-wise right division	A./B	r di vi de(A, B)
Matrix left division	A\B	ml di vi de(A, B)
Array-wise left division	A.\B	l di vi de(A, B)
Matrix power	A^B	mpower(A, B)
Array-wise power	A.^B	power(A, B)
Complex transpose	A'	ctranspose(A)
Matrix transpose	A. '	t ranspose(A)

## Examples

Here are two vectors, and the results of various matrix and array operations on them, printed with format rat.

Matrix Operations		Array Operations	
x	1 2 3	y	4 5 6
x'	1 2 3	y'	4 5 6
x+y	5 7 9	x-y	-3 -3 -3



# Arithmetic Operators + - \* / \ ^ '

Matrix Operations		Array Operations	
$x + 2$	3 4 5	$x-2$	-1 0 1
$x * y$	Error	$x. *y$	4 10 18
$x' *y$	32	$x' . *y$	Error
$x*y'$	4 5 6 8 10 12 12 15 18	$x. *y'$	Error
$x*2$	2 4 6	$x. *2$	2 4 6
$x \setminus y$	16/7	$x. \setminus y$	4 5/2 2
$2 \setminus x$	1/2 1 3/2	$2. /x$	2 1 2/3
$x/y$	0 0 1/6 0 0 1/3 0 0 1/2	$x. /y$	1/4 2/5 1/2
$x/2$	1/2 1 3/2	$x. /2$	1/2 1 3/2
$x^y$	Error	$x. ^y$	1 32 729
$x^2$	Error	$x. ^2$	1 4 9

# Arithmetic Operators + - \* / \ ^ '

Matrix Operations		Array Operations	
$2^x$	Error	$2.^x$	2 4 8
$(x+i*y)'$	1 - 4i    2 - 5i	3 - 6i	
$(x+i*y).'$	1 + 4i    2 + 5i	3 + 6i	

## Algorithm

The specific algorithm used for solving the simultaneous linear equations denoted by  $X = A \setminus B$  and  $X = B / A$  depends upon the structure of the coefficient matrix A.

- If A is a triangular matrix, or a permutation of a triangular matrix, then X can be computed quickly by a permuted backsubstitution algorithm. The check for triangularity is done for full matrices by testing for zero elements and for sparse matrices by accessing the sparse data structure. Most nontriangular matrices are detected almost immediately, so this check requires a negligible amount of time.
- If A is symmetric, or Hermitian, and has positive diagonal elements, then a Cholesky factorization is attempted (see chol). If A is found to be positive definite, the Cholesky factorization attempt is successful and requires less than half the time of a general factorization. Nonpositive definite matrices are usually detected almost immediately, so this check also requires little time. If successful, the Cholesky factorization is

$$A = R' * R$$

where R is upper triangular. The solution X is computed by solving two triangular systems,

$$X = R \setminus (R' \setminus B)$$

If A is sparse, a symmetric minimum degree preordering is applied (see symmmd and sparms). The algorithm is:

```
perm = symmmd(A);           % Symmetric minimum degree reordering
R = chol(A(perm, perm));    % Cholesky factorization
y = R' \ B(perm);          % Lower triangular solve
X(perm, :) = R \ y;        % Upper triangular solve
```

- If A is Hessenberg, it is reduced to an upper triangular matrix and that system is solved via substitution.
- If A is square, but not a permutation of a triangular matrix, or is not Hermitian with positive elements, or the Cholesky factorization fails, then a general triangular factorization is computed by Gaussian elimination with partial pivoting (see lu). This results in

$$A = L*U$$

where L is a permutation of a lower triangular matrix and U is an upper triangular matrix. Then X is computed by solving two permuted triangular systems.

$$X = U \setminus (L \setminus B)$$

If A is sparse, a nonsymmetric minimum degree reordering is applied (see colmmd and spparms). The algorithm is

```
perm = colmmd(A);           % Column minimum degree ordering
[L, U, P] = lu(A(:, perm)); % Cholesky factorization
Y = L \ (P*B);             % Lower triangular solve
X(perm, :) = U \ Y;        % Upper triangular solve
```

- If A is not square and is full, then Householder reflections are used to compute an orthogonal-triangular factorization.

$$A*P = Q*R$$

where P is a permutation, Q is orthogonal and R is upper triangular (see qr). The least squares solution X is computed with

$$X = P*(R \ (Q' * B))$$

- If A is not square and is sparse, then MATLAB computes a least squares solution using the sparse qr factorization of A.

---

**Note** Backslash is not implemented for A not square, sparse, and complex.

---

# Arithmetic Operators + - \* / \ ^ '

MATLAB uses LAPACK routines to compute the various full matrix factorizations:

Matrix	Real	Complex
Full square, symmetric (Hermitian) positive definite	DLANGE, DPOTRF, DPOTRS, DPOCON	ZLANGE, ZPOTRF, ZPOTRS ZPOCON
Full square, general case	DLANGE, DGEV, DGECON	ZLANGE, ZGESV, ZGECON
Full non-square	DGEQPF, DORMQR, DTRTRS	ZGEQPF, ZORMQR, ZTRTRS
For other cases (triangular and Hessenberg) MATLAB does not use LAPACK.		

## Diagnostics

From matrix division, if a square A is singular:

Warning: Matrix is singular to working precision.

From element-wise division, if the divisor has zero elements:

Warning: Divide by zero.

The matrix division returns a matrix with each element set to Inf; the element-wise division produces NaNs or Infs where appropriate.

If the inverse was found, but is not reliable:

Warning: Matrix is close to singular or badly scaled.  
Results may be inaccurate. RCOND = xxx

From matrix division, if a nonsquare A is rank deficient:

Warning: Rank deficient, rank = xxx tol = xxx

## See Also

det, inv, lu, orth, permute, ipermute, qr, rref

## References

Anderson, E., Z. Bai, C. Bischof, S. Blackford, J. Demmel, J. Dongarra, J. Du Croz, A. Greenbaum, S. Hammarling, A. McKenney, and D. Sorensen, *LAPACK User's Guide*, Third Edition, SIAM, Philadelphia, 1999.

**Purpose** Inverse secant and inverse hyperbolic secant

**Syntax**  
 $Y = \text{asec}(X)$   
 $Y = \text{asech}(X)$

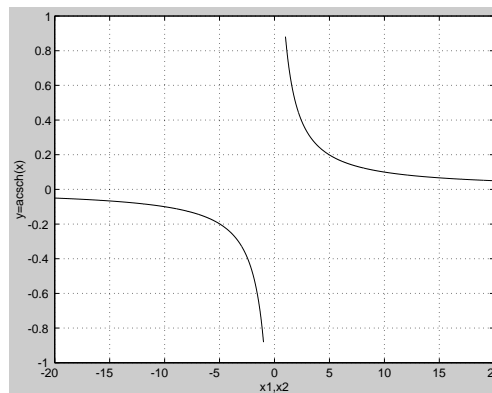
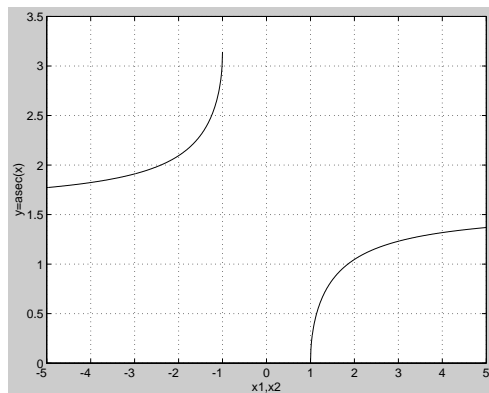
**Description** The asec and asech functions operate element-wise on arrays. The functions' domains and ranges include complex values. All angles are in radians.

$Y = \text{asec}(X)$  returns the inverse secant (arcsecant) for each element of  $X$ .

$Y = \text{asech}(X)$  returns the inverse hyperbolic secant for each element of  $X$ .

**Examples** Graph the inverse secant over the domains  $1 \leq x \leq 5$  and  $-5 \leq x \leq -1$ , and the inverse hyperbolic secant over the domain  $0 < x \leq 1$ .

```
x1 = -5:0.01:-1; x2 = 1:0.01:5;
plot(x1, asec(x1), x2, asec(x2))
x = 0.01:0.001:1; plot(x, asech(x))
```



**Algorithm**

$$\sec^{-1}(z) = \cos^{-1}\left(\frac{1}{z}\right)$$

$$\operatorname{sech}^{-1}(z) = \cosh^{-1}\left(\frac{1}{z}\right)$$

**See Also** sec, sech

# asin, asinh

**Purpose** Inverse sine and inverse hyperbolic sine

**Syntax**  
 $Y = \text{asin}(X)$   
 $Y = \text{asinh}(X)$

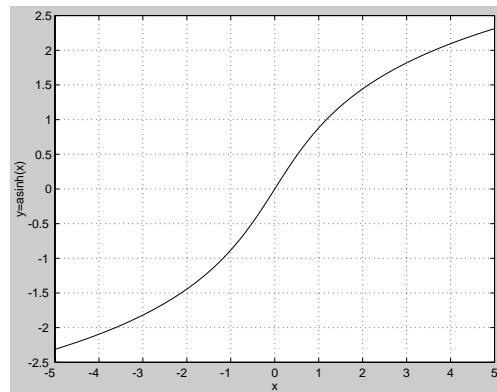
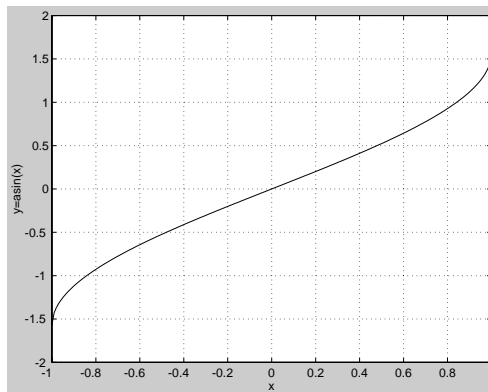
**Description** The `asin` and `asinh` functions operate element-wise on arrays. The functions' domains and ranges include complex values. All angles are in radians.

$Y = \text{asin}(X)$  returns the inverse sine (arcsine) for each element of  $X$ . For real elements of  $X$  in the domain  $[-1, 1]$ ,  $\text{asin}(X)$  is in the range  $[-\pi/2, \pi/2]$ . For real elements of  $x$  outside the range  $[-1, 1]$ ,  $\text{asin}(X)$  is complex.

$Y = \text{asinh}(X)$  returns the inverse hyperbolic sine for each element of  $X$ .

**Examples** Graph the inverse sine function over the domain  $-1 \leq x \leq 1$ , and the inverse hyperbolic sine function over the domain  $-5 \leq x \leq 5$ .

```
x = -1: .01: 1; plot(x, asin(x))  
x = -5: .01: 5; plot(x, asinh(x))
```



**Algorithm**

$$\sin^{-1}(z) = -i \log \left[ iz + (1 - z^2)^{\frac{1}{2}} \right]$$

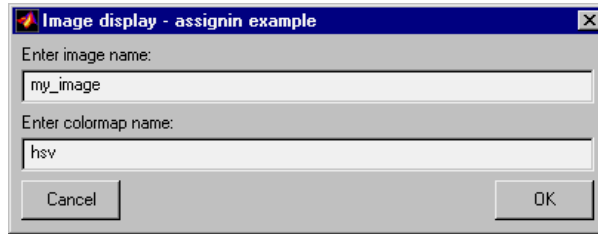
$$\sinh^{-1}(z) = \log \left[ z + (z^2 + 1)^{\frac{1}{2}} \right]$$

**See Also** `sin`, `sinh`

<b>Purpose</b>	Assign a value to a workspace variable
<b>Syntax</b>	<code>assignin(ws, 'var', val)</code>
<b>Description</b>	<p><code>assignin(ws, 'var', val)</code> assigns the value <code>val</code> to the variable <code>var</code> in the workspace <code>ws</code>. <code>var</code> is created if it doesn't exist. <code>ws</code> can have a value of 'base' or 'caller' to denote the MATLAB base workspace or the workspace of the caller function.</p> <p>The <code>assignin</code> function is particularly useful for these tasks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Exporting data from a function to the MATLAB workspace</li><li>• Within a function, changing the value of a variable that is defined in the workspace of the caller function (such as a variable in the function argument list)</li></ul>
<b>Remarks</b>	The MATLAB base workspace is the workspace that is seen from the MATLAB command line (when not in the debugger). The caller workspace is the workspace of the function that called the M-file. Note the base and caller workspaces are equivalent in the context of an M-file that is invoked from the MATLAB command line.
<b>Examples</b>	<p>This example creates a dialog box for the image display function, prompting a user for an image name and a colormap name. The <code>assignin</code> function is used to export the user-entered values to the MATLAB workspace variables <code>imfile</code> and <code>cmap</code>.</p> <pre>prompt = {'Enter image name:', 'Enter colormap name:'}; title = 'Image display - assignin example'; lines = 1; def = {'my_image', 'hsv'}; answer = inputdlg(prompt, title, lines, def); assignin('base', 'imfile', answer{1}); assignin('base', 'cmap', answer{2});</pre>

# assignin

---



## See Also

`evalin`



**Purpose** Inverse tangent and inverse hyperbolic tangent

**Syntax**  
 $Y = \text{atan}(X)$   
 $Y = \text{atanh}(X)$

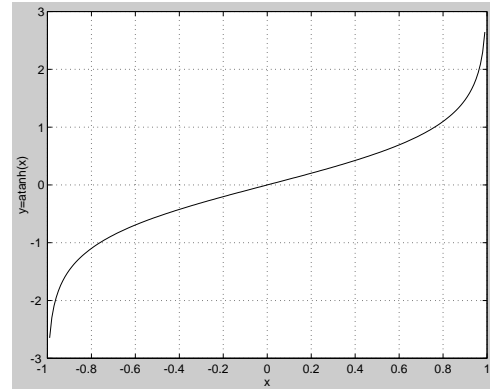
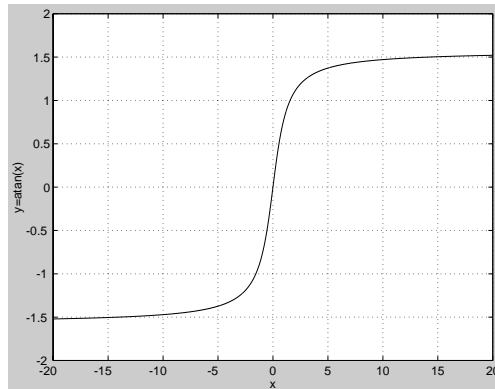
**Description** The `atan` and `atanh` functions operate element-wise on arrays. The functions' domains and ranges include complex values. All angles are in radians.

$Y = \text{atan}(X)$  returns the inverse tangent (arctangent) for each element of  $X$ . For real elements of  $X$ ,  $\text{atan}(X)$  is in the range  $[-\pi/2, \pi/2]$ .

$Y = \text{atanh}(X)$  returns the inverse hyperbolic tangent for each element of  $X$ .

**Examples** Graph the inverse tangent function over the domain  $-20 \leq x \leq 20$ , and the inverse hyperbolic tangent function over the domain  $-1 < x < 1$ .

```
x = -20: 0.01: 20; plot(x, atan(x))
x = -0.99: 0.01: 0.99; plot(x, atanh(x))
```



**Algorithm**

$$\tan^{-1}(z) = \frac{i}{2} \log\left(\frac{i+z}{i-z}\right)$$

$$\tanh^{-1}(z) = \frac{1}{2} \log\left(\frac{1+z}{1-z}\right)$$

**See Also** `atan2`, `tan`, `tanh`

# atan2

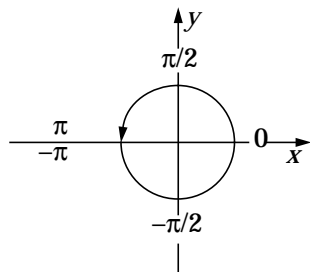
---

**Purpose** Four-quadrant inverse tangent

**Syntax**  $P = \text{atan2}(Y, X)$

**Description**  $P = \text{atan2}(Y, X)$  returns an array  $P$  the same size as  $X$  and  $Y$  containing the element-by-element, four-quadrant inverse tangent (arctangent) of the real parts of  $Y$  and  $X$ . Any imaginary parts are ignored.

Elements of  $P$  lie in the closed interval  $[-\pi, \pi]$ , where  $\pi$  is MATLAB's floating-point representation of  $\pi$ . The specific quadrant is determined by  $\text{sign}(Y)$  and  $\text{sign}(X)$ :



This contrasts with the result of  $\text{atan}(Y/X)$ , which is limited to the interval  $[-\pi/2, \pi/2]$ , or the right side of this diagram.

**Examples** Any complex number  $z = x+iy$  is converted to polar coordinates with

$$r = \text{abs}(z)$$
$$\text{theta} = \text{atan2}(\text{imag}(z), \text{real}(z))$$

To convert back to the original complex number:

$$z = r * \exp(i * \text{theta})$$

This is a common operation, so MATLAB provides a function,  $\text{angle}(z)$ , that simply computes  $\text{atan2}(\text{imag}(z), \text{real}(z))$ .

**See Also** `atan`, `atanh`, `tan`, `tanh`

<b>Purpose</b>	Read NeXT/SUN (. au) sound file
<b>Graphical Interface</b>	As an alternative to auread, use the Import Wizard. To activate the Import Wizard, select <b>Import data</b> from the <b>File</b> menu.
<b>Syntax</b>	<pre>y = auread(' aufile') [y, Fs, bits] = auread(' aufile') [...] = auread(' aufile', N) [...] = auread(' aufile', [N1, N2]) siz = auread(' aufile', ' size')</pre>
<b>Description</b>	<p><code>y = auread(' aufile')</code> loads a sound file specified by the string <code>aufile</code>, returning the sampled data in <code>y</code>. The <code>. au</code> extension is appended if no extension is given. Amplitude values are in the range <math>[-1, +1]</math>. <code>auread</code> supports multi-channel data in the following formats:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• 8-bit mu-law</li><li>• 8-, 16-, and 32-bit linear</li><li>• floating-point</li></ul> <p><code>[y, Fs, bits] = auread(' aufile')</code> returns the sample rate (Fs) in Hertz and the number of bits per sample (<code>bits</code>) used to encode the data in the file.</p> <p><code>[...] = auread(' aufile', N)</code> returns only the first <code>N</code> samples from each channel in the file.</p> <p><code>[...] = auread(' aufile', [N1 N2])</code> returns only samples <code>N1</code> through <code>N2</code> from each channel in the file.</p> <p><code>siz = auread(' aufile', ' size')</code> returns the size of the audio data contained in the file in place of the actual audio data, returning the vector <code>siz = [samples channels]</code>.</p>
<b>See Also</b>	<code>auwrite</code> , <code>wavread</code>

# auwrite

---

**Purpose** Write NeXT/SUN (. au) sound file

**Syntax**

```
auwrite(y, ' aufile' )  
auwrite(y, Fs, ' aufile' )  
auwrite(y, Fs, N, ' aufile' )  
auwrite(y, Fs, N, ' method' , ' aufile' )
```

**Description** `auwrite(y, ' aufile' )` writes a sound file specified by the string `aufile`. The data should be arranged with one channel per column. Amplitude values outside the range  $[-1, +1]$  are clipped prior to writing. `auwrite` supports multi-channel data for 8-bit mu-law, and 8- and 16-bit linear formats.

`auwrite(y, Fs, ' aufile' )` specifies the sample rate of the data in Hertz.

`auwrite(y, Fs, N, ' aufile' )` selects the number of bits in the encoder. Allowable settings are  $N = 8$  and  $N = 16$ .

`auwrite(y, Fs, N, ' method' , ' aufile' )` allows selection of the encoding method, which can be either `mu` or `linear`. Note that mu-law files must be 8-bit. By default, `method = ' mu'` .

**See Also** `auread`, `wavwrite`

**Purpose** Create a new Audio Video Interleaved (AVI) file

**Syntax**

```
aviobj = avifile(filename)
aviobj =
    avifile(filename, 'PropertyName', value, 'PropertyName', value, ...)
```

**Description** `aviobj = avifile(filename)` creates an AVI file, giving it the name specified in `filename`, using default values for all AVI file object properties. If `filename` does not include an extension, `avifile` appends `.avi` to the filename. AVI is a file format for storing audio and video data.

`avifile` returns a handle to an AVI file object, `aviobj`. You use this object to refer to the AVI file in other functions. An AVI file object supports properties and methods that control aspects of the AVI file created.

`aviobj = avifile(filename, 'Param', Value, 'Param', Value, ...)` creates an AVI file with the specified parameter settings. This table lists available parameters.

Parameter	Value		Default
'colormap'	An m-by-3 matrix defining the colormap to be used for indexed AVI movies, where m must be no greater than 256 (236 if using Indeo compression). You must set this parameter before calling <code>addframe</code> , unless you are using <code>addframe</code> with the MATLAB movie syntax.		There is no default colormap.
'compression'	A text string specifying which compression codec to use.		
	On Windows: 'Indeo3' 'Indeo5' 'Cinepak' 'MSVC' 'None'	On Unix: 'None'	'Indeo3', on Windows. 'None' on Unix.

# avifile

Parameter	Value	Default
	To use a custom compression codec, specify the four-character code that identifies the codec (typically included in the codec documentation). The <code>addframe</code> function reports an error if it can not find the specified custom compressor.	
'fps'	A scalar value specifying the speed of the AVI movie in frames per second (fps).	15 fps
'keyframe'	For compressors that support temporal compression, this is the number of key frames per second.	2 key frames per second.
'name'	A descriptive name for the video stream. This parameter must be no greater than 64 characters long.	The default is the filename.
'quality'	A number between 0 and 100. This parameter has no effect on uncompressed movies. Higher quality numbers result in higher video quality and larger file sizes. Lower quality numbers result in lower video quality and smaller file sizes.	75

You can also use structure syntax to set AVI file object properties. For example, to set the quality property to 100 use the following syntax:

```
aviobj = avifile(filename);  
aviobj.Quality = 100;
```

## Example

This example shows how to use the `avifile` function to create the AVI file `example.avi`.

```
fig=figure;  
set(fig, 'DoubleBuffer', 'on');
```

```
set(gca, 'xlim', [-80 80], 'ylim', [-80 80], ...
    'NextPlot', 'replace', 'Visible', 'off')
mov = avifile('example.avi')
x = -pi : .1 : pi;
radius = 0:length(x);
for i=1:length(x)
    h = patch(sin(x)*radius(i), cos(x)*radius(i), ...
        [abs(cos(x(i))) 0 0]);
    set(h, 'EraseMode', 'xor');
    F = getframe(gca);
    mov = addframe(mov, F);
end
mov = close(mov);
```

**See Also**

addframe, close, movie2avi

# aviinfo

---

**Purpose** Return information about an Audio Video Interleaved (AVI) file

**Syntax** `fileinfo = aviinfo(filename)`

**Description** `fileinfo = aviinfo(filename)` returns a structure whose fields contain information about the AVI file specified in the string, `filename`. If `filename` does not include an extension, then `.avi` is used. The file must be in the current working directory or in a directory on the MATLAB path.

The set of fields in the `fileinfo` structure are shown below.

Field Name	Description
<code>AudioFormat</code>	A string containing the name of the format used to store the audio data, if audio data is present
<code>AudioRate</code>	An integer indicating the sample rate in Hertz of the audio stream, if audio data is present
<code>Filename</code>	A string specifying the name of the file
<code>FileModDate</code>	A string containing the modification date of the file
<code>FileSize</code>	An integer indicating the size of the file in bytes
<code>FramesPerSecond</code>	An integer indicating the desired frames per second
<code>Height</code>	An integer indicating the height of the AVI movie in pixels
<code>ImageType</code>	A string indicating the type of image. Either 'truecolor' for a truecolor (RGB) image, or 'indexed' for an indexed image.
<code>NumAudioChannels</code>	An integer indicating the number of channels in the audio stream, if audio data is present
<code>NumFrames</code>	An integer indicating the total number of frames in the movie



Field Name	Description
NumColormapEntries	An integer specifying the number of colormap entries
Quality	A number between 0 and 100 indicating the video quality in the AVI file. Higher quality numbers indicate higher video quality; lower quality numbers indicate lower video quality. This value is not always set in AVI files and therefore may be inaccurate.
VideoCompression	A string containing the compressor used to compress the AVI file. If the compressor is not Microsoft Video 1, Run Length Encoding (RLE), Cinepak, or Intel Indeo, aviinfo returns a four-character code.
Width	An integer indicating the width of the AVI movie in pixels

**See also**

avi file, avi read

# aviread

---

**Purpose** Read an Audio Video Interleaved (AVI) file.

**Syntax**  
`mov = avi read(filename)`  
`mov = avi read(filename, index)`

**Description** `mov = avi read(filename)` reads the AVI movie `filename` into the MATLAB movie structure `mov`. If `filename` does not include an extension, then `.avi` is used. Use the `movie` function to view the movie, `mov`. On UNIX, `filename` must be an uncompressed AVI file.

`mov` has two fields, `cdata` and `colormap`. The content of these fields varies depending on the type of image. .

Image Type	mov.cdata Field	mov.colormap Field
Truecolor	height-by-width-by-3 array	Empty
Indexed	height-by-width array	m-by-3 array

`mov = avi read(filename, index)` reads only the frame(s) specified by `index`. `index` can be a single index or an array of indices into the video stream. In AVI files, the first frame has the index value 1, the second frame has the index value 2, and so on.

**See also** `aviinfo`, `avifile`, `movie`

<b>Purpose</b>	Create axes graphics object
<b>Syntax</b>	<pre>axes axes('PropertyName', PropertyValue, ...) axes(h) h = axes(...)</pre>
<b>Description</b>	<p>axes is the low-level function for creating axes graphics objects.</p> <p>axes creates an axes graphics object in the current figure using default property values.</p> <p>axes('PropertyName', PropertyValue, ...) creates an axes object having the specified property values. MATLAB uses default values for any properties that you do not explicitly define as arguments.</p> <p>axes(h) makes existing axes h the current axes. It also makes h the first axes listed in the figure's Children property and sets the figure's CurrentAxes property to h. The current axes is the target for functions that draw image, line, patch, surface, and text graphics objects.</p> <p>h = axes(...) returns the handle of the created axes object.</p>
<b>Remarks</b>	<p>MATLAB automatically creates an axes, if one does not already exist, when you issue a command that draws image, light, line, patch, surface, or text graphics objects.</p> <p>The axes function accepts property name/property value pairs, structure arrays, and cell arrays as input arguments (see the set and get commands for examples of how to specify these data types). These properties, which control various aspects of the axes object, are described in the “Axes Properties” section.</p> <p>Use the set function to modify the properties of an existing axes or the get function to query the current values of axes properties. Use the gca command to obtain the handle of the current axes.</p> <p>The axis (not axes) function provides simplified access to commonly used properties that control the scaling and appearance of axes.</p>

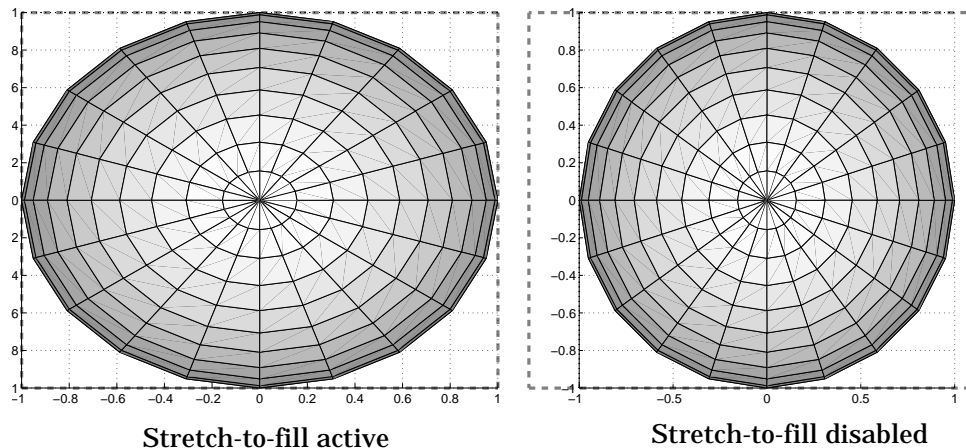
While the basic purpose of an axes object is to provide a coordinate system for plotted data, axes properties provide considerable control over the way MATLAB displays data.

## Stretch-to-Fill

By default, MATLAB stretches the axes to fill the axes position rectangle (the rectangle defined by the last two elements in the `Position` property). This results in graphs that use the available space in the rectangle. However, some 3-D graphs (such as a sphere) appear distorted because of this stretching, and are better viewed with a specific three-dimensional aspect ratio.

Stretch-to-fill is active when the `DataAspectRatioMode`, `PlotBoxAspectRatioMode`, and `CameraViewAngleMode` are all `auto` (the default). However, stretch-to-fill is turned off when the `DataAspectRatio`, `PlotBoxAspectRatio`, or `CameraViewAngle` is user-specified, or when one or more of the corresponding modes is set to `manual` (which happens automatically when you set the corresponding property value).

This picture shows the same sphere displayed both with and without the stretch-to-fill. The dotted lines show the axes `Position` rectangle.



When stretch-to-fill is disabled, MATLAB sets the size of the axes to be as large as possible within the constraints imposed by the `Position` rectangle without introducing distortion. In the picture above, the height of the rectangle constrains the axes size.

## Examples

### Zooming

Zoom in using aspect ratio and limits:

```
sphere
set(gca, 'DataAspectRatio', [1 1 1], ...
        'PlotBoxAspectRatio', [1 1 1], 'ZLim', [-0.6 0.6])
```

Zoom in and out using the CameraViewAngle:

```
sphere
set(gca, 'CameraViewAngle', get(gca, 'CameraViewAngle')-5)
set(gca, 'CameraViewAngle', get(gca, 'CameraViewAngle')+5)
```

Note that both examples disable MATLAB's stretch-to-fill behavior.

### Positioning the Axes

The axes `Position` property enables you to define the location of the axes within the figure window. For example,

```
h = axes('Position', position_rectangle)
```

creates an axes object at the specified position within the current figure and returns a handle to it. Specify the location and size of the axes with a rectangle defined by a four-element vector,

```
position_rectangle = [left, bottom, width, height];
```

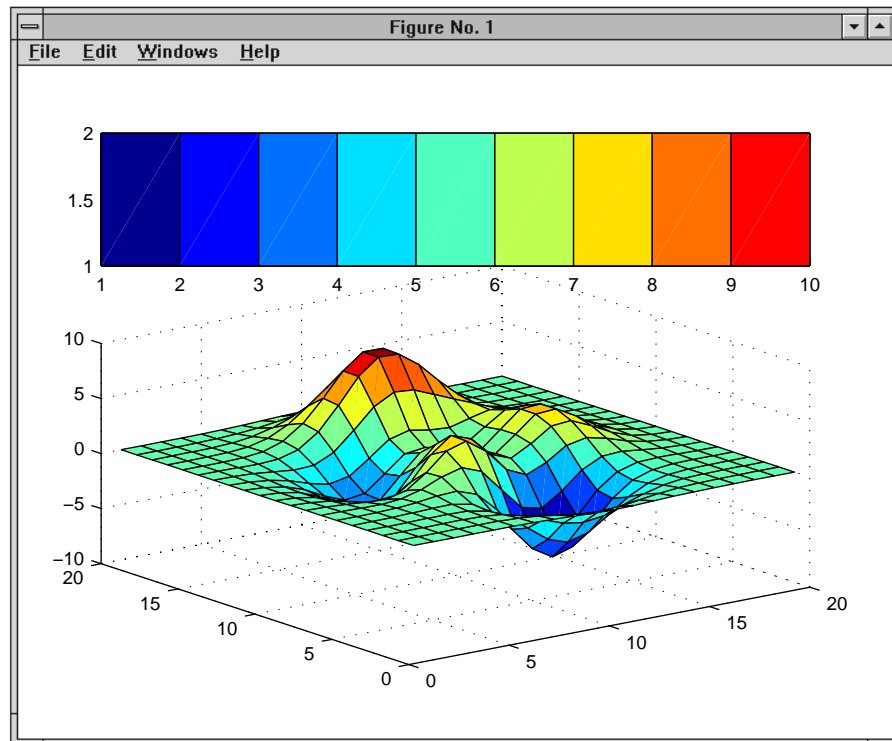
The `left` and `bottom` elements of this vector define the distance from the lower-left corner of the figure to the lower-left corner of the rectangle. The `width` and `height` elements define the dimensions of the rectangle. You specify these values in units determined by the `Units` property. By default, MATLAB uses normalized units where (0,0) is the lower-left corner and (1.0,1.0) is the upper-right corner of the figure window.

You can define multiple axes in a single figure window:

```
axes('position', [.1 .1 .8 .6])
mesh(peaks(20));
axes('position', [.1 .7 .8 .2])
pcolor([1:10; 1:10]);
```

# axes

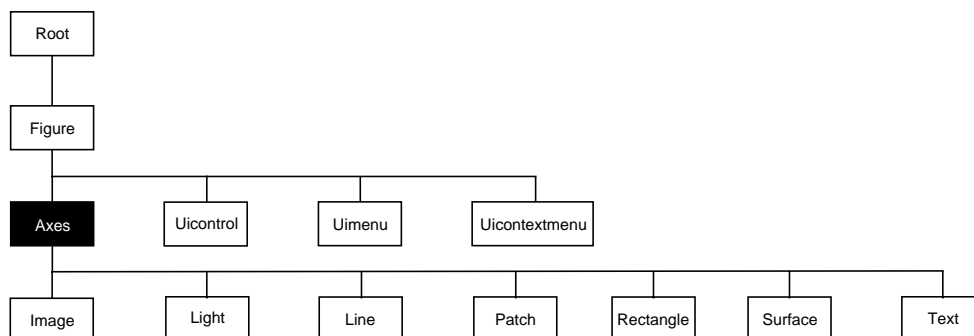
In this example, the first plot occupies the bottom two-thirds of the figure, and the second occupies the top third.



## See Also

`axis`, `cla`, `clf`, `figure`, `gca`, `grid`, `subplot`, `title`, `xlabel`, `ylabel`, `zlabel`, `view`

## Object Hierarchy



### Setting Default Properties

You can set default axes properties on the figure and root levels:

```
set(0, 'DefaultAxesPropertyName', PropertyValue, ...)
set(gcf, 'DefaultAxesPropertyName', PropertyValue, ...)
```

where *PropertyName* is the name of the axes property and *PropertyValue* is the value you are specifying. Use `set` and `get` to access axes properties.

### Property List

The following table lists all axes properties and provides a brief description of each. The property name links take you an expanded description of the properties.

Property Name	Property Description	Property Value
<b>Controlling Style and Appearance</b>		
<a href="#">Box</a>	Toggle axes plot box on and off	Values: on, off Default: off
<a href="#">Clipping</a>	This property has no effect; axes are always clipped to the figure window	
<a href="#">GridLineStyle</a>	Line style used to draw axes grid lines	Values: -, —, :, - . , none Default: : (dotted line)

## axes

Property Name	Property Description	Property Value
Layer	Draw axes above or below graphs	Values: bottom, top Default: bottom
LineStyleOrder	Sequence of line styles used for multiline plots	Values: LineSpec Default: – (solid line for)
LineWidth	Width of axis lines, in points (1/72" per point)	Values: number of points Default: 0.5 points
SelectionHighlight	Highlight axes when selected (Selected property set to on)	Values: on, off Default: on
TickDir	Direction of axis tick marks	Values: in, out Default: in (2-D), out (3-D)
TickDirMode	Use MATLAB or user-specified tick mark direction	Values: auto, manual Default: auto
TickLength	Length of tick marks normalized to axis line length, specified as two-element vector	Values: [2-D 3-D] Default: [0.01 0.025]
Visible	Make axes visible or invisible	Values: on, off Default: on
XGrid, YGrid, ZGrid	Toggle grid lines on and off in respective axis	Values: on, off Default: off
<b>General Information About the Axes</b>		
Children	Handles of the images, lights, lines, patches, surfaces, and text objects displayed in the axes	Values: vector of handles
CurrentPoint	Location of last mouse button click defined in the axes data units	Values: a 2-by-3 matrix
HitTest	Specify whether axes can become the current object (see figure CurrentObject property)	Values: on, off Default: on



Property Name	Property Description	Property Value
Parent	Handle of the figure window containing the axes	Values: scalar figure handle
Position	Location and size of axes within the figure	Values: [left bottom width height] Default: [0.1300 0.1100 0.7750 0.8150] in normalized Units
Selected	Indicate whether axes is in a "selected" state	Values: on, off Default: on
Tag	User-specified label	Values: any string Default: '' (empty string)
Type	The type of graphics object (read only)	Value: the string 'axes'
Units	Units used to interpret the Position property	Values: inches, centimeters, characters, normalized, points, pixels Default: normalized
UserData	User-specified data	Values: any matrix Default: [] (empty matrix)
<b>Selecting Fonts and Labels</b>		
FontAngle	Select italic or normal font	Values: normal, italic, oblique Default: normal
FontName	Font family name (e.g., Helvetica, Courier)	Values: a font supported by your system or the string FixedWidth Default: Typically Helvetica
FontSize	Size of the font used for title and labels	Values: an integer in FontUnits Default: 10

## axes

Property Name	Property Description	Property Value
FontUnits	Units used to interpret the FontSize property	Values: points, normalized, inches, centimeters, pixels Default: points
FontWeight	Select bold or normal font	Values: normal, bold, light, demi Default: normal
Title	Handle of the title text object	Values: any valid text object handle
XLabel, YLabel, ZLabel	Handles of the respective axis label text objects	Values: any valid text object handle
XTickLabel, YTickLabel, ZTickLabel	Specify tick mark labels for the respective axis	Values: matrix of strings Defaults: numeric values selected automatically by MATLAB
XTickLabelMode, YTickLabelMode, ZTickLabelMode	Use MATLAB or user-specified tick mark labels	Values: auto, manual Default: auto
<b>Controlling Axis Scaling</b>		
XAxisLocation	Specify the location of the $x$ -axis	Values: top, bottom Default: bottom
YAxisLocation	Specify the location of the $y$ -axis	Values: right left Default: left
XDir, YDir, ZDir	Specify the direction of increasing values for the respective axes	Values: normal, reverse Default: normal
XLim, YLim, ZLim	Specify the limits to the respective axes	Values: [min max] Default: min and max determined automatically by MATLAB

Property Name	Property Description	Property Value
XLimMode, YLimMode, ZLimMode	Use MATLAB or user-specified values for the respective axis limits	Values: auto, manual Default: auto
XScale, YScale, ZScale	Select linear or logarithmic scaling of the respective axis	Values: linear, log Default: linear (changed by plotting commands that create nonlinear plots)
XTick, YTick, ZTick	Specify the location of the axis tick marks	Values: a vector of data values locating tick marks Default: MATLAB automatically determines tick mark placement
XTickMode, YTickMode, ZTickMode	Use MATLAB or user-specified values for the respective tick mark locations	Values: auto, manual Default: auto
<b>Controlling the View</b>		
CameraPosition	Specify the position of point from which you view the scene	Values: [x, y, z] axes coordinates Default: automatically determined by MATLAB
CameraPositionMode	Use MATLAB or user-specified camera position	Values: auto, manual Default: auto
CameraTarget	Center of view pointed to by camera	Values: [x, y, z] axes coordinates Default: automatically determined by MATLAB
CameraTargetMode	Use MATLAB or user-specified camera target	Values: auto, manual Default: auto

## axes

Property Name	Property Description	Property Value
CameraUpVector	Direction that is oriented up	Values: [x, y, z] axes coordinates Default: automatically determined by MATLAB
CameraUpVectorMode	Use MATLAB or user-specified camera up vector	Values: auto, manual Default: auto
CameraViewAngle	Camera field of view	Values: angle in degrees between 0 and 180 Default: automatically determined by MATLAB
CameraViewAngleMode	Use MATLAB or user-specified camera view angle	Values: auto, manual Default: auto
Projection	Select type of projection	Values: orthographic, perspective Default: orthographic
<b>Controlling the Axes Aspect Ratio</b>		
DataAspectRatio	Relative scaling of data units	Values: three relative values [dx dy dz] Default: automatically determined by MATLAB
DataAspectRatioMode	Use MATLAB or user-specified data aspect ratio	Values: auto, manual Default: auto
PlotBoxAspectRatio	Relative scaling of axes plot box	Values: three relative values [dx dy dz] Default: automatically determined by MATLAB
PlotBoxAspectRatioMode	Use MATLAB or user-specified plot box aspect ratio	Values: auto, manual Default: auto
<b>Controlling Callback Routine Execution</b>		

Property Name	Property Description	Property Value
BusyAction	Specify how to handle events that interrupt execution callback routines	Values: cancel , queue Default: queue
ButtonDownFcn	Define a callback routine that executes when a button is pressed over the axes	Values: string Default: an empty string
CreateFcn	Define a callback routine that executes when an axes is created	Values: string Default: an empty string
DeleteFcn	Define a callback routine that executes when an axes is created	Values: string Default: an empty string
Interruptible	Control whether an executing callback routine can be interrupted	Values: on, off Default: on
UIContextMenu	Associate a context menu with the axes	Values: handle of a Uicontextmenu
<b>Specifying the Rendering Mode</b>		
DrawMode	Specify the rendering method to use with the Painters renderer	Values: normal , fast Default: normal
<b>Targeting Axes for Graphics Display</b>		
HandleVisibility	Control access to a specific axes' handle	Values: on, callback, off Default: on
NextPlot	Determine the eligibility of the axes for displaying graphics	Values: add, replace, replacechildren Default: replace
<b>Properties that Specify Transparency</b>		
ALim	Alpha axis limits	Values: [amin amax]
ALimMode	Alpha axis limits mode	Values: auto   manual Default: auto
<b>Properties that Specify Color</b>		

## axes

Property Name	Property Description	Property Value
AmbientLightColor	Color of the background light in a scene	Values: ColorSpec Default: [1 1 1]
CLim	Control how data is mapped to colormap	Values: [cmin cmax] Default: automatically determined by MATLAB
CLimMode	Use MATLAB or user-specified values for CLim	Values: auto, manual Default: auto
Color	Color of the axes background	Values: none, ColorSpec Default: none
ColorOrder	Line colors used for multiline plots	Values: m-by-3 matrix of RGB values Default: depends on color scheme used
XColor, YColor, ZColor	Colors of the axis lines and tick marks	Values: ColorSpec Default: depends on current color scheme

## Modifying Properties

You can set and query graphics object properties in two ways:

- The Property Editor is an interactive tool that enables you to see and change object property values.
- The set and get commands enable you to set and query the values of properties

To change the default value of properties see Setting Default Property Values.

## Axes Property Descriptions

This section lists property names along with the types of values each accepts. Curly braces { } enclose default values.

**ALi m** [ami n, amax]

*Alpha axis limits.* A two-element vector that determines how MATLAB maps the Al phaDat a values of surface, patch and image objects to the figure's alphamap. ami n is the value of the data mapped to the first alpha value in the alphamap, and amax is the value of the data mapped to the last alpha value in the alphamap. Data values in between are linearly interpolated across the alphamap, while data values outside are clamped to either the first or last alphamap value, whichever is closest.

When ALi mMode is auto (the default), MATLAB assigns ami n the minimum data value and amax the maximum data value in the graphics object's Al phaDat a. This maps Al phaDat a elements with minimum data values to the first alphamap entry and those with maximum data values to the last alphamap entry. Data values in between are mapped linearly to the values

If the axes contains multiple graphics objects, MATLAB sets ALi m to span the range of all objects' Al phaDat a (or FaceVertexAl phaDat a for patch objects).

**ALi mMode** {auto} | manual

*Alpha axis limits mode.* In auto mode, MATLAB sets the ALi m property to span the Al phaDat a limits of the graphics objects displayed in the axes. If ALi mMode is manual, MATLAB does not change the value of ALi m when the Al phaDat a limits of axes children change. Setting the ALi m property sets ALi mMode to manual.

**AmbientLightColor** Col orSpec

*The background light in a scene.* Ambient light is a directionless light that shines uniformly on all objects in the axes. However, if there are no visible light

# Axes Properties

---

objects in the axes, MATLAB does not use `AmbientLightColor`. If there are light objects in the axes, the `AmbientLightColor` is added to the other light sources.

**AspectRatio** (Obsolete)

This property produces a warning message when queried or changed. It has been superseded by the `DataAspectRatio[Mode]` and `PlotBoxAspectRatio[Mode]` properties.

**Box** on | {off}

*Axes box mode.* This property specifies whether to enclose the axes extent in a box for 2-D views or a cube for 3-D views. The default is to not display the box.

**BusyAction** cancel | {queue}

*Callback routine interruption.* The `BusyAction` property enables you to control how MATLAB handles events that potentially interrupt executing callback routines. If there is a callback routine executing, subsequently invoked callback routines always attempt to interrupt it. If the `Interruptible` property of the object whose callback is executing is set to on (the default), then interruption occurs at the next point where the event queue is processed. If the `Interruptible` property is off, the `BusyAction` property (of the object owning the executing callback) determines how MATLAB handles the event. The choices are:

- cancel – discard the event that attempted to execute a second callback routine.
- queue – queue the event that attempted to execute a second callback routine until the current callback finishes.

**ButtonDownFcn** string

*Button press callback routine.* A callback routine that executes whenever you press a mouse button while the pointer is within the axes, but not over another graphics object displayed in the axes. For 3-D views, the active area is defined by a rectangle that encloses the axes.

Define this routine as a string that is a valid MATLAB expression or the name of an M-file. The expression executes in the MATLAB workspace.



**CameraPosition** [x, y, z] axes coordinates

*The location of the camera.* This property defines the position from which the camera views the scene. Specify the point in axes coordinates.

If you fix `CameraViewAngle`, you can zoom in and out on the scene by changing the `CameraPosition`, moving the camera closer to the `CameraTarget` to zoom in and farther away from the `CameraTarget` to zoom out. As you change the `CameraPosition`, the amount of perspective also changes, if `Projection` is `perspective`. You can also zoom by changing the `CameraViewAngle`; however, this does not change the amount of perspective in the scene.

**CameraPositionMode** {auto} | manual

*Auto or manual CameraPosition.* When set to `auto`, MATLAB automatically calculates the `CameraPosition` such that the camera lies a fixed distance from the `CameraTarget` along the azimuth and elevation specified by `view`. Setting a value for `CameraPosition` sets this property to `manual`.

**CameraTarget** [x, y, z] axes coordinates

*Camera aiming point.* This property specifies the location in the axes that the camera points to. The `CameraTarget` and the `CameraPosition` define the vector (the view axis) along which the camera looks.

**CameraTargetMode** {auto} | manual

*Auto or manual CameraTarget placement.* When this property is `auto`, MATLAB automatically positions the `CameraTarget` at the centroid of the axes plotbox. Specifying a value for `CameraTarget` sets this property to `manual`.

**CameraUpVector** [x, y, z] axes coordinates

*Camera rotation.* This property specifies the rotation of the camera around the viewing axis defined by the `CameraTarget` and the `CameraPosition` properties. Specify `CameraUpVector` as a three-element array containing the  $x$ ,  $y$ , and  $z$  components of the vector. For example, `[0 1 0]` specifies the positive  $y$ -axis as the up direction.

The default `CameraUpVector` is `[0 0 1]`, which defines the positive  $z$ -axis as the up direction.

**CameraUpVectorMode** {auto} | manual

*Default or user-specified up vector.* When `CameraUpVectorMode` is `auto`, MATLAB uses a value of `[0 0 1]` (positive  $z$ -direction is up) for 3-D views and

# Axes Properties

[0 1 0] (positive  $y$ -direction is up) for 2-D views. Setting a value for `CameraUpVector` sets this property to `manual`.

**CameraViewAngle** scalar greater than 0 and less than or equal to 180 (angle in degrees)

*The field of view.* This property determines the camera field of view. Changing this value affects the size of graphics objects displayed in the axes, but does not affect the degree of perspective distortion. The greater the angle, the larger the field of view, and the smaller objects appear in the scene.

**CameraViewAngleMode**{auto} | manual

*Auto or manual CameraViewAngle.* When in `auto` mode, MATLAB sets `CameraViewAngle` to the minimum angle that captures the entire scene (up to 180°).

The following table summarizes MATLAB's automatic camera behavior.

CameraView Angle	Camera Target	Camera Position	Behavior
auto	auto	auto	CameraTarget is set to plot box centroid, CameraViewAngle is set to capture entire scene, CameraPosition is set along the view axis.
auto	auto	manual	CameraTarget is set to plot box centroid, CameraViewAngle is set to capture entire scene.
auto	manual	auto	CameraViewAngle is set to capture entire scene, CameraPosition is set along the view axis.
auto	manual	manual	CameraViewAngle is set to capture entire scene.
manual	auto	auto	CameraTarget is set to plot box centroid, CameraPosition is set along the view axis.
manual	auto	manual	CameraTarget is set to plot box centroid
manual	manual	auto	CameraPosition is set along the view axis.
manual	manual	manual	All Camera properties are user-specified.

**Children**                      vector of graphics object handles

*Children of the axes.* A vector containing the handles of all graphics objects rendered within the axes (whether visible or not). The graphics objects that can be children of axes are images, lights, lines, patches, surfaces, and text. You can change the order of the handles and thereby change the stacking of the objects on the display.

The text objects used to label the  $x$ -,  $y$ -, and  $z$ -axes are also children of axes, but their `HandleVisibility` properties are set to `callback`. This means their handles do not show up in the axes `Children` property unless you set the `RootShowHiddenHandles` property to `on`.

**CLim**                              [ `cmin`, `cmax` ]

*Color axis limits.* A two-element vector that determines how MATLAB maps the `CData` values of surface and patch objects to the figure's colormap. `cmin` is the value of the data mapped to the first color in the colormap, and `cmax` is the value of the data mapped to the last color in the colormap. Data values in between are linearly interpolated across the colormap, while data values outside are clamped to either the first or last colormap color, whichever is closest.

When `CLimMode` is `auto` (the default), MATLAB assigns `cmin` the minimum data value and `cmax` the maximum data value in the graphics object's `CData`. This maps `CData` elements with minimum data value to the first colormap entry and with maximum data value to the last colormap entry.

If the axes contains multiple graphics objects, MATLAB sets `CLim` to span the range of all objects' `CData`.

**CLimMode**                      { `auto` } | `manual`

*Color axis limits mode.* In `auto` mode, MATLAB sets the `CLim` property to span the `CData` limits of the graphics objects displayed in the axes. If `CLimMode` is `manual`, MATLAB does not change the value of `CLim` when the `CData` limits of axes children change. Setting the `CLim` property sets this property to `manual`.

**Clipping**                        { `on` } | `off`

This property has no effect on axes.

# Axes Properties

---

**Color** {none} | ColorSpec

*Color of the axes back planes.* Setting this property to none means the axes is transparent and the figure color shows through. A ColorSpec is a three-element RGB vector or one of MATLAB's predefined names. Note that while the default value is none, the `matlabrc.m` file may set the `axes color` to a specific color.

**ColorOrder** m-by-3 matrix of RGB values

*Colors to use for multiline plots.* ColorOrder is an *m*-by-3 matrix of RGB values that define the colors used by the `plot` and `plot3` functions to color each line plotted. If you do not specify a line color with `plot` and `plot3`, these functions cycle through the ColorOrder to obtain the color for each line plotted. To obtain the current ColorOrder, which may be set during startup, get the property value:

```
get(gca, 'ColorOrder')
```

Note that if the `axes NextPlot` property is set to `replace` (the default), high-level functions like `plot` reset the ColorOrder property before determining the colors to use. If you want MATLAB to use a ColorOrder that is different from the default, set `NextPlot` to `replacechildren`. You can also specify your own default ColorOrder.

**CreateFcn** string

*Callback routine executed during object creation.* This property defines a callback routine that executes when MATLAB creates an axes object. You must define this property as a default value for axes. For example, the statement,

```
set(0, 'DefaultAxesCreateFcn', 'set(gca, 'Color', 'b')')
```

defines a default value on the Root level that sets the current axes' background color to blue whenever you (or MATLAB) create an axes. MATLAB executes this routine after setting all properties for the axes. Setting this property on an existing axes object has no effect.

The handle of the object whose CreateFcn is being executed is accessible only through the `RootCallbackObject` property, which can be queried using `gcbob`.

**CurrentPoint** 2-by-3 matrix

*Location of last button click, in axes data units.* A 2-by-3 matrix containing the coordinates of two points defined by the location of the pointer. These two

points lie on the line that is perpendicular to the plane of the screen and passes through the pointer. The 3-D coordinates are the points, in the axes coordinate system, where this line intersects the front and back surfaces of the axes volume (which is defined by the axes  $x$ ,  $y$ , and  $z$  limits).

The returned matrix is of the form:

$$\begin{bmatrix} x_{back} & y_{back} & z_{back} \\ x_{front} & y_{front} & z_{front} \end{bmatrix}$$

MATLAB updates the `CurrentPoint` property whenever a button-click event occurs. The pointer does not have to be within the axes, or even the figure window; MATLAB returns the coordinates with respect to the requested axes regardless of the pointer location.

**DataAspectRatio** [dx dy dz]

*Relative scaling of data units.* A three-element vector controlling the relative scaling of data units in the  $x$ ,  $y$ , and  $z$  directions. For example, setting this property to `[1 2 1]` causes the length of one unit of data in the  $x$  direction to be the same length as two units of data in the  $y$  direction and one unit of data in the  $z$  direction.

Note that the `DataAspectRatio` property interacts with the `PlotBoxAspectRatio`, `XLimMode`, `YLimMode`, and `ZLimMode` properties to control how MATLAB scales the  $x$ -,  $y$ -, and  $z$ -axis. Setting the `DataAspectRatio` will disable the stretch-to-fill behavior, if `DataAspectRatioMode`, `PlotBoxAspectRatioMode`, and `CameraViewAngleMode` are all `auto`. The

# Axes Properties

following table describes the interaction between properties when stretch-to-fill behavior is disabled.

X-, Y-, Z-Limits	DataAspect Ratio	PlotBox AspectRatio	Behavior
auto	auto	auto	Limits chosen to span data range in all dimensions.
auto	auto	manual	Limits chosen to span data range in all dimensions. DataAspectRatio is modified to achieve the requested PlotBoxAspectRatio within the limits selected by MATLAB.
auto	manual	auto	Limits chosen to span data range in all dimensions. PlotBoxAspectRatio is modified to achieve the requested DataAspectRatio within the limits selected by MATLAB.
auto	manual	manual	Limits chosen to completely fit and center the plot within the requested PlotBoxAspectRatio given the requested DataAspectRatio (this may produce empty space around 2 of the 3 dimensions).
manual	auto	auto	Limits are honored. The DataAspectRatio and PlotBoxAspectRatio are modified as necessary.
manual	auto	manual	Limits and PlotBoxAspectRatio are honored. The DataAspectRatio is modified as necessary.
manual	manual	auto	Limits and DataAspectRatio are honored. The PlotBoxAspectRatio is modified as necessary.
1 manual 2 auto	manual	manual	The 2 automatic limits are selected to honor the specified aspect ratios and limit. See "Examples"
2 or 3 manual	manual	manual	Limits and DataAspectRatio are honored; the PlotBoxAspectRatio is ignored.

**DataAspectRatioMode**{auto} | manual

*User or MATLAB controlled data scaling.* This property controls whether the values of the `DataAspectRatio` property are user defined or selected automatically by MATLAB. Setting values for the `DataAspectRatio` property automatically sets this property to `manual`. Changing `DataAspectRatioMode` to `manual` disables the stretch-to-fill behavior, if `DataAspectRatioMode`, `PlotBoxAspectRatioMode`, and `CameraViewAngleMode` are all `auto`.

**DeleteFcn** string

*Delete axes callback routine.* A callback routine that executes when the axes object is deleted (e.g., when you issue a `delete` or a `close` command). MATLAB executes the routine before destroying the object's properties so the callback routine can query these values.

The handle of the object whose `DeleteFcn` is being executed is accessible only through the `RootCallbackObject` property, which can be queried using `gcbob`.

**DrawMode** {normal} | fast

*Rendering method.* This property controls the method MATLAB uses to render graphics objects displayed in the axes, when the figure `Renderer` property is `painters`.

- `normal` mode draws objects in back to front ordering based on the current view in order to handle hidden surface elimination and object intersections.
- `fast` mode draws objects in the order in which you specify the drawing commands, without considering the relationships of the objects in three dimensions. This results in faster rendering because it requires no sorting of objects according to location in the view, but may produce undesirable results because it bypasses the hidden surface elimination and object intersection handling provided by `normal` `DrawMode`.

When the figure `Renderer` is `zbuffer`, `DrawMode` is ignored, and hidden surface elimination and object intersection handling are always provided.

**FontAngle** {normal} | italic | oblique

*Select italic or normal font.* This property selects the character slant for axes text. `normal` specifies a nonitalic font. `italic` and `oblique` specify italic font.

# Axes Properties

---

**FontName**                    A name such as Courier or the string FixedWidth  
*Font family name.* The font family name specifying the font to use for axes labels. To display and print properly, FontName must be a font that your system supports. Note that the  $x$ -,  $y$ -, and  $z$ -axis labels do not display in a new font until you manually reset them (by setting the XLabel, YLabel, and ZLabel properties or by using the xlabel, ylabel, or zlabel command). Tick mark labels change immediately.

## Specifying a Fixed-Width Font

If you want an axes to use a fixed-width font that looks good in any locale, you should set FontName to the string FixedWidth:

```
set(axes_handle, 'FontName', 'FixedWidth')
```

This eliminates the need to hardcode the name of a fixed-width font, which may not display text properly on systems that do not use ASCII character encoding (such as in Japan where multibyte character sets are used). A properly written MATLAB application that needs to use a fixed-width font should set FontName to FixedWidth (note that this string is case sensitive) and rely on FixedWidthFontName to be set correctly in the end-user's environment.

End users can adapt a MATLAB application to different locales or personal environments by setting the root FixedWidthFontName property to the appropriate value for that locale from startup.m.

Note that setting the root FixedWidthFontName property causes an immediate update of the display to use the new font.

**FontSize**                    Font size specified in FontUnits

*Font size.* An integer specifying the font size to use for axes labels and titles, in units determined by the FontUnits property. The default point size is 12. The  $x$ -,  $y$ -, and  $z$ -axis text labels do not display in a new font size until you manually reset them (by setting the XLabel, YLabel, or ZLabel properties or by using the xlabel, ylabel, or zlabel command). Tick mark labels change immediately.

**FontUnits**                    {points} | normalized | inches |  
                                  centimeters | pixels

*Units used to interpret the FontSize property.* When set to normalized, MATLAB interprets the value of FontSize as a fraction of the height of the axes. For example, a normalized FontSize of 0.1 sets the text characters to a



font whose height is one tenth of the axes' height. The default units (points), are equal to 1/72 of an inch.

**FontWeight** {normal} | bold | light | demi

*Select bold or normal font.* The character weight for axes text. The  $x$ -,  $y$ -, and  $z$ -axis text labels do not display in bold until you manually reset them (by setting the `XLabel`, `YLabel`, and `ZLabel` properties or by using the `xl label`, `yl label`, or `zl label` commands). Tick mark labels change immediately.

**GridLineStyle** - | -- | {:} | -. | none

*Line style used to draw grid lines.* The line style is a string consisting of a character, in quotes, specifying solid lines (-), dashed lines (—), dotted lines(:), or dash-dot lines (-.). The default grid line style is dotted. To turn on grid lines, use the `grid` command.

**HandleVisibility** {on} | callback | off

*Control access to object's handle by command-line users and GUIs.* This property determines when an object's handle is visible in its parent's list of children. `HandleVisibility` is useful for preventing command-line users from accidentally drawing into or deleting a figure that contains only user interface devices (such as a dialog box).

Handles are always visible when `HandleVisibility` is on.

Setting `HandleVisibility` to `callback` causes handles to be visible from within callback routines or functions invoked by callback routines, but not from within functions invoked from the command line. This provides a means to protect GUIs from command-line users, while allowing callback routines to have complete access to object handles.

Setting `HandleVisibility` to `off` makes handles invisible at all times. This may be necessary when a callback routine invokes a function that might potentially damage the GUI (such as evaluating a user-typed string) and so temporarily hides its own handles during the execution of that function.

When a handle is not visible in its parent's list of children, it cannot be returned by functions that obtain handles by searching the object hierarchy or querying handle properties. This includes `get`, `findobj`, `gca`, `gcf`, `gco`, `newplot`, `cla`, `clf`, and `close`.

# Axes Properties

---

When a handle's visibility is restricted using `callback` or `off`, the object's handle does not appear in its parent's `Children` property, figures do not appear in the Root's `CurrentFigure` property, objects do not appear in the Root's `CallbackObject` property or in the figure's `CurrentObject` property, and axes do not appear in their parent's `Currentaxes` property.

You can set the Root `ShowHiddenHandles` property to `on` to make all handles visible, regardless of their `HandleVisibility` settings (this does not affect the values of the `HandleVisibility` properties).

Handles that are hidden are still valid. If you know an object's handle, you can set and get its properties, and pass it to any function that operates on handles.

**HitTest**                    {on} | off

*Selectable by mouse click.* `HitTest` determines if the axes can become the current object (as returned by the `gco` command and the figure `CurrentObject` property) as a result of a mouse click on the axes. If `HitTest` is `off`, clicking on the axes selects the object below it (which is usually the figure containing it).

**Interruptible**            {on} | off

*Callback routine interruption mode.* The `Interruptible` property controls whether an axes callback routine can be interrupted by subsequently invoked callback routines. Only callback routines defined for the `ButtonDownFcn` are affected by the `Interruptible` property. MATLAB checks for events that can interrupt a callback routine only when it encounters a `drawnow`, `figure`, `getframe`, or `pause` command in the routine. See the `BusyAction` property for related information.

Setting `Interruptible` to `on` allows any graphics object's callback routine to interrupt callback routines originating from an axes property. Note that MATLAB does not save the state of variables or the display (e.g., the handle returned by the `gca` or `gcf` command) when an interruption occurs.

**Layer**                     {bottom} | top

*Draw axis lines below or above graphics objects.* This property determines if axis lines and tick marks draw on top or below axes children objects for any 2-D view (i.e., when you are looking along the x-, y-, or z-axis). This is useful for placing grid lines and tick marks on top of images.

## **LineStyleOrder**      `LineStyleOrder`

*Order of line styles and markers used in a plot.* This property specifies which line styles and markers to use and in what order when creating multiple-line plots. For example,

```
set(gca, 'LineStyleOrder', '-*|:|o')
```

sets `LineStyleOrder` to solid line with asterisk marker, dotted line, and hollow circle marker. The default is `(-)`, which specifies a solid line for all data plotted. Alternatively, you can create a cell array of character strings to define the line styles:

```
set(gca, 'LineStyleOrder', {'-*', ':', 'o'})
```

MATLAB supports four line styles, which you can specify any number of times in any order. MATLAB cycles through the line styles only after using all colors defined by the `ColorOrder` property. For example, the first eight lines plotted use the different colors defined by `ColorOrder` with the first line style. MATLAB then cycles through the colors again, using the second line style specified, and so on.

You can also specify line style and color directly with the `plot` and `plot3` functions or by altering the properties of the line objects.

Note that, if the axes `NextPlot` property is set to `replace` (the default), high-level functions like `plot` reset the `LineStyleOrder` property before determining the line style to use. If you want MATLAB to use a `LineStyleOrder` that is different from the default, set `NextPlot` to `replacechildren`. You can also specify your own default `LineStyleOrder`.

## **LineWidth**      `linewidth` in points

*Width of axis lines.* This property specifies the width, in points, of the  $x$ -,  $y$ -, and  $z$ -axis lines. The default line width is 0.5 points (1 point =  $1/72$  inch).

## **NextPlot**      `add` | `{replace}` | `replacechildren`

*Where to draw the next plot.* This property determines how high-level plotting functions draw into an existing axes.

- `add` — use the existing axes to draw graphics objects.
- `replace` — reset all axes properties, except `Position`, to their defaults and delete all axes children before displaying graphics (equivalent to `cla reset`).

# Axes Properties

---

- `replacechildren` — remove all child objects, but do not reset axes properties (equivalent to `cla`).

The `newplot` function simplifies the use of the `NextPlot` property and is used by M-file functions that draw graphs using only low-level object creation routines. See the M-file `plot.m` for an example. Note that figure graphics objects also have a `NextPlot` property.

**Parent**                      figure handle

*Axes parent.* The handle of the axes' parent object. The parent of an axes object is the figure in which it is displayed. The utility function `gcf` returns the handle of the current axes' Parent. You can reparent axes to other figure objects.

**PlotBoxAspectRatio** [px py pz]

*Relative scaling of axes plotbox.* A three-element vector controlling the relative scaling of the plot box in the  $x$ -,  $y$ -, and  $z$ -directions. The plot box is a box enclosing the axes data region as defined by the  $x$ -,  $y$ -, and  $z$ -axis limits.

Note that the `PlotBoxAspectRatio` property interacts with the `DataAspectRatio`, `XLimMode`, `YLimMode`, and `ZLimMode` properties to control the way graphics objects are displayed in the axes. Setting the `PlotBoxAspectRatio` disables stretch-to-fill behavior, if `DataAspectRatioMode`, `PlotBoxAspectRatioMode`, and `CameraViewAngleMode` are all `auto`.

**PlotBoxAspectRatioMode**{`auto`} | `manual`

*User or MATLAB controlled axis scaling.* This property controls whether the values of the `PlotBoxAspectRatio` property are user defined or selected automatically by MATLAB. Setting values for the `PlotBoxAspectRatio` property automatically sets this property to `manual`. Changing the `PlotBoxAspectRatioMode` to `manual` disables stretch-to-fill behavior, if `DataAspectRatioMode`, `PlotBoxAspectRatioMode`, and `CameraViewAngleMode` are all `auto`.

**Position**                      four-element vector

*Position of axes.* A four-element vector specifying a rectangle that locates the axes within the figure window. The vector is of the form:

[left bottom width height]

where `left` and `bottom` define the distance from the lower-left corner of the figure window to the lower-left corner of the rectangle. `width` and `height` are the dimensions of the rectangle. All measurements are in units specified by the `Units` property.

When axes stretch-to-fill behavior is enabled (when `DataAspectRatioMode`, `PlotBoxAspectRatioMode`, `CameraViewAngleMode` are all `auto`), the axes are stretched to fill the `Position` rectangle. When stretch-to-fill is disabled, the axes are made as large as possible, while obeying all other properties, without extending outside the `Position` rectangle

**Projection** {orthographic} | perspective

*Type of projection.* This property selects between two projection types:

- `orthographic` – This projection maintains the correct relative dimensions of graphics objects with regard to the distance a given point is from the viewer. Parallel lines in the data are drawn parallel on the screen.
- `perspective` – This projection incorporates foreshortening, which allows you to perceive depth in 2-D representations of 3-D objects. Perspective projection does not preserve the relative dimensions of objects; a distant line segment displays smaller than a nearer line segment of the same length. Parallel lines in the data may not appear parallel on screen.

**Selected** on | off

*Is object selected.* When you set this property to `on`, MATLAB displays selection “handles” at the corners and midpoints if the `SelectOnHighlight` property is also `on` (the default). You can, for example, define the `ButtonDownFcn` callback routine to set this property to `on`, thereby indicating that the axes has been selected.

**SelectOnHighlight** {on} | off

*Objects highlight when selected.* When the `Selected` property is `on`, MATLAB indicates the selected state by drawing four edge handles and four corner handles. When `SelectOnHighlight` is `off`, MATLAB does not draw the handles.

**Tag** string (GUIDE sets this property)

*User-specified object label.* The `Tag` property provides a means to identify graphics objects with a user-specified label. This is particularly useful when constructing interactive graphics programs that would otherwise need to

# Axes Properties

---

define object handles as global variables or pass them as arguments between callback routines.

For example, suppose you want to direct all graphics output from an M-file to a particular axes, regardless of user actions that may have changed the current axes. To do this, identify the axes with a Tag:

```
axes('Tag', 'Special Axes')
```

Then make that axes the current axes before drawing by searching for the Tag with `findobj`:

```
axes(findobj('Tag', 'Special Axes'))
```

**Ti ckDi r**                    i n | o u t

*Direction of tick marks.* For 2-D views, the default is to direct tick marks inward from the axis lines; 3-D views direct tick marks outward from the axis line.

**Ti ckDi rM ode**            {auto} | manual

*Automatic tick direction control.* In auto mode, MATLAB directs tick marks inward for 2-D views and outward for 3-D views. When you specify a setting for `Ti ckDi r`, MATLAB sets `Ti ckDi rM ode` to manual. In manual mode, MATLAB does not change the specified tick direction.

**Ti ckLength**              [2DLength 3DLength]

*Length of tick marks.* A two-element vector specifying the length of axes tick marks. The first element is the length of tick marks used for 2-D views and the second element is the length of tick marks used for 3-D views. Specify tick mark lengths in units normalized relative to the longest of the visible X-, Y-, or Z-axis annotation lines.

**Ti tle**                      handle of text object

*Axes title.* The handle of the text object that is used for the axes title. You can use this handle to change the properties of the title text or you can set `Ti tle` to the handle of an existing text object. For example, the following statement changes the color of the current title to red:

```
set(get(gca, 'Title'), 'Color', 'r')
```

To create a new title, set this property to the handle of the text object you want to use:

```
set(gca, 'Title', text('String', 'New Title', 'Color', 'r'))
```

However, it is generally simpler to use the `title` command to create or replace an axes title:

```
title('New Title', 'Color', 'r')
```

**Type** string (read only)

*Type of graphics object.* This property contains a string that identifies the class of graphics object. For axes objects, Type is always set to 'axes'.

**UIContextMenu** handle of a uicontextmenu object

*Associate a context menu with the axes.* Assign this property the handle of a Uicontextmenu object created in the axes' parent figure. Use the `uicontextmenu` function to create the context menu. MATLAB displays the context menu whenever you right-click over the axes.

**Units** inches | centimeters | {normalized} |  
points | pixels | characters

*Position units.* The units used to interpret the `Position` property. All units are measured from the lower-left corner of the figure window.

- `normalized` units map the lower-left corner of the figure window to (0,0) and the upper-right corner to (1.0, 1.0).
- `inches`, `centimeters`, and `points` are absolute units (one point equals  $1/72$  of an inch).
- `Character` units are defined by characters from the default system font; the width of one character is the width of the letter x, the height of one character is the distance between the baselines of two lines of text.

**UserData** matrix

*User specified data.* This property can be any data you want to associate with the axes object. The axes does not use this property, but you can access it using the `set` and `get` functions.

**View** Obsolete

The functionality provided by the `View` property is now controlled by the axes camera properties – `CameraPosition`, `CameraTarget`, `CameraUpVector`, and `CameraViewAngle`. See the `view` command.

# Axes Properties

---

**Visible** {on} | off

*Visibility of axes.* By default, axes are visible. Setting this property to off prevents axis lines, tick marks, and labels from being displayed. The visible property does not affect children of axes.

**XAxisLocation** top | {bottom}

*Location of x-axis tick marks and labels.* This property controls where MATLAB displays the x-axis tick marks and labels. Setting this property to top moves the x-axis to the top of the plot from its default position at the bottom.

**YAxisLocation** right | {left}

*Location of y-axis tick marks and labels.* This property controls where MATLAB displays the y-axis tick marks and labels. Setting this property to right moves the y-axis to the right side of the plot from its default position on the left side. See the plotyy function for a simple way to use two y-axes.

## Properties That Control the X-, Y-, or Z-Axis

**XColor, YColor, ZColor** Color or Spec

*Color of axis lines.* A three-element vector specifying an RGB triple, or a predefined MATLAB color string. This property determines the color of the axis lines, tick marks, tick mark labels, and the axis grid lines of the respective x-, y-, and z-axis. The default axis color is white. See Color or Spec for details on specifying colors.

**XDir, YDir, ZDir** {normal} | reverse

*Direction of increasing values.* A mode controlling the direction of increasing axis values. axes form a right-hand coordinate system. By default:

- x-axis values increase from left to right. To reverse the direction of increasing x values, set this property to reverse.  
`set(gca, 'XDir', 'reverse')`
- y-axis values increase from bottom to top (2-D view) or front to back (3-D view). To reverse the direction of increasing y values, set this property to reverse.  
`set(gca, 'YDir', 'reverse')`



- *z*-axis values increase pointing out of the screen (2-D view) or from bottom to top (3-D view). To reverse the direction of increasing *z* values, set this property to reverse.

```
set(gca, 'ZDir', 'reverse')
```

**XGrid, YGrid, ZGrid** on | {off}

*Axis gridline mode.* When you set any of these properties to on, MATLAB draws grid lines perpendicular to the respective axis (i.e., along lines of constant *x*, *y*, or *z* values). Use the `grid` command to set all three properties on or off at once.

```
set(gca, 'XGrid', 'on')
```

**XLabel, YLabel, ZLabel** handle of text object

*Axis labels.* The handle of the text object used to label the *x*, *y*, or *z*-axis, respectively. To assign values to any of these properties, you must obtain the handle to the text string you want to use as a label. This statement defines a text object and assigns its handle to the `XLabel` property:

```
set(gca, 'XLabel', text('String', 'axis label'))
```

MATLAB places the string 'axis label' appropriately for an *x*-axis label. Any text object whose handle you specify as an `XLabel`, `YLabel`, or `ZLabel` property is moved to the appropriate location for the respective label.

Alternatively, you can use the `xlabel`, `ylabel`, and `zlabel` functions, which generally provide a simpler means to label axis lines.

**XLim, YLim, ZLim** [minimum maximum]

*Axis limits.* A two-element vector specifying the minimum and maximum values of the respective axis.

Changing these properties affects the scale of the *x*-, *y*-, or *z*-dimension as well as the placement of labels and tick marks on the axis. The default values for these properties are [0 1].

**XLimMode, YLimMode, ZLimMode**{auto} | manual

*MATLAB or user-controlled limits.* The axis limits mode determines whether MATLAB calculates axis limits based on the data plotted (i.e., the `XData`, `YData`, or `ZData` of the axes children) or uses the values explicitly set with the `XLim`, `YLim`, or `ZLim` property, in which case, the respective limits mode is set to manual.

# Axes Properties

---

**XScale, YScale, ZScale**{linear} | log

*Axis scaling.* Linear or logarithmic scaling for the respective axis. See also `loglog`, `semilogx`, and `semilogy`.

**XTick, YTick, ZTick**vector of data values locating tick marks

*Tick spacing.* A vector of  $x$ -,  $y$ -, or  $z$ -data values that determine the location of tick marks along the respective axis. If you do not want tick marks displayed, set the respective property to the empty vector, `[]`. These vectors must contain monotonically increasing values.

**XTickLabel, YTickLabel, ZTickLabel**string

*Tick labels.* A matrix of strings to use as labels for tick marks along the respective axis. These labels replace the numeric labels generated by MATLAB. If you do not specify enough text labels for all the tick marks, MATLAB uses all of the labels specified, then reuses the specified labels.

For example, the statement,

```
set(gca, 'XTickLabel', {'One'; 'Two'; 'Three'; 'Four'})
```

labels the first four tick marks on the  $x$ -axis and then reuses the labels until all ticks are labeled.

Labels can be specified as cell arrays of strings, padded string matrices, string vectors separated by vertical slash characters, or as numeric vectors (where each number is implicitly converted to the equivalent string using `num2str`). All of the following are equivalent:

```
set(gca, 'XTickLabel', {'1'; '10'; '100'})
set(gca, 'XTickLabel', '1|10|100')
set(gca, 'XTickLabel', [1; 10; 100])
set(gca, 'XTickLabel', ['1 ' ; '10 ' ; '100 '])
```

Note that tick labels do not interpret TeX character sequences (however, the `Title`, `XLabel`, `YLabel`, and `ZLabel` properties do).

**XTickMode, YTickMode, ZTickMode**{auto} | manual

*MATLAB or user controlled tick spacing.* The axis tick modes determine whether MATLAB calculates the tick mark spacing based on the range of data for the respective axis (auto mode) or uses the values explicitly set for any of

the `XTick`, `YTick`, and `ZTick` properties (manual mode). Setting values for the `XTick`, `YTick`, or `ZTick` properties sets the respective axis tick mode to manual.

**`XTickLabelMode`, `YTickLabelMode`, `ZTickLabelMode`**{auto} | manual

*MATLAB or user determined tick labels.* The axis tick mark labeling mode determines whether MATLAB uses numeric tick mark labels that span the range of the plotted data (auto mode) or uses the tick mark labels specified with the `XTickLabel`, `YTickLabel`, or `ZTickLabel` property (manual mode). Setting values for the `XTickLabel`, `YTickLabel`, or `ZTickLabel` property sets the respective axis tick label mode to manual.

# axis

---

## Purpose

Axis scaling and appearance

## Syntax

```
axis([xmi n xmax ymi n ymax])  
axis([xmi n xmax ymi n ymax zmi n zmax cmi n cmax])  
v = axis
```

```
axis auto  
axis manual  
axis tight  
axis fill
```

```
axis ij  
axis xy
```

```
axis equal  
axis image  
axis square  
axis vis3d  
axis normal
```

```
axis off  
axis on  
[mode, visibility, direction] = axis('state')
```

## Description

`axis` manipulates commonly used axes properties. (See Algorithm section.)

`axis([xmi n xmax ymi n ymax])` sets the limits for the  $x$ - and  $y$ -axis of the current axes.

`axis([xmi n xmax ymi n ymax zmi n zmax cmi n cmax])` sets the  $x$ -,  $y$ -, and  $z$ -axis limits and the color scaling limits (see `caxis`) of the current axes.

`v = axis` returns a row vector containing scaling factors for the  $x$ -,  $y$ -, and  $z$ -axis. `v` has four or six components depending on whether the current axes is 2-D or 3-D, respectively. The returned values are the current axes' `XLim`, `YLim`, and `ZLim` properties.

`axis auto` sets MATLAB to its default behavior of computing the current axes' limits automatically, based on the minimum and maximum values of  $x$ ,  $y$ , and  $z$  data. You can restrict this automatic behavior to a specific axis. For example, `axis 'auto x'` computes only the  $x$ -axis limits automatically; `axis 'auto yz'` computes the  $y$ - and  $z$ -axis limits automatically.

`axis manual` and `axis(axis)` freezes the scaling at the current limits, so that if `hold` is on, subsequent plots use the same limits. This sets the `XLimMode`, `YLimMode`, and `ZLimMode` properties to `manual`.

`axis tight` sets the axis limits to the range of the data.

`axis fill` sets the axis limits to the range of the data.

`axis ij` places the coordinate system origin in the upper-left corner. The  $i$ -axis is vertical, with values increasing from top to bottom. The  $j$ -axis is horizontal with values increasing from left to right.

`axis xy` draws the graph in the default Cartesian axes format with the coordinate system origin in the lower-left corner. The  $x$ -axis is horizontal with values increasing from left to right. The  $y$ -axis is vertical with values increasing from bottom to top.

`axis equal` sets the aspect ratio so that the data units are the same in every direction. The aspect ratio of the  $x$ -,  $y$ -, and  $z$ -axis is adjusted automatically according to the range of data units in the  $x$ ,  $y$ , and  $z$  directions.

`axis image` is the same as `axis equal` except that the plot box fits tightly around the data.

`axis square` makes the current axes region square (or cubed when three-dimensional). MATLAB adjusts the  $x$ -axis,  $y$ -axis, and  $z$ -axis so that they have equal lengths and adjusts the increments between data units accordingly.

`axis vis3d` freezes aspect ratio properties to enable rotation of 3-D objects and overrides `stretch-to-fill`.

`axis normal` automatically adjusts the aspect ratio of the axes and the aspect ratio of the data units represented on the axes to fill the plot box.

# axis

---

`axis off` turns off all axis lines, tick marks, and labels.

`axis on` turns on all axis lines, tick marks, and labels.

`[mode, visibility, direction] = axis('state')` returns three strings indicating the current setting of axes properties:

Output Argument	Strings Returned
<code>mode</code>	'auto'   'manual'
<code>visibility</code>	'on'   'off'
<code>direction</code>	'xy'   'ij'

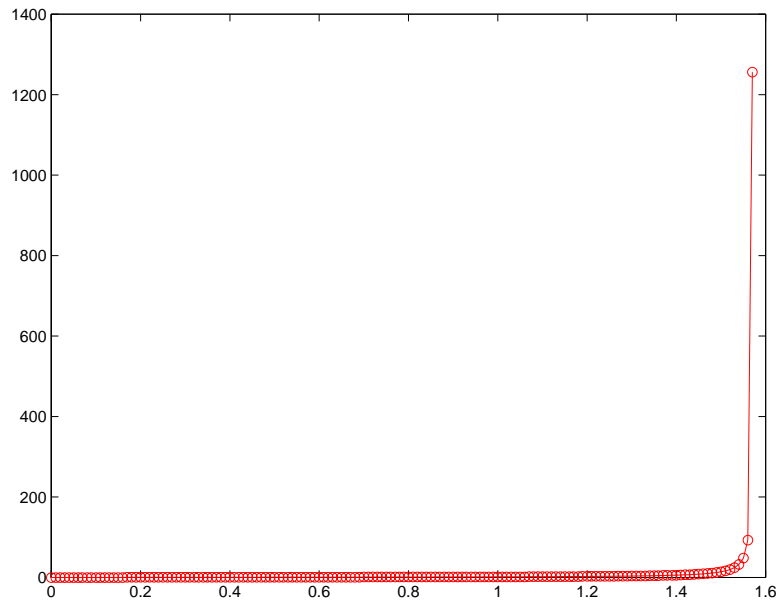
`mode` is `auto` if `XLimMode`, `YLimMode`, and `ZLimMode` are all set to `auto`. If `XLimMode`, `YLimMode`, or `ZLimMode` is `manual`, `mode` is `manual`.

## Examples

The statements

```
x = 0:.025:pi/2;  
plot(x, tan(x), '-ro')
```

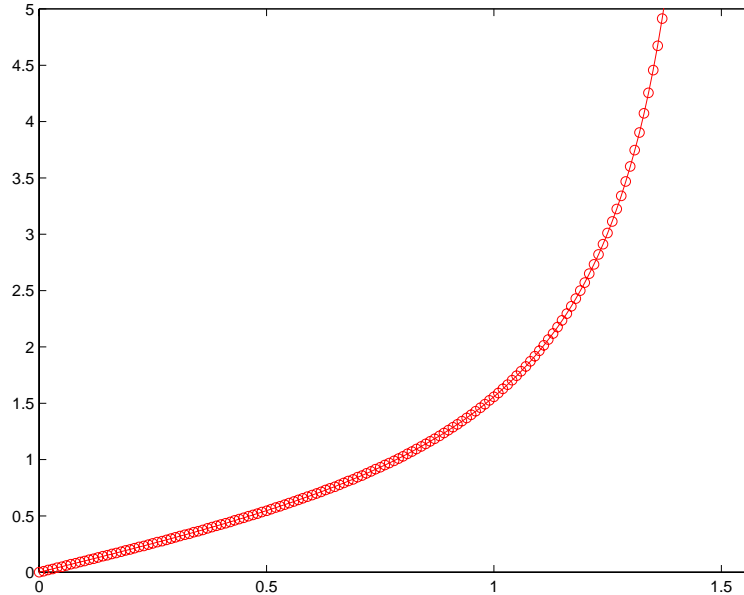
use the automatic scaling of the  $y$ -axis based on  $y_{\max} = \tan(1.57)$ , which is well over 1000:



The right figure shows a more satisfactory plot after typing

# axis

```
axis([0 pi/2 0 5])
```



## Algorithm

When you specify minimum and maximum values for the  $x$ -,  $y$ -, and  $z$ -axes, `axis` sets the `XLim`, `YLim`, and `ZLim` properties for the current axes to the respective minimum and maximum values in the argument list. Additionally, the `XLimMode`, `YLimMode`, and `ZLimMode` properties for the current axes are set to `manual`.

`axis auto` sets the current axes' `XLimMode`, `YLimMode`, and `ZLimMode` properties to `'auto'`.

`axis manual` sets the current axes' `XLimMode`, `YLimMode`, and `ZLimMode` properties to `'manual'`.



The following table shows the values of the axes properties set by `axis equal`, `axis normal`, `axis square`, and `axis image`.

Axes Property	<code>axis equal</code>	<code>axis normal</code>	<code>axis square</code>	<code>axis tightequal</code>
<code>DataAspectRatio</code>	[1 1 1]	not set	not set	[1 1 1]
<code>DataAspectRatioMode</code>	manual	auto	auto	manual
<code>PlotBoxAspectRatio</code>	[3 4 4]	not set	[1 1 1]	auto
<code>PlotBoxAspectRatioMode</code>	manual	auto	manual	auto
<code>Stretch-to-fill</code>	disabled	active	disabled	disabled

**See Also** [axes](#), [get](#), [grid](#), [set](#), [subplot](#)  
[Properties of axes graphics objects](#)

# balance

---

**Purpose** Improve accuracy of computed eigenvalues

**Syntax**  $[T, B] = \text{balance}(A)$   
 $B = \text{balance}(A)$

**Description**  $[T, B] = \text{balance}(A)$  returns a permutation of a diagonal matrix  $T$  whose elements are integer powers of two, and a balanced matrix  $B$  so that  $B = T \backslash A * T$ . If  $A$  is symmetric, then  $B == A$  and  $T$  is the identity matrix.

$B = \text{balance}(A)$  returns just the balanced matrix  $B$ .

**Remarks** Nonsymmetric matrices can have poorly conditioned eigenvalues. Small perturbations in the matrix, such as roundoff errors, can lead to large perturbations in the eigenvalues. The quantity which relates the size of the matrix perturbation to the size of the eigenvalue perturbation is the condition number of the eigenvector matrix,

$$\text{cond}(V) = \text{norm}(V) * \text{norm}(\text{inv}(V))$$

where

$$[V, T] = \text{eig}(A)$$

(The condition number of  $A$  itself is irrelevant to the eigenvalue problem.)

Balancing is an attempt to concentrate any ill conditioning of the eigenvector matrix into a diagonal scaling. Balancing usually cannot turn a nonsymmetric matrix into a symmetric matrix; it only attempts to make the norm of each row equal to the norm of the corresponding column. Furthermore, the diagonal scale factors are limited to powers of two so they do not introduce any roundoff error.

MATLAB's eigenvalue function,  $\text{eig}(A)$ , automatically balances  $A$  before computing its eigenvalues. Turn off the balancing with  $\text{eig}(A, 'nobalance')$ .

**Examples** This example shows the basic idea. The matrix  $A$  has large elements in the upper right and small elements in the lower left. It is far from being symmetric.

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 100 & 10000 & .01 & 1 & 100 & .0001 & .01 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$
$$A =$$
$$1.0\text{e}+04 * \begin{bmatrix} 0.0001 & 0.0100 & 1.0000 \end{bmatrix}$$

```

0. 0000    0. 0001    0. 0100
0. 0000    0. 0000    0. 0001

```

Balancing produces a diagonal T matrix with elements that are powers of two and a balanced matrix B that is closer to symmetric than A.

```
[T, B] = balance(A)
```

```
T =
```

```

1. 0e+03 *
2. 0480      0      0
      0    0. 0320      0
      0      0      0. 0003

```

```
B =
```

```

1. 0000    1. 5625    1. 2207
0. 6400    1. 0000    0. 7813
0. 8192    1. 2800    1. 0000

```

To see the effect on eigenvectors, first compute the eigenvectors of A.

```
[V, E] = eig(A); V
```

```
V =
```

```

-1. 0000    0. 9999    0. 9937
 0. 0050    0. 0100   -0. 1120
 0. 0000    0. 0001    0. 0010

```

Note that all three vectors have the first component the largest. This indicates V is badly conditioned; in fact  $\text{cond}(V)$  is  $8.7766e+003$ . Next, look at the eigenvectors of B.

```
[V, E] = eig(B); V
```

```
V =
```

```

-0. 8873    0. 6933    0. 0898
 0. 2839    0. 4437   -0. 6482
 0. 3634    0. 5679   -0. 7561

```

Now the eigenvectors are well behaved and  $\text{cond}(V)$  is 1.4421. The ill conditioning is concentrated in the scaling matrix;  $\text{cond}(T)$  is 8192.

This example is small and not really badly scaled, so the computed eigenvalues of A and B agree within roundoff error; balancing has little effect on the computed results.

# balance

---

<b>Algorithm</b>	The <code>ei g</code> function automatically uses balancing to prepare its input matrix. <code>bal ance</code> uses LAPACK routines DGEBAL (real) and ZGEBAL (complex). If you request the output T, it also uses the LAPACK routines DGEBAK (real) and ZGEBAK (complex).
<b>Limitations</b>	Balancing can destroy the properties of certain matrices; use it with some care. If a matrix contains small elements that are due to roundoff error, balancing may scale them up to make them as significant as the other elements of the original matrix.
<b>See Also</b>	<code>condei g</code> , <code>ei g</code> , <code>hess</code> , <code>schur</code>
<b>References</b>	[1] Anderson, E., Z. Bai, C. Bischof, S. Blackford, J. Demmel, J. Dongarra, J. Du Croz, A. Greenbaum, S. Hammarling, A. McKenney, and D. Sorensen, <i>LAPACK User's Guide</i> , Third Edition, SIAM, Philadelphia, 1999.

<b>Purpose</b>	Bar chart
<b>Syntax</b>	<pre> bar(Y) bar(x, Y) bar(..., width) bar(..., 'style') bar(..., LineSpec) [xb, yb] = bar(...) h = bar(...)  barh(...) [xb, yb] = barh(...) h = barh(...) </pre>
<b>Description</b>	<p>A bar chart displays the values in a vector or matrix as horizontal or vertical bars.</p> <p><code>bar(Y)</code> draws one bar for each element in <code>Y</code>. If <code>Y</code> is a matrix, <code>bar</code> groups the bars produced by the elements in each row. The <math>x</math>-axis scale ranges from 1 to <code>length(Y)</code> when <code>Y</code> is a vector, and 1 to <code>size(Y, 1)</code>, which is the number of rows, when <code>Y</code> is a matrix.</p> <p><code>bar(x, Y)</code> draws a bar for each element in <code>Y</code> at locations specified in <code>x</code>, where <code>x</code> is a monotonically increasing vector defining the <math>x</math>-axis intervals for the vertical bars. If <code>Y</code> is a matrix, <code>bar</code> clusters the elements in the same row in <code>Y</code> at locations corresponding to an element in <code>x</code>.</p> <p><code>bar(..., width)</code> sets the relative bar width and controls the separation of bars within a group. The default <code>width</code> is 0.8, so if you do not specify <code>x</code>, the bars within a group have a slight separation. If <code>width</code> is 1, the bars within a group touch one another.</p> <p><code>bar(..., 'style')</code> specifies the style of the bars. <code>'style'</code> is <code>'group'</code> or <code>'stack'</code>. <code>'group'</code> is the default mode of display.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>'group'</code> displays <math>n</math> groups of <math>m</math> vertical bars, where <math>n</math> is the number of rows and <math>m</math> is the number of columns in <code>Y</code>. The group contains one bar per column in <code>Y</code>.</li> </ul>

# bar, barh

- 'stack' displays one bar for each row in Y. The bar height is the sum of the elements in the row. Each bar is multi-colored, with colors corresponding to distinct elements and showing the relative contribution each row element makes to the total sum.

`bar(..., LineSpec)` displays all bars using the color specified by `LineSpec`.

`[xb, yb] = bar(...)` returns vectors that you plot using `plot(xb, yb)` or `patch(xb, yb, C)`. This gives you greater control over the appearance of a graph, for example, to incorporate a bar chart into a more elaborate plot statement.

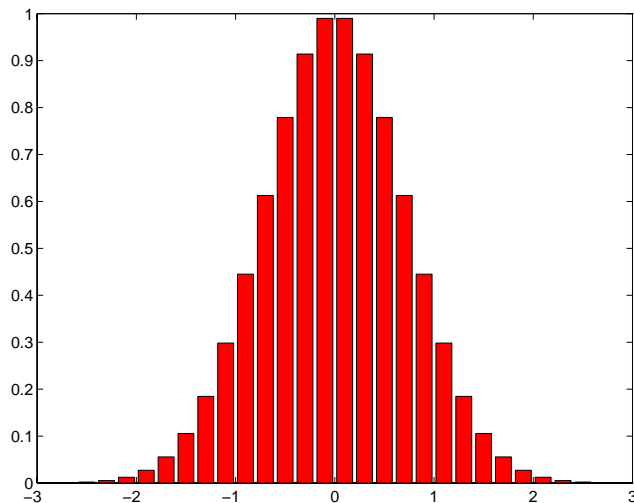
`h = bar(...)` returns a vector of handles to patch graphics objects. `bar` creates one patch graphics object per column in Y.

`barh(...)`, `[xb, yb] = barh(...)`, and `h = barh(...)` create horizontal bars. Y determines the bar length. The vector x is a monotonic vector defining the y-axis intervals for horizontal bars.

## Examples

Plot a bell shaped curve:

```
x = -2.9:0.2:2.9;  
bar(x, exp(-x.*x))  
colormap hsv
```



Create four subplots showing the effects of various bar arguments:

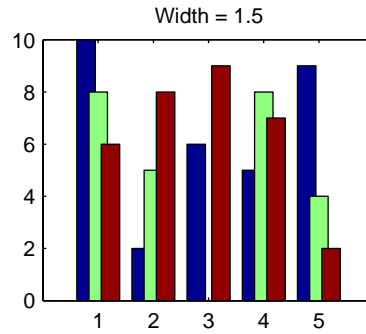
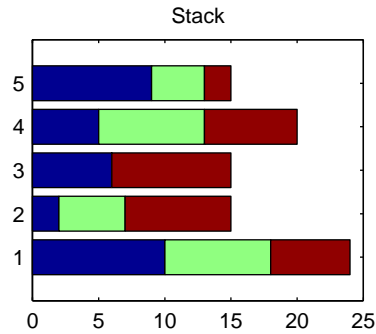
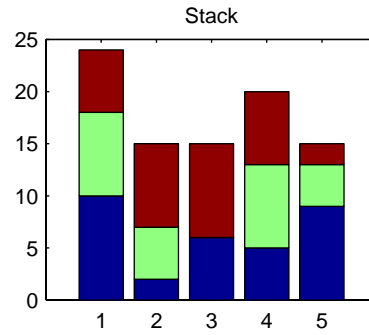
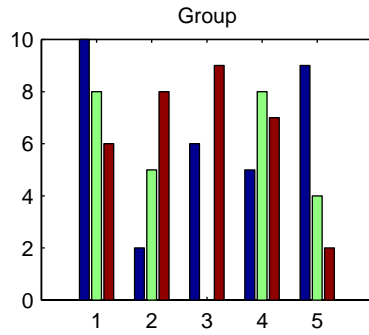
```
Y = round(rand(5, 3) * 10);  
subplot(2, 2, 1)  
bar(Y, 'group')  
title 'Group'
```

```
subplot(2, 2, 2)  
bar(Y, 'stack')  
title 'Stack'
```

```
subplot(2, 2, 3)  
barh(Y, 'stack')  
title 'Stack'
```

```
subplot(2, 2, 4)  
bar(Y, 1.5)  
title 'Width = 1.5'
```

# bar, barh



## See Also

bar3, ColorSpec, patch, stairs, hist



<b>Purpose</b>	Three-dimensional bar chart
<b>Syntax</b>	<pre> bar3(Y) bar3(x, Y) bar3(..., width) bar3(..., 'style') bar3(..., LineSpec) h = bar3(...)  bar3h(...) h = bar3h(...) </pre>
<b>Description</b>	<p>bar3 and bar3h draw three-dimensional vertical and horizontal bar charts.</p> <p>bar3(Y) draws a three-dimensional bar chart, where each element in Y corresponds to one bar. When Y is a vector, the <i>x</i>-axis scale ranges from 1 to length(Y). When Y is a matrix, the <i>x</i>-axis scale ranges from 1 to size(Y, 2), which is the number of columns, and the elements in each row are grouped together.</p> <p>bar3(x, Y) draws a bar chart of the elements in Y at the locations specified in x, where x is a monotonic vector defining the <i>y</i>-axis intervals for vertical bars. If Y is a matrix, bar3 clusters elements from the same row in Y at locations corresponding to an element in x. Values of elements in each row are grouped together.</p> <p>bar3(..., width) sets the width of the bars and controls the separation of bars within a group. The default width is 0.8, so if you do not specify x, bars within a group have a slight separation. If width is 1, the bars within a group touch one another.</p> <p>bar3(..., 'style') specifies the style of the bars. 'style' is 'detached', 'grouped', or 'stacked'. 'detached' is the default mode of display.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 'detached' displays the elements of each row in Y as separate blocks behind one another in the <i>x</i> direction.</li> <li>• 'grouped' displays <i>n</i> groups of <i>m</i> vertical bars, where <i>n</i> is the number of rows and <i>m</i> is the number of columns in Y. The group contains one bar per column in Y.</li> </ul>

## bar3, bar3h

---

- 'stacked' displays one bar for each row in *Y*. The bar height is the sum of the elements in the row. Each bar is multi-colored, with colors corresponding to distinct elements and showing the relative contribution each row element makes to the total sum.

`bar3(..., LineSpec)` displays all bars using the color specified by `LineSpec`.

`h = bar3(...)` returns a vector of handles to patch graphics objects. `bar3` creates one patch object per column in *Y*.

`bar3h(...)` and `h = bar3h(...)` create horizontal bars. *Y* determines the bar length. The vector *x* is a monotonic vector defining the *y*-axis intervals for horizontal bars.

### Examples

This example creates six subplots showing the effects of different arguments for `bar3`. The data *Y* is a seven-by-three matrix generated using the `cool` colormap:

```
Y = cool(7);
subplot(3, 2, 1)
bar3(Y, 'detached')
title('Detached')

subplot(3, 2, 2)
bar3(Y, 0.25, 'detached')
title('Width = 0.25')

subplot(3, 2, 3)
bar3(Y, 'grouped')
title('Grouped')

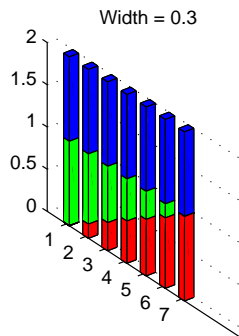
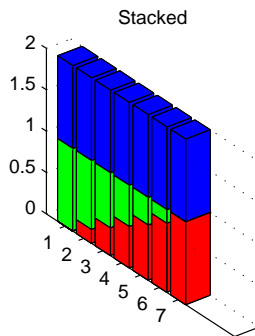
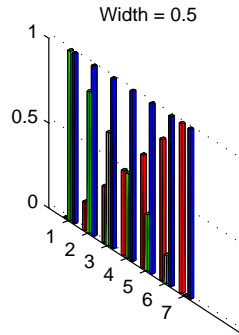
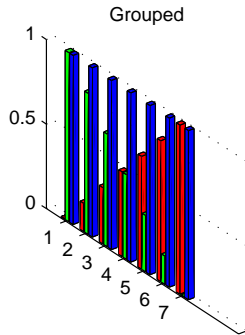
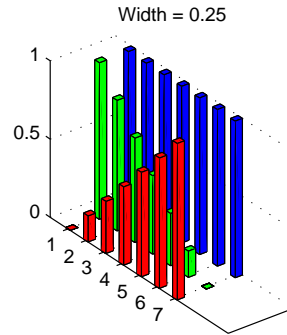
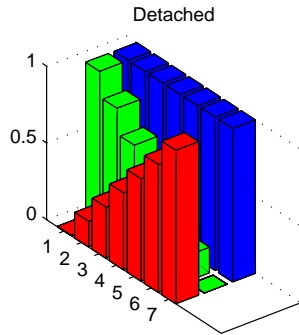
subplot(3, 2, 4)
bar3(Y, 0.5, 'grouped')
title('Width = 0.5')
```

```
subplot(3, 2, 5)  
bar3(Y, 'stacked')  
title('Stacked')
```

```
subplot(3, 2, 6)  
bar3(Y, 0.3, 'stacked')  
title('Width = 0.3')
```

```
colormap([1 0 0; 0 1 0; 0 0 1])
```

# bar3, bar3h



See Also

bar, LineSpec, patch

<b>Purpose</b>	Base to decimal number conversion
<b>Syntax</b>	<code>d = base2dec('strn', base)</code>
<b>Description</b>	<code>d = base2dec('strn', base)</code> converts the string number <i>strn</i> of the specified base into its decimal (base 10) equivalent. <i>base</i> must be an integer between 2 and 36. If ' <i>strn</i> ' is a character array, each row is interpreted as a string in the specified base.
<b>Examples</b>	The expression <code>base2dec('212', 3)</code> converts $212_3$ to decimal, returning 23.
<b>See Also</b>	<code>dec2base</code>

# beep

---

**Purpose**            Produce a beep sound

**Syntax**            beep  
                      beep on  
                      beep off  
                      s = beep

**Description**        beep produces you computer's default beep sound  
  
                          beep on turns the beep on  
  
                          beep off turn the beep off  
  
                          s = beep returns the current beep mode ( on or off)

**Purpose** Bessel functions of the third kind (Hankel functions)

**Syntax**

```
H = bessel h(nu, K, Z)
H = bessel h(nu, Z)
H = bessel h(nu, 1, Z, 1)
H = bessel h(nu, 2, Z, 1)
[H, ierr] = bessel h(...)
```

**Definitions** The differential equation

$$z^2 \frac{d^2 y}{dz^2} + z \frac{dy}{dz} + (z^2 - \nu^2)y = 0$$

where  $\nu$  is a nonnegative constant, is called *Bessel's equation*, and its solutions are known as *Bessel functions*.  $J_\nu(z)$  and  $J_{-\nu}(z)$  form a fundamental set of solutions of Bessel's equation for noninteger  $\nu$ .  $Y_\nu(z)$  is a second solution of Bessel's equation—linearly independent of  $J_\nu(z)$ —defined by:

$$Y_\nu(z) = \frac{J_\nu(z) \cos(\nu\pi) - J_{-\nu}(z)}{\sin(\nu\pi)}$$

The relationship between the Hankel and Bessel functions is:

$$H_\nu^{(1)}(z) = J_\nu(z) + i Y_\nu(z)$$

**Description** H = bessel h(nu, K, Z) for K = 1 or 2 computes the Hankel functions

$H_\nu^{(1)}(z)$  or  $H_\nu^{(2)}(z)$  for each element of the complex array Z. If nu and Z are arrays of the same size, the result is also that size. If either input is a scalar, it is expanded to the other input's size. If one input is a row vector and the other is a column vector, the result is a two-dimensional table of function values.

H = bessel h(nu, Z) uses K = 1.

H = bessel h(nu, 1, Z, 1) scales  $H_\nu^{(1)}(z)$  by  $\exp(-i * z)$ .

H = bessel h(nu, 2, Z, 1) scales  $H_\nu^{(2)}(z)$  by  $\exp(+i * z)$ .

## besselh

---

`[H, ierr] = besselh(...)` also returns an array of error flags:

<code>ierr = 1</code>	Illegal arguments.
<code>ierr = 2</code>	Overflow. Return <code>Inf</code> .
<code>ierr = 3</code>	Some loss of accuracy in argument reduction.
<code>ierr = 4</code>	Unacceptable loss of accuracy, <code>Z</code> or <code>nu</code> too large.
<code>ierr = 5</code>	No convergence. Return <code>NaN</code> .



**Purpose** Modified Bessel functions

**Syntax**

`I = besseli(nu, Z)` Modified Bessel function of the 1st kind  
`K = besselk(nu, Z)` Modified Bessel function of the 2nd kind  
`I = besseli(nu, Z, 1)`  
`K = besselk(nu, Z, 1)`  
`[I, ierr] = besseli(...)`  
`[K, ierr] = besselk(...)`

**Definitions** The differential equation

$$z^2 \frac{d^2 y}{dz^2} + z \frac{dy}{dz} - (z^2 + \nu^2)y = 0$$

where  $\nu$  is a real constant, is called the *modified Bessel's equation*, and its solutions are known as *modified Bessel functions*.

$I_\nu(z)$  and  $I_{-\nu}(z)$  form a fundamental set of solutions of the modified Bessel's equation for noninteger  $\nu$ .  $K_\nu(z)$  is a second solution, independent of  $I_\nu(z)$ .

$I_\nu(z)$  and  $K_\nu(z)$  are defined by:

$$I_\nu(z) = \left(\frac{z}{2}\right)^\nu \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \frac{\left(\frac{z^2}{4}\right)^k}{k! \Gamma(\nu + k + 1)}, \text{ where } \Gamma(a) \text{ is the gamma function}$$

$$K_\nu(z) = \left(\frac{\pi}{2}\right) \frac{I_{-\nu}(z) - I_\nu(z)}{\sin(\nu\pi)}$$

**Description** `I = besseli(nu, Z)` computes modified Bessel functions of the first kind,  $I_\nu(z)$ , for each element of the array `Z`. The order `nu` need not be an integer, but must be real. The argument `Z` can be complex. The result is real where `Z` is positive.

If `nu` and `Z` are arrays of the same size, the result is also that size. If either input is a scalar, it is expanded to the other input's size. If one input is a row vector and the other is a column vector, the result is a two-dimensional table of function values.

# besseli, besserk

---

`K = besserk(nu, Z)` computes modified Bessel functions of the second kind,  $K_\nu(z)$ , for each element of the complex array `Z`.

`I = besseli(nu, Z, 1)` computes `besseli(nu, Z) .* exp(-abs(real(Z)))`.

`K = besserk(nu, Z, 1)` computes `besserk(nu, Z) .* exp(Z)`.

`[I, ierr] = besseli(...)` and `[K, ierr] = besserk(...)` also return an array of error flags.

<code>ierr = 1</code>	Illegal arguments.
<code>ierr = 2</code>	Overflow. Return <code>Inf</code> .
<code>ierr = 3</code>	Some loss of accuracy in argument reduction.
<code>ierr = 4</code>	Unacceptable loss of accuracy, <code>Z</code> or <code>nu</code> too large.
<code>ierr = 5</code>	No convergence. Return <code>NaN</code> .

## Examples

```
format long
z = (0:0.2:1)';

besseli(1, z)

ans =
    0
    0.10050083402813
    0.20402675573357
    0.31370402560492
    0.43286480262064
    0.56515910399249

besserk(1, z)

ans =
    Inf
    4.77597254322047
    2.18435442473269
    1.30283493976350
    0.86178163447218
    0.60190723019723
```

besseli(3:9, (0: . 2, 10) ', 1) generates the entire table on page 423 of Abramowitz and Stegun, *Handbook of Mathematical Functions*.

besselk(3:9, (0: . 2: 10) ', 1) generates part of the table on page 424 of Abramowitz and Stegun, *Handbook of Mathematical Functions*.

## Algorithm

The besseli and besselk functions use a Fortran MEX-file to call a library developed by D. E. Amos [3] [4].

## See Also

airy, besselj, bessely

## References

- [1] Abramowitz, M. and I.A. Stegun, *Handbook of Mathematical Functions*, National Bureau of Standards, Applied Math. Series #55, Dover Publications, 1965, sections 9.1.1, 9.1.89 and 9.12, formulas 9.1.10 and 9.2.5.
- [2] Carrier, Krook, and Pearson, *Functions of a Complex Variable: Theory and Technique*, Hod Books, 1983, section 5.5.
- [3] Amos, D. E., "A Subroutine Package for Bessel Functions of a Complex Argument and Nonnegative Order," *Sandia National Laboratory Report*, SAND85-1018, May, 1985.
- [4] Amos, D. E., "A Portable Package for Bessel Functions of a Complex Argument and Nonnegative Order," *Trans. Math. Software*, 1986.

# besselj, bessely

---

**Purpose** Bessel functions

**Syntax**  $J = \text{besselj}(\text{nu}, Z)$  Bessel function of the 1st kind  
 $Y = \text{bessely}(\text{nu}, Z)$  Bessel function of the 2nd kind  
 $J = \text{besselj}(\text{nu}, Z, 1)$   
 $Y = \text{bessely}(\text{nu}, Z, 1)$   
 $[J, \text{ierr}] = \text{besselj}(\text{nu}, Z)$   
 $[Y, \text{ierr}] = \text{bessely}(\text{nu}, Z)$

**Definition** The differential equation

$$z^2 \frac{d^2 y}{dz^2} + z \frac{dy}{dz} + (z^2 - \nu^2)y = 0$$

where  $\nu$  is a real constant, is called *Bessel's equation*, and its solutions are known as *Bessel functions*.

$J_\nu(z)$  and  $J_{-\nu}(z)$  form a fundamental set of solutions of Bessel's equation for noninteger  $\nu$ .  $J_\nu(z)$  is defined by:

$$J_\nu(z) = \left(\frac{z}{2}\right)^\nu \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \frac{\left(-\frac{z^2}{4}\right)^k}{k! \Gamma(\nu + k + 1)},$$

where  $\Gamma(a)$  is the gamma function

$Y_\nu(z)$  is a second solution of Bessel's equation that is linearly independent of  $J_\nu(z)$  and defined by:

$$Y_\nu(z) = \frac{J_\nu(z) \cos(\nu\pi) - J_{-\nu}(z)}{\sin(\nu\pi)}$$

**Description**  $J = \text{besselj}(\text{nu}, Z)$  computes Bessel functions of the first kind,  $J_\nu(z)$ , for each element of the complex array  $Z$ . The order  $\text{nu}$  need not be an integer, but must be real. The argument  $Z$  can be complex. The result is real where  $Z$  is positive.

If  $\nu$  and  $Z$  are arrays of the same size, the result is also that size. If either input is a scalar, it is expanded to the other input's size. If one input is a row vector and the other is a column vector, the result is a two-dimensional table of function values.

$Y = \text{bessely}(\nu, Z)$  computes Bessel functions of the second kind,  $Y_\nu(z)$ , for real, nonnegative order  $\nu$  and argument  $Z$ .

$J = \text{besselj}(\nu, Z, 1)$  computes  $\text{besselj}(\nu, Z) \cdot \exp(-\text{abs}(\text{imag}(Z)))$ .

$Y = \text{bessely}(\nu, Z, 1)$  computes  $\text{bessely}(\nu, Z) \cdot \exp(-\text{abs}(\text{imag}(Z)))$ .

$[J, \text{ierr}] = \text{besselj}(\nu, Z)$  and  $[Y, \text{ierr}] = \text{bessely}(\nu, Z)$  also return an array of error flags.

$\text{ierr} = 1$       Illegal arguments.

$\text{ierr} = 2$       Overflow. Return `Inf`.

$\text{ierr} = 3$       Some loss of accuracy in argument reduction.

$\text{ierr} = 4$       Unacceptable loss of accuracy,  $Z$  or  $\nu$  too large.

$\text{ierr} = 5$       No convergence. Return `NaN`.

## Remarks

The Bessel functions are related to the Hankel functions, also called Bessel functions of the third kind:

$$H_\nu^{(1)}(z) = J_\nu(z) + i Y_\nu(z)$$

$$H_\nu^{(2)}(z) = J_\nu(z) - i Y_\nu(z)$$

where  $J_\nu(z)$  is `besselj`, and  $Y_\nu(z)$  is `bessely`. The Hankel functions also form a fundamental set of solutions to Bessel's equation (see `besselh`).

## Examples

```
format long
z = (0:0.2:1)';

besselj(1, z)

ans =
```

# besselj, bessely

---

```
0
0. 09950083263924
0. 19602657795532
0. 28670098806392
0. 36884204609417
0. 44005058574493
```

bessel y(1, z)

```
ans =
- Inf
-3. 32382498811185
-1. 78087204427005
-1. 26039134717739
-0. 97814417668336
-0. 78121282130029
```

bessel j (3: 9, (0: . 2: 10)') generates the entire table on page 398 of Abramowitz and Stegun, *Handbook of Mathematical Functions*.

bessel y(3: 9, (0: . 2: 10)') generates the entire table on page 399 of Abramowitz and Stegun, *Handbook of Mathematical Functions*.

## Algorithm

The bessel j and bessel y functions use a Fortran MEX-file to call a library developed by D. E. Amos [3] [4].

## See Also

ai ry, bessel i, bessel k

## References

- [1] Abramowitz, M. and I.A. Stegun, *Handbook of Mathematical Functions*, National Bureau of Standards, Applied Math. Series #55, Dover Publications, 1965, sections 9.1.1, 9.1.89 and 9.12, formulas 9.1.10 and 9.2.5.
- [2] Carrier, Krook, and Pearson, *Functions of a Complex Variable: Theory and Technique*, Hod Books, 1983, section 5.5.
- [3] Amos, D. E., "A Subroutine Package for Bessel Functions of a Complex Argument and Nonnegative Order," *Sandia National Laboratory Report*, SAND85-1018, May, 1985.
- [4] Amos, D. E., "A Portable Package for Bessel Functions of a Complex Argument and Nonnegative Order," *Trans. Math. Software*, 1986.

**Purpose**            Beta functions

**Syntax**            B = beta(Z, W)  
                       I = betainc(X, Z, W)  
                       L = betaln(Z, W)

**Definition**        The beta function is:

$$B(z, w) = \int_0^1 t^{z-1}(1-t)^{w-1} dt = \frac{\Gamma(z)\Gamma(w)}{\Gamma(z+w)}$$

where  $\Gamma(z)$  is the gamma function. The incomplete beta function is:

$$I_x(z, w) = \frac{1}{B(z, w)} \int_0^x t^{z-1}(1-t)^{w-1} dt$$

**Description**      B = beta(Z, W) computes the beta function for corresponding elements of the complex arrays Z and W. The arrays must be the same size (or either can be scalar).

                      I = betainc(X, Z, W) computes the incomplete beta function. The elements of X must be in the closed interval [0,1].

                      L = betaln(Z, W) computes the natural logarithm of the beta function,  $\log(\text{beta}(Z, W))$ , without computing beta(Z, W). Since the beta function can range over very large or very small values, its logarithm is sometimes more useful.

**Examples**            format rat  
                       beta((0:10)', 3)  
  
                       ans =  
  
                           1/0  
                           1/3  
                           1/12  
                           1/30  
                           1/60  
                           1/105  
                           1/168

## beta, betainc, betaln

---

1/252  
1/360  
1/495  
1/660

In this case, with integer arguments,

$$\begin{aligned}\text{beta}(n, 3) &= (n-1)! \cdot 2! / (n+2)! \\ &= 2 / (n \cdot (n+1) \cdot (n+2))\end{aligned}$$

is the ratio of fairly small integers and the rational format is able to recover the exact result.

For  $x = 510$ ,  $\text{betaln}(x, x) = -708.8616$ , which is slightly less than  $\log(\text{real min})$ . Here  $\text{beta}(x, x)$  would underflow (or be denormal).

### Algorithm

$$\begin{aligned}\text{beta}(z, w) &= \exp(\text{gamma}(z) + \text{gamma}(w) - \text{gamma}(z+w)) \\ \text{betaln}(z, w) &= \text{gamma}(z) + \text{gamma}(w) - \text{gamma}(z+w)\end{aligned}$$



**Purpose**

BiConjugate Gradients method

**Syntax**

```

x = bicg(A, b)
bicg(A, b, tol)
bicg(A, b, tol, maxit)
bicg(A, b, tol, maxit, M)
bicg(A, b, tol, maxit, M1, M2)
bicg(A, b, tol, maxit, M1, M2, x0)
bicg(afun, b, tol, maxit, mfun1, mfun2, x0, p1, p2, ...)
[x, flag] = bicg(A, b, ...)
[x, flag, relres] = bicg(A, b, ...)
[x, flag, relres, iter] = bicg(A, b, ...)
[x, flag, relres, iter, resvec] = bicg(A, b, ...)

```

**Description**

`bicg(A, b)` attempts to solve the system of linear equations  $A*x = b$  for  $x$ . The  $n$ -by- $n$  coefficient matrix  $A$  must be square and the column vector  $b$  must have length  $n$ .  $A$  can be a function `afun` such that `afun(x)` returns  $A*x$  and `afun(x, 'transp')` returns  $A' * x$ .

If `bicg` converges, a message to that effect is displayed. If `bicg` fails to converge after the maximum number of iterations or halts for any reason, a warning message is printed displaying the relative residual  $\text{norm}(b - A*x) / \text{norm}(b)$  and the iteration number at which the method stopped or failed.

`bicg(A, b, tol)` specifies the tolerance of the method. If `tol` is `[]`, then `bicg` uses the default,  $1e-6$ .

`bicg(A, b, tol, maxit)` specifies the maximum number of iterations. If `maxit` is `[]`, then `bicg` uses the default, `min(n, 20)`.

`bicg(A, b, tol, maxit, M)` and `bicg(A, b, tol, maxit, M1, M2)` use the preconditioner  $M$  or  $M = M1 * M2$  and effectively solve the system  $\text{inv}(M) * A * x = \text{inv}(M) * b$  for  $x$ . If  $M$  is `[]` then `bicg` applies no preconditioner.  $M$  can be a function `mfun` such that `mfun(x)` returns  $M*x$  and `mfun(x, 'transp')` returns  $M' \backslash x$ .

`bicg(A, b, tol, maxit, M1, M2, x0)` specifies the initial guess. If `x0` is `[]`, then `bicg` uses the default, an all-zero vector.

`bicg`(`afun`, `b`, `tol`, `maxit`, `m1fun`, `m2fun`, `x0`, `p1`, `p2`, ...) passes parameters `p1`, `p2`, ... to functions `afun`(`x`, `p1`, `p2`, ...) and `afun`(`x`, `p1`, `p2`, ..., 'transp'), and similarly to the preconditioner functions `m1fun` and `m2fun`.

`[x, flag] = bicg(A, b, ...)` also returns a convergence flag.

Flag	Convergence
0	<code>bicg</code> converged to the desired tolerance <code>tol</code> within <code>maxit</code> iterations.
1	<code>bicg</code> iterated <code>maxit</code> times but did not converge.
2	Preconditioner <code>M</code> was ill-conditioned.
3	<code>bicg</code> stagnated. (Two consecutive iterates were the same.)
4	One of the scalar quantities calculated during <code>bicg</code> became too small or too large to continue computing.

Whenever `flag` is not 0, the solution `x` returned is that with minimal norm residual computed over all the iterations. No messages are displayed if the `flag` output is specified.

`[x, flag, relres] = bicg(A, b, ...)` also returns the relative residual  $\text{norm}(b - A*x) / \text{norm}(b)$ . If `flag` is 0, `relres`  $\leq$  `tol`.

`[x, flag, relres, iter] = bicg(A, b, ...)` also returns the iteration number at which `x` was computed, where  $0 \leq \text{iter} \leq \text{maxit}$ .

`[x, flag, relres, iter, resvec] = bicg(A, b, ...)` also returns a vector of the residual norms at each iteration including  $\text{norm}(b - A*x_0)$ .

## Examples

### Example 1.

```
n = 100;
on = ones(n, 1);
A = spdiags([-2*on 4*on -on], -1:1, n, n);
b = sum(A, 2);
tol = 1e-8;
```

```

maxit = 15;
M1 = spdiags([on/(-2) on], -1:0, n, n);
M2 = spdiags([4*on -on], 0:1, n, n);

x = bicg(A, b, tol, maxit, M1, M2, []);
bicg converged at iteration 9 to a solution with relative
residual 5.3e-009

```

Alternatively, use this matrix-vector product function

```

function y = afun(x, n, transp_flag)
if (nargin > 2) & strcmp(transp_flag, 'transp')
    y = 4 * x;
    y(1:n-1) = y(1:n-1) - 2 * x(2:n);
    y(2:n) = y(2:n) - x(1:n-1);
else
    y = 4 * x;
    y(2:n) = y(2:n) - 2 * x(1:n-1);
    y(1:n-1) = y(1:n-1) - x(2:n);
end

```

as input to bicg.

```
x1 = bicg(@afun, b, tol, maxit, M1, M2, [], n);
```

**Example 2.** Start with  $A = \text{west0479}$  and make the true solution the vector of all ones.

```

load west0479;
A = west0479;
b = sum(A, 2);

```

You can accurately solve  $A*x = b$  using backslash since  $A$  is not so large.

```

x = A \ b;
norm(b-A*x) / norm(b)

```

```

ans =
    1.2454e-017

```

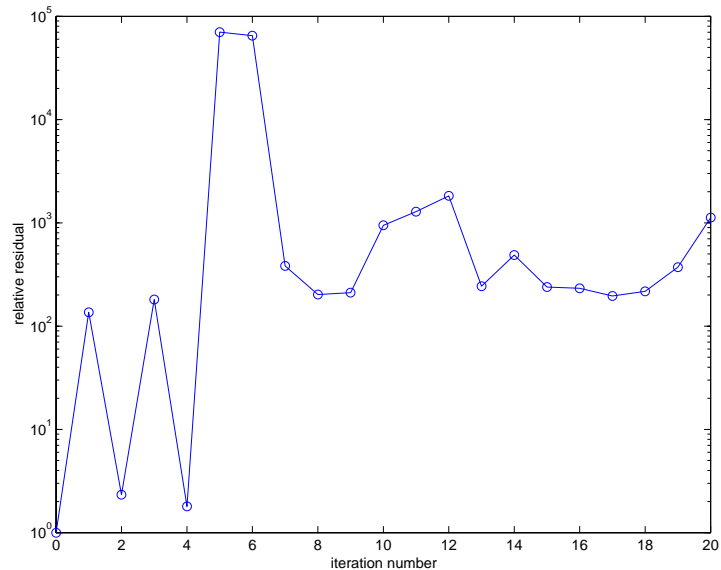
Now try to solve  $A*x = b$  with bicg.

```
[x, flag, relres, iter, resvec] = bicg(A, b)
```

```
flag =  
      1  
rel res =  
      1  
iter =  
      0
```

The value of `flag` indicates that `bicg` iterated the default 20 times without converging. The value of `iter` shows that the method behaved so badly that the initial all-zero guess was better than all the subsequent iterates. The value of `rel res` supports this:  $\text{rel res} = \text{norm}(b - A \cdot x) / \text{norm}(b) = \text{norm}(b) / \text{norm}(b) = 1$ . You can confirm that the unpreconditioned method oscillates rather wildly by plotting the relative residuals at each iteration.

```
semilogy(0:20, resvec/norm(b), '-o')  
xlabel('iteration number')  
ylabel('relative residual')
```



Now, try an incomplete LU factorization with a drop tolerance of  $1e-5$  for the preconditioner.

```
[L1, U1] = luinc(A, 1e-5);
Warning: Incomplete upper triangular factor has 1 zero diagonal.
It cannot be used as a preconditioner for an iterative
method.

nnz(A)
ans =
    1887

nnz(L1)
ans =
    5562

nnz(U1)
ans =
    4320
```

The zero on the main diagonal of the upper triangular U1 indicates that U1 is singular. If you try to use it as a preconditioner,

```
[x, flag, relres, iter, resvec] = bicg(A, b, 1e-6, 20, L1, U1)

flag =
     2
relres =
     1
iter =
     0
resvec =
    7.0557e+005
```

the method fails in the very first iteration when it tries to solve a system of equations involving the singular U1 using backslash. `bicg` is forced to return the initial estimate since no other iterates were produced.

Try again with a slightly less sparse preconditioner.

```
[L2, U2] = luinc(A, 1e-6)

nnz(L2)
```

```
ans =  
      6231  
nnz(U2)  
ans =  
      4559
```

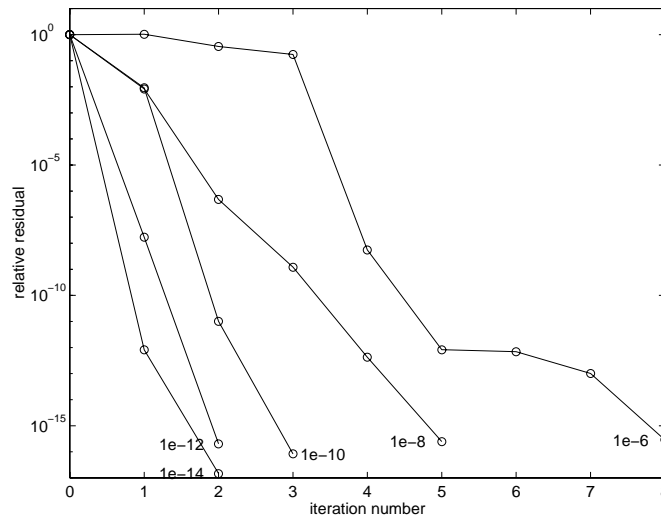
This time U2 is nonsingular and may be an appropriate preconditioner.

```
[x, flag, rel res, iter, resvec] = bicg(A, b, 1e-15, 10, L2, U2)
```

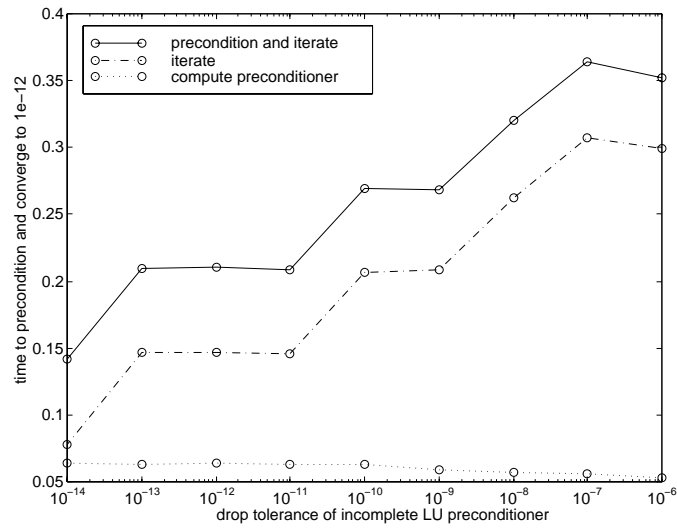
```
flag =  
      0  
rel res =  
      2.0248e-16  
iter =  
      8
```

and bicg converges to within the desired tolerance at iteration number 8. Decreasing the value of the drop tolerance increases the fill-in of the incomplete factors but also increases the accuracy of the approximation to the original matrix. Thus, the preconditioned system becomes closer to  $\text{inv}(U) * \text{inv}(L) * L * U * x = \text{inv}(U) * \text{inv}(L) * b$ , where L and U are the true LU factors, and closer to being solved within a single iteration.

The next graph shows the progress of bicg using six different incomplete LU factors as preconditioners. Each line in the graph is labeled with the drop tolerance of the preconditioner used in bicg.



This does not give us any idea of the time involved in creating the incomplete factors and then computing the solution. The following graph plots the drop tolerance of the incomplete LU factors against the time to compute the preconditioner, the time to iterate once the preconditioner has been computed, and their sum, the total time to solve the problem. The time to produce the factors does not increase very quickly with the fill-in, but it does slow down the average time for an iteration. Since fewer iterations are performed, the total time to solve the problem decreases. west0479 is quite a small matrix, only 139-by-139, and preconditioned bicg still takes longer than backslash.



## See Also

bi cgstab, cgs, gmres, lsqr, l uinc, minres, pcg, qmr, symmlq  
@ (function handle), \ (backslash)

## References

[1] Barrett, R., M. Berry, T. F. Chan, et al., *Templates for the Solution of Linear Systems: Building Blocks for Iterative Methods*, SIAM, Philadelphia, 1994.



**Purpose**

BiConjugate Gradients Stabilized method

**Syntax**

```

x = bicgstab(A, b)
bicgstab(A, b, tol)
bicgstab(A, b, tol, maxit)
bicgstab(A, b, tol, maxit, M)
bicgstab(A, b, tol, maxit, M1, M2)
bicgstab(A, b, tol, maxit, M1, M2, x0)
bicgstab(afun, b, tol, maxit, m1fun, m2fun, x0, p1, p2, ...)
[x, flag] = bicgstab(A, b, ...)
[x, flag, relres] = bicgstab(A, b, ...)
[x, flag, relres, iter] = bicgstab(A, b, ...)
[x, flag, relres, iter, resvec] = bicgstab(A, b, ...)

```

**Description**

`x = bicgstab(A, b)` attempts to solve the system of linear equations  $A*x=b$  for  $x$ . The  $n$ -by- $n$  coefficient matrix  $A$  must be square and the column vector  $b$  must have length  $n$ .  $A$  can be a function `afun` such that `afun(x)` returns  $A*x$ .

If `bicgstab` converges, a message to that effect is displayed. If `bicgstab` fails to converge after the maximum number of iterations or halts for any reason, a warning message is printed displaying the relative residual norm  $(b - A*x) / \text{norm}(b)$  and the iteration number at which the method stopped or failed.

`bicgstab(A, b, tol)` specifies the tolerance of the method. If `tol` is `[]`, then `bicgstab` uses the default,  $1e-6$ .

`bicgstab(A, b, tol, maxit)` specifies the maximum number of iterations. If `maxit` is `[]`, then `bicgstab` uses the default,  $\text{min}(n, 20)$ .

`bicgstab(A, b, tol, maxit, M)` and `bicgstab(A, b, tol, maxit, M1, M2)` use preconditioner  $M$  or  $M = M1*M2$  and effectively solve the system  $\text{inv}(M)*A*x = \text{inv}(M)*b$  for  $x$ . If  $M$  is `[]` then `bicgstab` applies no preconditioner.  $M$  can be a function that returns  $M*x$ .

`bicgstab(A, b, tol, maxit, M1, M2, x0)` specifies the initial guess. If `x0` is `[]`, then `bicgstab` uses the default, an all zero vector.

# bicgstab

`bicgstab(afun, b, tol, maxit, m1fun, m2fun, x0, p1, p2, ...)` passes parameters `p1, p2, ...` to functions `afun(x, p1, p2, ...)`, `m1fun(x, p1, p2, ...)`, and `m2fun(x, p1, p2, ...)`.

`[x, flag] = bicgstab(A, b, ...)` also returns a convergence flag.

Flag	Convergence
0	<code>bicgstab</code> converged to the desired tolerance <code>tol</code> within <code>maxit</code> iterations.
1	<code>bicgstab</code> iterated <code>maxit</code> times but did not converge.
2	Preconditioner <code>M</code> was ill-conditioned.
3	<code>bicgstab</code> stagnated. (Two consecutive iterates were the same.)
4	One of the scalar quantities calculated during <code>bicgstab</code> became too small or too large to continue computing.

Whenever `flag` is not 0, the solution `x` returned is that with minimal norm residual computed over all the iterations. No messages are displayed if the `flag` output is specified.

`[x, flag, relres] = bicgstab(A, b, ...)` also returns the relative residual  $\text{norm}(b - A*x) / \text{norm}(b)$ . If `flag` is 0, `relres`  $\leq$  `tol`.

`[x, flag, relres, iter] = bicgstab(A, b, ...)` also returns the iteration number at which `x` was computed, where  $0 \leq \text{iter} \leq \text{maxit}$ . `iter` can be an integer + 0.5, indicating convergence half way through an iteration.

`[x, flag, relres, iter, resvec] = bicgstab(A, b, ...)` also returns a vector of the residual norms at each half iteration, including  $\text{norm}(b - A*x_0)$ .

## Example

### Example 1.

```
A = gallery('wilk', 21);  
b = sum(A, 2);  
tol = 1e-12;  
maxit = 15;
```

```
M1 = diag([10: -1: 1 1 1: 10]);
```

```
x = bicgstab(A, b, tol, maxit, M1, [], []);
```

bicgstab converged at iteration 12.5 to a solution with relative residual 1.2e-014

Alternatively, use this matrix-vector product function

```
function y = afun(x, n)
y = [0;
     x(1:n-1)] + [((n-1)/2: -1: 0)';
     (1: (n-1)/2)'] .* x + [x(2:n);
     0];
```

and this preconditioner backsolve function

```
function y = mfun(r, n)
y = r ./ [((n-1)/2: -1: 1)'; 1; (1: (n-1)/2)'];
```

as inputs to bicgstab

```
x1 = bicgstab(@afun, b, tol, maxit, @mfun, [], [], 21);
```

Note that both afun and mfun must accept bicgstab's extra input n=21.

### Example 2.

```
load west0479;
A = west0479;
b = sum(A, 2);
[x, flag] = bicgstab(A, b)
```

flag is 1 because bicgstab does not converge to the default tolerance 1e-6 within the default 20 iterations.

```
[L1, U1] = lunc(A, 1e-5);
[x1, flag1] = bicgstab(A, b, 1e-6, 20, L1, U1)
```

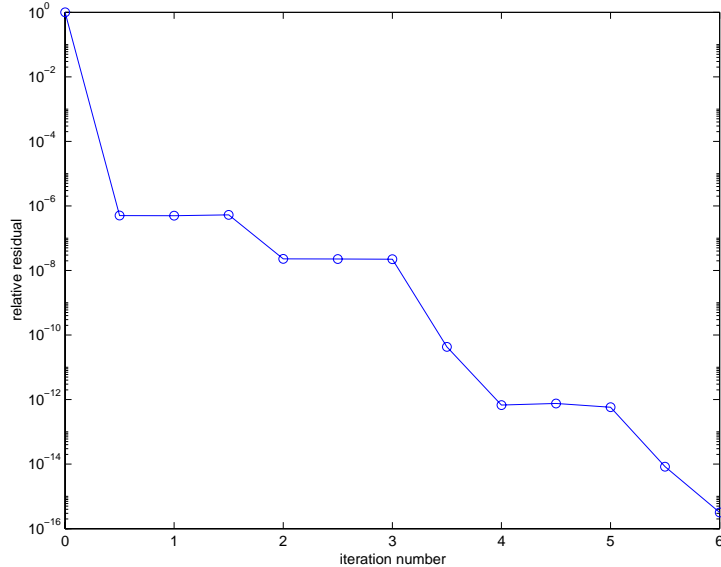
flag1 is 2 because the upper triangular U1 has a zero on its diagonal. This causes bicgstab to fail in the first iteration when it tries to solve a system such as  $U1*y = r$  using backslash.

```
[L2, U2] = lunc(A, 1e-6);
[x2, flag2, relres2, iter2, resvec2] = bicgstab(A, b, 1e-15, 10, L2, U2)
```

# bicgstab

`flag2` is 0 because `bicgstab` converges to the tolerance of  $3.1757e-016$  (the value of `relres2`) at the sixth iteration (the value of `iter2`) when preconditioned by the incomplete LU factorization with a drop tolerance of  $1e-6$ . `resvec2(1) = norm(b)` and `resvec2(13) = norm(b-A*x2)`. You can follow the progress of `bicgstab` by plotting the relative residuals at the halfway point and end of each iteration starting from the initial estimate (iterate number 0).

```
semilogy(0:0.5:iter2, resvec2/norm(b), '-o')  
xlabel('iteration number')  
ylabel('relative residual')
```



## See Also

`bicg`, `cgs`, `gmres`, `lsqr`, `luinc`, `minres`, `pcg`, `qmr`, `symmlq`  
@ (function handle), \ (backslash)

**References**

- [1] Barrett, R., M. Berry, T. F. Chan, et al., *Templates for the Solution of Linear Systems: Building Blocks for Iterative Methods*, SIAM, Philadelphia, 1994.
- [2] van der Vorst, H. A., "BI-CGSTAB: A fast and smoothly converging variant of BI-CG for the solution of nonsymmetric linear systems", *SIAM J. Sci. Stat. Comput.*, March 1992, Vol. 13, No. 2, pp. 631-644.

# bin2dec

---

**Purpose** Binary to decimal number conversion

**Syntax** `bin2dec(binarystr)`

**Description** `bin2dec(binarystr)` interprets the binary string *binarystr* and returns the equivalent decimal number.

**Examples** `bin2dec('010111')` returns 23.

**See Also** `dec2bin`

---

<b>Purpose</b>	Bit-wise AND
<b>Syntax</b>	$C = \text{bitand}(A, B)$
<b>Description</b>	$C = \text{bitand}(A, B)$ returns the bit-wise AND of two nonnegative integer arguments A and B. To ensure the operands are integers, use the <code>ceil</code> , <code>fix</code> , <code>floor</code> , and <code>round</code> functions.
<b>Examples</b>	<p>The five-bit binary representations of the integers 13 and 27 are 01101 and 11011, respectively. Performing a bit-wise AND on these numbers yields 01001, or 9.</p> $C = \text{bitand}(13, 27)$ $C =$ $9$
<b>See Also</b>	<code>bitcmp</code> , <code>bitget</code> , <code>bitmax</code> , <code>bitor</code> , <code>bitset</code> , <code>bitshift</code> , <code>bitxor</code>

# bitcmp

---

**Purpose**                    Complement bits

**Syntax**                     $C = \text{bitcmp}(A, n)$

**Description**             $C = \text{bitcmp}(A, n)$  returns the bit-wise complement of  $A$  as an  $n$ -bit floating-point integer (flint).

**Example**                    With eight-bit arithmetic, the ones' complement of 01100011 (99, decimal) is 10011100 (156, decimal).

$C = \text{bitcmp}(99, 8)$

$C =$

156

**See Also**                    `bitand`, `bitget`, `bitmax`, `bitor`, `bitset`, `bitshift`, `bitxor`



<b>Purpose</b>	Get bit
<b>Syntax</b>	$C = \text{bitget}(A, \text{bit})$
<b>Description</b>	$C = \text{bitget}(A, \text{bit})$ returns the value of the bit at position <i>bit</i> in <i>A</i> . Operand <i>A</i> must be a nonnegative integer, and <i>bit</i> must be a number between 1 and the number of bits in the floating-point integer (flint) representation of <i>A</i> (52 for IEEE flints). To ensure the operand is an integer, use the <code>ceil</code> , <code>fix</code> , <code>floor</code> , and <code>round</code> functions.
<b>Example</b>	<p>The <code>dec2bin</code> function converts decimal numbers to binary. However, you can also use the <code>bitget</code> function to show the binary representation of a decimal number. Just test successive bits from most to least significant:</p> <pre>disp(dec2bin(13)) 1101 C = bitget(13, 4:-1:1)  C =      1     1     0     1</pre>
<b>See Also</b>	<code>bitand</code> , <code>bitcmp</code> , <code>bitmax</code> , <code>bitor</code> , <code>bitset</code> , <code>bitshift</code> , <code>bitxor</code>

# bitmax

---

<b>Purpose</b>	Maximum floating-point integer
<b>Syntax</b>	<code>bitmax</code>
<b>Description</b>	<code>bitmax</code> returns the maximum unsigned floating-point integer for your computer. It is the value when all bits are set, namely the value $2^{53} - 1$ .
<b>See Also</b>	<code>bitand</code> , <code>bitcmp</code> , <code>bitget</code> , <code>bitor</code> , <code>bitset</code> , <code>bitshift</code> , <code>bitxor</code>

---

<b>Purpose</b>	Bit-wise OR
<b>Syntax</b>	<code>C = bitor(A, B)</code>
<b>Description</b>	<code>C = bitor(A, B)</code> returns the bit-wise OR of two nonnegative integer arguments A and B. To ensure the operands are integers, use the <code>ceil</code> , <code>fix</code> , <code>floor</code> , and <code>round</code> functions.
<b>Examples</b>	<p>The five-bit binary representations of the integers 13 and 27 are 01101 and 11011, respectively. Performing a bit-wise OR on these numbers yields 11111, or 31.</p> <pre>C = bitor(13, 27)</pre> <pre>C =</pre> <pre>    31</pre>
<b>See Also</b>	<code>bitand</code> , <code>bitcmp</code> , <code>bitget</code> , <code>bitmax</code> , <code>bitset</code> , <code>bitshift</code> , <code>bitxor</code>

# bitset

---

**Purpose** Set bit

**Syntax**  $C = \text{bitset}(A, bit)$   
 $C = \text{bitset}(A, bit, v)$

**Description**  $C = \text{bitset}(A, bit)$  sets bit position *bit* in *A* to 1 (on). *A* must be a nonnegative integer and *bit* must be a number between 1 and the number of bits in the floating-point integer (flint) representation of *A* (52 for IEEE flints). To ensure the operand is an integer, use the `ceil`, `fix`, `floor`, and `round` functions.

$C = \text{bitset}(A, bit, v)$  sets the bit at position *bit* to the value *v*, which must be either 0 or 1.

**Examples** Setting the fifth bit in the five-bit binary representation of the integer 9 (01001) yields 11001, or 25.

$C = \text{bitset}(9, 5)$

$C =$

25

**See Also** `bitand`, `bitcmp`, `bitget`, `bitmax`, `bitor`, `bitshift`, `bitxor`

---

<b>Purpose</b>	Bit-wise shift
<b>Syntax</b>	$C = \text{bitshift}(A, k, n)$ $C = \text{bitshift}(A, k)$
<b>Description</b>	<p><math>C = \text{bitshift}(A, k, n)</math> returns the value of <math>A</math> shifted by <math>k</math> bits. If <math>k &gt; 0</math>, this is same as a multiplication by <math>2^k</math> (left shift). If <math>k &lt; 0</math>, this is the same as a division by <math>2^k</math> (right shift). An equivalent computation for this function is <math>C = \text{fix}(A * 2^k)</math>.</p> <p>If the shift causes <math>C</math> to overflow <math>n</math> bits, the overflowing bits are dropped. <math>A</math> must contain nonnegative integers between 0 and <code>BITMAX</code>, which you can ensure by using the <code>ceil</code>, <code>fix</code>, <code>floor</code>, and <code>round</code> functions.</p> <p><math>C = \text{bitshift}(A, k)</math> uses the default value of <math>n = 53</math>.</p>
<b>Examples</b>	<p>Shifting 1100 (12, decimal) to the left two bits yields 110000 (48, decimal).</p> <pre>C = bitshift(12, 2)</pre> <pre>C =</pre> <pre>    48</pre>
<b>See Also</b>	<code>bitand</code> , <code>bitcmp</code> , <code>bitget</code> , <code>bitmax</code> , <code>bitor</code> , <code>bitset</code> , <code>bitxor</code> , <code>fix</code>

# bitxor

---

**Purpose** Bit-wise XOR

**Syntax** `C = bitxor(A, B)`

**Description** `C = bitxor(A, B)` returns the bit-wise XOR of the two arguments A and B. Both A and B must be integers. You can ensure this by using the `ceil`, `fix`, `floor`, and `round` functions.

**Examples** The five-bit binary representations of the integers 13 and 27 are 01101 and 11011, respectively. Performing a bit-wise XOR on these numbers yields 10110, or 22.

```
C = bitxor(13, 27)
```

```
C =  
    22
```

**See Also** `bitand`, `bitcmp`, `bitget`, `bitmax`, `bitor`, `bitset`, `bitshift`

**Purpose** A string of blanks

**Syntax** `blanks(n)`

**Description** `blanks(n)` is a string of `n` blanks.

**Examples** `blanks` is useful with the `display` function. For example,

```
display(['xxx' blanks(20) 'yyy'])
```

displays twenty blanks between the strings 'xxx' and 'yyy'.

`display(blanks(n))` moves the cursor down `n` lines.

**See Also** `clc`, `format`, `home`

# blkdiag

---

**Purpose** Construct a block diagonal matrix from input arguments

**Syntax** `out = blkdiag(a, b, c, d, ...)`

**Description** `out = blkdiag(a, b, c, d, ...)` where `a, b, ...` are matrices outputs a block diagonal matrix of the form:

$$\begin{bmatrix} a & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & b & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & c & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & d & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & \dots \end{bmatrix}$$

The input matrices do not have to be square, nor do they have to be of equal size.

`blkdiag` works not only for matrices, but for any MATLAB objects which support `horzcat` and `vertcat` operations.

**See Also** `diag`



---

<b>Purpose</b>	Control axes border
<b>Syntax</b>	<code>box on</code> <code>box off</code> <code>box</code> <code>box(axes_handle, ...)</code>
<b>Description</b>	<p><code>box on</code> displays the boundary of the current axes.</p> <p><code>box off</code> does not display the boundary of the current axes.</p> <p><code>box</code> toggles the visible state of the current axes' boundary.</p> <p><code>box(axes_handle, ...)</code> uses the axes specified by <code>axes_handle</code> instead of the current axes.</p>
<b>Algorithm</b>	The <code>box</code> function sets the axes <code>Box</code> property to <code>on</code> or <code>off</code> .
<b>See Also</b>	<code>axes</code> , <code>grid</code>

# break

---

<b>Purpose</b>	Terminate execution of a <code>for</code> loop or <code>while</code> loop
<b>Syntax</b>	<code>break</code>
<b>Description</b>	<code>break</code> terminates the execution of a <code>for</code> loop or <code>while</code> loop. In nested loops, <code>break</code> exits from the innermost loop only.
<b>Remarks</b>	<p>If you use <code>break</code> outside of a <code>for</code> or <code>while</code> loop in a MATLAB script or function, <code>break</code> terminates the script or function at that point.</p> <p>If <code>break</code> is executed in an <code>if</code>, <code>switch-case</code>, or <code>try-catch</code> statement, it terminates the statement at that point.</p>
<b>Examples</b>	<p>The example below shows a <code>while</code> loop that reads the contents of the file <code>fft.m</code> into a MATLAB character array. A <code>break</code> statement is used to exit the <code>while</code> loop when the first empty line is encountered. The resulting character array contains the M-file help for the <code>fft</code> program.</p> <pre>fid = fopen('fft.m','r'); s = ''; while ~feof(fid)     line = fgetl(fid);     if isempty(line), break, end     s = strvcat(s,line); end disp(s)</pre>
<b>See Also</b>	<code>end</code> , <code>for</code> , <code>return</code> , <code>while</code>

<b>Purpose</b>	Brighten or darken colormap
<b>Syntax</b>	<pre> brighten(beta) brighten(h, beta) newmap = brighten(beta) newmap = brighten(cmap, beta) </pre>
<b>Description</b>	<p><code>brighten</code> increases or decreases the color intensities in a colormap. The modified colormap is brighter if <math>0 &lt; \text{beta} &lt; 1</math> and darker if <math>-1 &lt; \text{beta} &lt; 0</math>.</p> <p><code>brighten(beta)</code> replaces the current colormap with a brighter or darker colormap of essentially the same colors. <code>brighten(beta)</code>, followed by <code>brighten(-beta)</code>, where <math>\text{beta} &lt; 1</math>, restores the original map.</p> <p><code>brighten(h, beta)</code> brightens all objects that are children of the figure having the handle <code>h</code>.</p> <p><code>newmap = brighten(beta)</code> returns a brighter or darker version of the current colormap without changing the display.</p> <p><code>newmap = brighten(cmap, beta)</code> returns a brighter or darker version of the colormap <code>cmap</code> without changing the display.</p>
<b>Examples</b>	<p>Brighten and then darken the current colormap:</p> <pre> beta = .5; brighten(beta); beta = -.5; brighten(beta); </pre>
<b>Algorithm</b>	<p>The values in the colormap are raised to the power of gamma, where gamma is</p> $\gamma = \begin{cases} 1 - \beta, & \beta > 0 \\ \frac{1}{1 + \beta}, & \beta \leq 0 \end{cases}$ <p><code>brighten</code> has no effect on graphics objects defined with true color.</p>
<b>See Also</b>	<code>colormap</code> , <code>rgbplot</code>

# builtin

---

<b>Purpose</b>	Execute builtin function from overloaded method
<b>Syntax</b>	<code>builtin(<i>function</i>, x1, . . . , xn)</code> <code>[y1, . . . , yn] = builtin(<i>function</i>, x1, . . . , xn)</code>
<b>Description</b>	<p><code>builtin</code> is used in methods that overload builtin functions to execute the original builtin function. If <i>function</i> is a string containing the name of a builtin function, then:</p> <p><code>builtin(<i>function</i>, x1, . . . , xn)</code> evaluates that function at the given arguments.</p> <p><code>[y1, . . . , yn] = builtin(<i>function</i>, x1, . . . , xn)</code> returns multiple output arguments.</p>
<b>Remarks</b>	<code>builtin(...)</code> is the same as <code>feval(...)</code> except that it calls the original builtin version of the function even if an overloaded one exists. (For this to work you must never overload <code>builtin</code> .)
<b>See Also</b>	<code>feval</code>

<b>Purpose</b>	Solve two-point boundary value problems (BVPs) for ordinary differential equations
<b>Syntax</b>	<pre>sol = bvp4c(odefun, bcfun, sol i n i t) sol = bvp4c(odefun, bcfun, sol i n i t, opt i o n s) sol = bvp4c(odefun, bcfun, sol i n i t, opt i o n s, p1, p2, . . . )</pre>
<b>Arguments</b>	<p><b>odefun</b> A function that evaluates the differential equations <math>f(x, y)</math>. It can have the form</p> <pre>dydx = odefun(x, y) dydx = odefun(x, y, p1, p2, . . . ) dydx = odefun(x, y, parameters) dydx = odefun(x, y, parameters, p1, p2, . . . )</pre> <p>where <math>x</math> is a scalar corresponding to <math>x</math>, and <math>y</math> is a column vector corresponding to <math>y</math>. <code>parameters</code> is a vector of unknown parameters, and <code>p1, p2, . . .</code> are known parameters. The output <code>dydx</code> is a column vector.</p> <p><b>bcfun</b> A function that computes the residual in the boundary conditions <math>bc(y(a), y(b))</math>. It can have the form</p> <pre>res = bcfun(ya, yb) res = bcfun(ya, yb, p1, p2, . . . ) res = bcfun(ya, yb, parameters) res = bcfun(ya, yb, parameters, p1, p2, . . . )</pre> <p>where <code>ya</code> and <code>yb</code> are column vectors corresponding to <math>y(a)</math> and <math>y(b)</math>. <code>parameters</code> is a vector of unknown parameters, and <code>p1, p2, . . .</code> are known parameters. The output <code>res</code> is a column vector.</p> <p><b>sol i n i t</b> A structure with fields:</p> <p><b>x</b> Ordered nodes of the initial mesh. Boundary conditions are imposed at <math>a = \text{sol i n i t. x}(1)</math> and <math>b = \text{sol i n i t. x}(\text{end})</math>.</p> <p><b>y</b> Initial guess for the solution such that <code>sol i n i t. y(:, i)</code> is a guess for the solution at the node <code>sol i n i t. x(i)</code>.</p>

`parameters` Optional. A vector that provides an initial guess for unknown parameters.

The structure can have any name, but the fields must be named `x`, `y`, and `parameters`. You can form `solinit` with the helper function `bvpininit`. See `bvpininit` for details.

`options` Optional integration argument. A structure you create using the `bvpset` function. See `bvpset` for details.

`p1`, `p2`, ... Optional. Known parameters that the solver passes to `odefun`, `bcfun`, and all the functions the user specifies in `options`.

## Description

`sol = bvp4c(odefun, bcfun, solinit)` integrates a system of ordinary differential equations of the form

$$y' = f(x, y)$$

on the interval `[a,b]` subject to general two-point boundary conditions

$$bc(y(a), y(b)) = 0$$

The `bvp4c` solver can also find unknown parameters `p` for problems of the form

$$\begin{aligned} y' &= f(x, y, p) \\ bc(y(a), y(b), p) &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

where `p` corresponds to `parameters`. You provide `bvp4c` an initial guess for any unknown parameters in `solinit.parameters`. The `bvp4c` solver returns the final values of these unknown parameters in `sol.parameters`.

`bvp4c` produces a solution that is continuous on `[a,b]` and has a continuous first derivative there. Use the function `bvpval` and the output `sol` of `bvp4c` to evaluate the solution at specific points `xint` in the interval `[a,b]`.

$$yint = bvpval(sol, xint)$$

The structure `sol` returned by `bvp4c` has the following fields:

`x` Mesh selected by `bvp4c`  
`y` Approximation to  $y(x)$  at the mesh points of `sol.x`

`yp`            Approximation to  $y'(x)$  at the mesh points of `sol`. `x`  
`parameters`   Values returned by `bvp4c` for the unknown parameters, if any

The structure `sol` can have any name, and `bvp4c` creates the fields `x`, `y`, `yp`, and `parameters`.

`sol = bvp4c(odefun, bcfun, solinit, options)` solves as above with default integration properties replaced by the values in `options`, a structure created with the `bvpset` function. See `bvpset` for details.

`sol = bvp4c(odefun, bcfun, solinit, options, p1, p2, ...)` passes constant *known* parameters, `p1`, `p2`, ..., to `odefun`, `bcfun`, and all the functions the user specifies in `options`. Use `options = []` as a placeholder if no options are set.

## Examples

**Example 1.** Boundary value problems can have multiple solutions and one purpose of the initial guess is to indicate which solution you want. The second order differential equation

$$y'' + |y| = 0$$

has exactly two solutions that satisfy the boundary conditions

$$\begin{aligned} y(0) &= 0 \\ y(4) &= -2 \end{aligned}$$

Prior to solving this problem with `bvp4c`, the differential equation must be written as a system of two first order ODEs

$$\begin{aligned} y_1' &= y_2 \\ y_2' &= -|y_1| \end{aligned}$$

Here  $y_1 = y$  and  $y_2 = y'$ . This system has the required form

$$\begin{aligned} y' &= f(x, y) \\ bc(y(a), y(b)) &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

The function  $f$  and the boundary conditions  $bc$  are coded in MATLAB as functions `twoode` and `twobc`.

```
function dydx = twoode(x, y)
    dydx = [ y(2)
```

```
-abs(y(1))];
```

```
function res = twobc(ya, yb)
    res = [ ya(1)
            yb(1) + 2];
```

A guess structure consisting of an initial mesh of five equally spaced points in  $[0,4]$  and a guess of constant values  $y_1(x) \equiv 1$  and  $y_2(x) \equiv 0$  is formed by

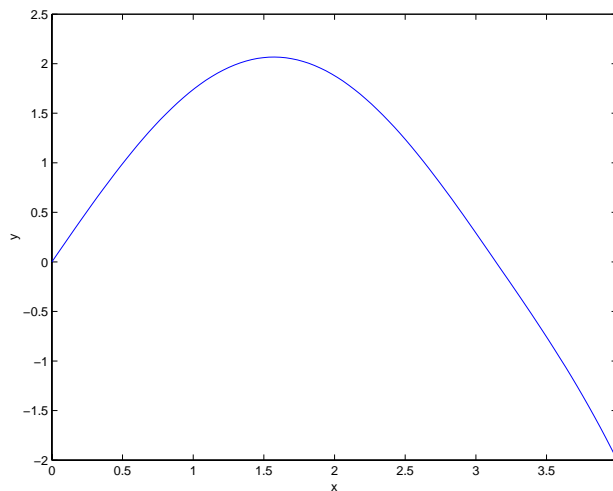
```
solinit = bvpinit(linspace(0, 4, 5), [1 0]);
```

The problem is solved with the command

```
sol = bvp4c(@twoode, @twobc, solinit);
```

The numerical solution is evaluated at 100 equally spaced points and  $y(x)$  is plotted with

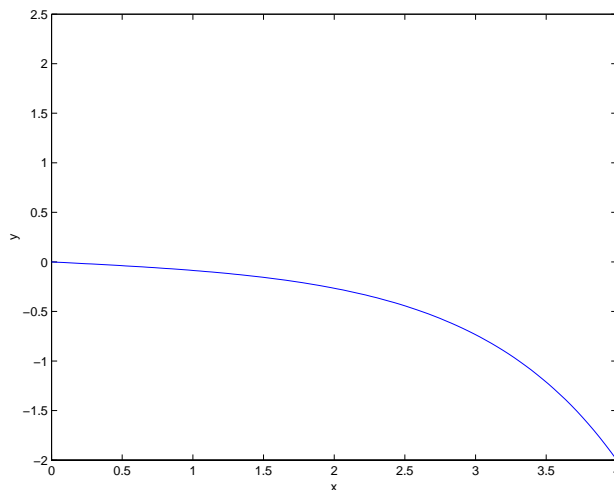
```
y = bvpval(sol, linspace(0, 4));
plot(x, y(1, :));
```



The other solution of this problem can be obtained with the initial guess

```
solinit = bvpinit(linspace(0, 4, 5), [-1 0]);
```





**Example 2.** This boundary value problem involves an unknown parameter. The task is to compute the fourth ( $q = 5$ ) eigenvalue  $\lambda$  of Mathieu's equation

$$y' + (\lambda - 2q \cos 2x)y = 0$$

Because the unknown parameter  $\lambda$  is present, this second order differential equation is subject to *three* boundary conditions

$$y'(0) = 0$$

$$y'(\pi) = 0$$

$$y(0) = 1$$

It is convenient to use subfunctions to place all the functions required by bvp4c in a single M-file.

```
function mat4bvp
```

```
lambda = 15;
```

```
solinit = bvpinit(linspace(0, pi, 10), @mat4init, lambda);
```

```
sol = bvp4c(@mat4ode, @mat4bc, solinit);
```

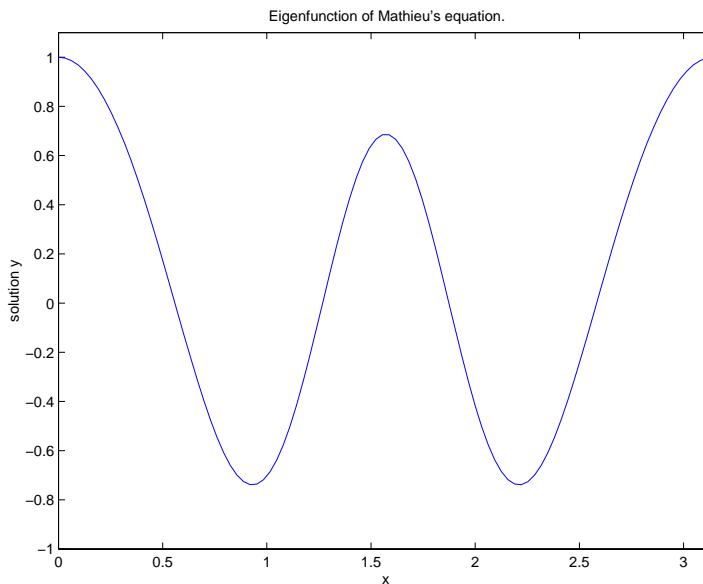
```
fprintf('The fourth eigenvalue is approximately %7.3f.\n', ...
       sol.parameters)
```

```
xi nt = linspace(0, pi);
Sxi nt = bvpval(sol, xi nt);
plot(xi nt, Sxi nt(1, :))
axis([0 pi -1 1.1])
title('Eigenfunction of Mathieu''s equation.')
xlabel('x')
ylabel('solution y')
% -----
function dydx = mat4ode(x, y, l ambda)
q = 5;
dydx = [ y(2)
        -(l ambda - 2*q*cos(2*x))*y(1) ];
% -----
function res = mat4bc(ya, yb, l ambda)
res = [ ya(2)
        yb(2)
        ya(1)-1 ];
% -----
function yi ni t = mat4i ni t(x)
yi ni t = [ cos(4*x)
           -4*sin(4*x) ];
```

The differential equation (converted to a first order system) and the boundary conditions are coded as subfunctions `mat4ode` and `mat4bc`, respectively. Because unknown parameters are present, these functions must accept three input arguments, even though some of the arguments are not used.

The guess structure `sol i ni t` is formed with `bvpi ni t`. An initial guess for the solution is supplied in the form of a function `mat4i ni t`. We chose  $y = \cos 4x$  because it satisfies the boundary conditions and has the correct qualitative behavior (the correct number of sign changes). In the call to `bvpi ni t`, the third argument (`l ambda = 15`) provides an initial guess for the unknown parameter  $\lambda$ .

After the problem is solved with `bvp4c`, the field `sol.parameters` returns the value  $\lambda = 17.097$ , and the plot shows the eigenfunction associated with this eigenvalue.



## Algorithms

bvp4c is a finite difference code that implements the three-stage Lobatto IIIa formula. This is a collocation formula and the collocation polynomial provides a  $C^1$ -continuous solution that is fourth order accurate uniformly in  $[a,b]$ . Mesh selection and error control are based on the residual of the continuous solution.

## See Also

@ (function\_handle), bvpget, bvpinit, bvpset, bvpval

## References

[1] Shampine, L.F., M.W. Reichelt, and J. Kierzenka, "Solving Boundary Value Problems for Ordinary Differential Equations in MATLAB with bvp4c," available at <ftp://ftp.mathworks.com/pub/doc/papers/bvp/>.

# bvpget

---

**Purpose** Extract properties from the options structure created with `bvpset`

**Syntax**

```
val = bvpget(opti ons, ' name' )  
val = bvpget(opti ons, ' name' , defaul t)
```

**Description** `val = bvpget(opti ons, ' name' )` extracts the value of the named property from the structure `opti ons`, returning an empty matrix if the property value is not specified in `opti ons`. It is sufficient to type only the leading characters that uniquely identify the property. Case is ignored for property names. `[]` is a valid `opti ons` argument.

`val = bvpget(opti ons, ' name' , defaul t)` extracts the named property as above, but returns `val = defaul t` if the named property is not specified in `opti ons`. For example,

```
val = bvpget(opts, ' Rel Tol ' , 1e-4);
```

returns `val = 1e-4` if the `Rel Tol` is not specified in `opts`.

**See Also** `bvp4c`, `bvpini t`, `bvpset`, `bvpval`

<b>Purpose</b>	Form the initial guess for <code>bvp4c</code>
<b>Syntax</b>	<pre>solinit = bvpinit(x, v) solinit = bvpinit(x, v, parameters)</pre>
<b>Description</b>	<p><code>solinit = bvpinit(x, v)</code> forms the initial guess for <code>bvp4c</code> in common circumstances.</p> <p><code>x</code> is a vector that specifies an initial mesh. If you want to solve the boundary value problem (BVP) on <math>[a, b]</math>, then specify <code>x(1)</code> as <math>a</math> and <code>x(end)</code> as <math>b</math>. The function <code>bvp4c</code> adapts this mesh to the solution, so often a guess like <code>x = linspace(a, b, 10)</code> suffices. However, in difficult cases, you must place mesh points where the solution changes rapidly. The entries of <code>x</code> must be ordered and distinct, so if <math>a &lt; b</math>, then <code>x(1) &lt; x(2) &lt; ... &lt; x(end)</code>, and similarly for <math>a &gt; b</math>.</p> <p><code>v</code> is a guess for the solution. It can be either a vector, or a function:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Vector</b> – For each component of the solution, <code>bvpinit</code> replicates the corresponding element of the vector as a constant guess across all mesh points. That is, <code>v(i)</code> is a constant guess for the <math>i</math>th component <code>y(i, :)</code> of the solution at all the mesh points in <code>x</code>.</li> <li>• <b>Function</b> – For a given mesh point, the function must return a vector whose elements are guesses for the corresponding components of the solution. The function must be of the form <pre>y = guess(x)</pre> <p>where <code>x</code> is a mesh point and <code>y</code> is a vector whose length is the same as the number of components in the solution. For example, if you use <code>@guess</code>, <code>bvpinit</code> calls this function for each mesh point <code>y(:, j) = guess(x(j))</code>.</p> </li> </ul> <p><code>solinit = bvpinit(x, v, parameters)</code> indicates that the BVP involves unknown parameters. Use the vector <code>parameters</code> to provide a guess for all unknown parameters.</p>

## bvpinit

---

`solinit` is a structure with the following fields. The structure can have any name, but the fields must be named `x`, `y`, and `parameters`.

- `x`            Ordered nodes of the initial mesh.
- `y`            Initial guess for the solution with `solinit.y(:, i)` a guess for the solution at the node `solinit.x(i)`.
- `parameters` Optional. A vector that provides an initial guess for unknown parameters.

### See Also

@(function\_handle), `bvp4c`, `bvpget`, `bvpset`, `bvpval`

<b>Purpose</b>	Create/alter boundary value problem (BVP) options structure
<b>Syntax</b>	<pre>options = bvpset('name1', value1, 'name2', value2, ... ) options = bvpset(ol dopts 'name1', value1, ... ) options = bvpset(ol dopts, newopts) bvpset</pre>
<b>Description</b>	<p><code>options = bvpset('name1', value1, 'name2', value2, ... )</code> creates a structure <code>options</code> in which the named properties have the specified values. Any unspecified properties have default values. It is sufficient to type only the leading characters that uniquely identify the property. Case is ignored for property names.</p> <p><code>options = bvpset(ol dopts, 'name1', value1, ... )</code> alters an existing options structure <code>ol dopts</code>.</p> <p><code>options = bvpset(ol dopts, newopts)</code> combines an existing options structure <code>ol dopts</code> with a new options structure <code>newopts</code>. Any new properties overwrite corresponding old properties.</p> <p><code>bvpset</code> with no input arguments displays all property names and their possible values.</p>
<b>BVP Properties</b>	<p><b>RelTol</b> – Relative tolerance for the residual [ positive scalar {1e-3} ]</p> <p>This scalar applies to all components of the residual vector, and defaults to 1e-3 (0.1% accuracy). The computed solution <math>S(x)</math> is the exact solution of <math>S'(x) = F(x, S(x)) + \text{res}(x)</math>. On each subinterval of the mesh, the residual <math>\text{res}(x)</math> satisfies</p> $\  (\text{res}(i) / \max(\text{abs}(F(i)), \text{AbsTol}(i) / \text{RelTol})) \  \leq \text{RelTol}$ <p><b>AbsTol</b> – Absolute tolerance for the residual [ positive scalar or vector {1e-6} ]</p> <p>A scalar tolerance applies to all components of the residual vector. Elements of a vector of tolerances apply to corresponding components of the residual vector. <code>AbsTol</code> defaults to 1e-6.</p> <p><b>FJacobi an</b> – Analytic partial derivatives of ODEFUN [ function ]</p>

For example, when solving  $y' = f(x, y)$ , set this property to @FJAC if  $DFDY = FJAC(X, Y)$  evaluates the Jacobian of  $f$  with respect to  $y$ . If the problem involves unknown parameters  $p$ ,  $[DFDY, DFDP] = FJAC(X, Y, P)$  must also return the partial derivative of  $f$  with respect to  $p$ .

**BCJacobi an** – Analytic partial derivatives of BCFUN [ function ]

For example, for boundary conditions  $bc(ya, yb) = 0$ , set this property to @BCJAC if  $[DBCXYA, DBCXYB] = BCJAC(YA, YB)$  evaluates the partial derivatives of  $bc$  with respect to  $ya$  and to  $yb$ . If the problem involves unknown parameters  $p$ ,  $[DBCXYA, DBCXYB, DBCDP] = BCJAC(YA, YB, P)$  must also return the partial derivative of  $bc$  with respect to  $p$ .

**Nmax** – Maximum number of mesh points allowed  
[ positive integer {floor(1000/n)} ]

**Stats** – Display computational cost statistics [ on | {off} ]

## See Also

@(function\_handle), bvp4c, bvpget, bvpinit, bvpval



<b>Purpose</b>	Evaluate the numerical solution of a boundary value problem (BVP) using the output of <code>bvp4c</code>
<b>Syntax</b>	<code>sxi nt = bvpval (sol , xi nt)</code>
<b>Description</b>	<code>sxi nt = bvpval (sol , xi nt)</code> uses <code>sol</code> , the output of <code>bvp4c</code> , to evaluate the solution of a boundary value problem at each element of the vector <code>xi nt</code> . For each <code>i</code> , <code>sxi nt (: , i)</code> is the solution corresponding to <code>xi nt (i)</code> .
<b>See Also</b>	<code>bvp4c</code> , <code>bvpi ni t</code> , <code>bvpget</code> , <code>bvpset</code>

# calendar

---

## Purpose

Calendar

## Syntax

```
c = calendar
c = calendar(d)
c = calendar(y, m)
```

```
calendar(...)
```

## Description

`c = calendar` returns a 6-by-7 matrix containing a calendar for the current month. The calendar runs Sunday (first column) to Saturday.

`c = calendar(d)`, where `d` is a serial date number or a date string, returns a calendar for the specified month.

`c = calendar(y, m)`, where `y` and `m` are integers, returns a calendar for the specified month of the specified year.

`calendar(...)` displays the calendar on the screen.

## Examples

The command:

```
calendar(1957, 10)
```

reveals that the Space Age began on a Friday (on October 4, 1957, when Sputnik 1 was launched).

```
          Oct 1957
   S      M      Tu      W      Th      F      S
   0      0      1      2      3      4      5
   6      7      8      9      10     11     12
  13     14     15     16     17     18     19
  20     21     22     23     24     25     26
  27     28     29     30     31     0      0
   0      0      0      0      0      0      0
```

## See Also

`datenum`

<b>Purpose</b>	Move the camera position and target
<b>Syntax</b>	<pre>camdolly(dx, dy, dz) camdolly(dx, dy, dz, 'targetmode') camdolly(dx, dy, dz, 'targetmode', 'coordsys') camdolly(axes_handle, ...)</pre>
<b>Description</b>	<p><code>camdolly</code> moves the camera position and the camera target by the specified amounts.</p> <p><code>camdolly(dx, dy, dz)</code> moves the camera position and the camera target by the specified amounts (see “Coordinate Systems”).</p> <p><code>camdolly(dx, dy, dz, 'targetmode')</code> The <i>targetmode</i> argument can take on two values that determine how MATLAB moves the camera:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>movetarget</code> (default) – move both the camera and the target</li> <li>• <code>fixtarget</code> – move only the camera</li> </ul> <p><code>camdolly(dx, dy, dz, 'targetmode', 'coordsys')</code> The <i>coordsys</i> argument can take on three values that determine how MATLAB interprets <code>dx</code>, <code>dy</code>, and <code>dz</code>:</p> <p><b>Coordinate Systems</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>camera</code> (default) – move in the camera’s coordinate system. <code>dx</code> moves left/right, <code>dy</code> moves down/up, and <code>dz</code> moves along the viewing axis. The units are normalized to the scene.</li> </ul> <p>For example, setting <code>dx</code> to 1 moves the camera to the right, which pushes the scene to the left edge of the box formed by the axes position rectangle. A negative value moves the scene in the other direction. Setting <code>dz</code> to 0.5 moves the camera to a position halfway between the camera position and the camera target</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>pixels</code> – interpret <code>dx</code> and <code>dy</code> as pixel offsets. <code>dz</code> is ignored.</li> <li>• <code>data</code> – interpret <code>dx</code>, <code>dy</code>, and <code>dz</code> as offsets in axes data coordinates.</li> </ul> <p><code>camdolly(axes_handle, ...)</code> operates on the axes identified by the first argument, <code>axes_handle</code>. When you do not specify an axes handle, <code>camdolly</code> operates on the current axes.</p>

## Remarks

camdolly sets the axes CameraPosition and CameraTarget properties, which in turn causes the CameraPositionMode and CameraTargetMode properties to be set to manual.

## Examples

This example moves the camera along the  $x$ - and  $y$ -axes in a series of steps.

```
surf(peaks)
axis vis3d
t = 0: pi/20: 2*pi;
dx = sin(t) ./ 40;
dy = cos(t) ./ 40;
for i = 1:length(t);
    camdolly(dx(i), dy(i), 0)
    drawnow
end
```

## See Also

axes, campos, camproj, camtarget, camup, camva

The axes properties CameraPosition, CameraTarget, CameraUpVector, CameraViewAngle, Projection

See Defining Scenes with Camera Graphics for more information on camera properties.

<b>Purpose</b>	Create or move a light object in camera coordinates
<b>Syntax</b>	<pre> camlight headlight camlight right camlight left camlight camlight(az, el) camlight(... 'style') camlight(light_handle, ...) light_handle = camlight(...) </pre>
<b>Description</b>	<p><code>camlight('headlight')</code> creates a light at the camera position.</p> <p><code>camlight('right')</code> creates a light right and up from camera.</p> <p><code>camlight('left')</code> creates a light left and up from camera.</p> <p><code>camlight</code> with no arguments is the same as <code>camlight('right')</code>.</p> <p><code>camlight(az, el)</code> creates a light at the specified azimuth (<code>az</code>) and elevation (<code>el</code>) with respect to the camera position. The camera target is the center of rotation and <code>az</code> and <code>el</code> are in degrees.</p> <p><code>camlight(..., 'style')</code> The style argument can take on the two values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>local</code> (default) – the light is a point source that radiates from the location in all directions.</li> <li>• <code>infinite</code> – the light shines in parallel rays.</li> </ul> <p><code>camlight(light_handle, ...)</code> uses the light specified in <code>light_handle</code>.</p> <p><code>light_handle = camlight(...)</code> returns the light's handle.</p>
<b>Remarks</b>	<code>camlight</code> sets the light object <code>Position</code> and <code>Style</code> properties. A light created with <code>camlight</code> will not track the camera. In order for the light to stay in a constant position relative to the camera, you must call <code>camlight</code> whenever you move the camera.

# camlight

---

## Examples

This example creates a light positioned to the left of the camera and then repositions the light each time the camera is moved:

```
surf(peaks)
axis vis3d
h = camlight('left');
for i = 1:20;
    camorbit(10, 0)
    camlight(h, 'left')
    drawnow;
end
```

<b>Purpose</b>	Position the camera to view an object or group of objects
<b>Syntax</b>	<pre>camlookat (object_handles) camlookat (axes_handle) camlookat</pre>
<b>Description</b>	<p><code>camlookat (object_handles)</code> views the objects identified in the vector <code>object_handles</code>. The vector can contain the handles of axes children.</p> <p><code>camlookat (axes_handle)</code> views the objects that are children of the axes identified by <code>axes_handle</code>.</p> <p><code>camlookat</code> views the objects that are in the current axes.</p>
<b>Remarks</b>	<p><code>camlookat</code> moves the camera position and camera target while preserving the relative view direction and camera view angle. The object (or objects) being viewed roughly fill the axes position rectangle.</p> <p><code>camlookat</code> sets the axes <code>CameraPosition</code> and <code>CameraTarget</code> properties.</p>
<b>Examples</b>	<p>This example creates three spheres at different locations and then progressively positions the camera so that each sphere is the object around which the scene is composed:</p> <pre>[x y z] = sphere; s1 = surf(x, y, z); hold on s2 = surf(x+3, y, z+3); s3 = surf(x, y, z+6); daspect([1 1 1]) view(30, 10) camproj perspective camlookat(gca) % Compose the scene around the current axes pause(2) camlookat(s1) % Compose the scene around sphere s1 pause(2) camlookat(s2) % Compose the scene around sphere s2 pause(2)</pre>

# camlookat

---

```
camlookat(s3) % Compose the scene around sphere s3
pause(2)
camlookat(gca)
```

**See Also** campos, camtarget



<b>Purpose</b>	Rotate the camera position around the camera target
<b>Syntax</b>	<pre>camorbit(dtheta, dphi) camorbit(dtheta, dphi, 'coordsys') camorbit(dtheta, dphi, 'coordsys', 'direction') camorbit(axes_handle, ...)</pre>
<b>Description</b>	<p><code>camorbit(dtheta, dphi)</code> rotates the camera position around the camera target by the amounts specified in <code>dtheta</code> and <code>dphi</code> (both in degrees). <code>dtheta</code> is the horizontal rotation and <code>dphi</code> is the vertical rotation.</p> <p><code>camorbit(dtheta, dphi, 'coordsys')</code> The <code>coordsys</code> argument determines the center of rotation. It can take on two values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>data</code> (default) – rotate the camera around an axis defined by the camera target and the <code>direction</code> (default is the positive <code>z</code> direction).</li> <li>• <code>camera</code> – rotate the camera about the point defined by the camera target.</li> </ul> <p><code>camorbit(dtheta, dphi, 'coordsys', 'direction')</code> The <code>direction</code> argument, in conjunction with the camera target, defines the axis of rotation for the data coordinate system. Specify <code>direction</code> as a three-element vector containing the <code>x</code>, <code>y</code>, and <code>z</code>-components of the direction or one of the characters, <code>x</code>, <code>y</code>, or <code>z</code>, to indicate <code>[1 0 0]</code>, <code>[0 1 0]</code>, or <code>[0 0 1]</code> respectively.</p> <p><code>camorbit(axes_handle, ...)</code> operates on the axes identified by the first argument, <code>axes_handle</code>. When you do not specify an axes handle, <code>camorbit</code> operates on the current axes.</p>
<b>Examples</b>	<p>Compare rotation in the two coordinate systems with these <code>for</code> loops. The first rotates the camera horizontally about a line defined by the camera target point and a direction that is parallel to the <code>y</code>-axis. Visualize this rotation as a cone formed with the camera target at the apex and the camera position forming the base:</p> <pre>surf(peaks) axis vis3d for i=1:36     camorbit(10, 0, 'data', [0 1 0])     drawnow end</pre>

## camorbit

---

Rotation in the camera coordinate system orbits the camera around the axes along a circle while keeping the center of a circle at the camera target.

```
surf(peaks)
axis vis3d
for i=1:36
    camorbit(10,0,'camera')
    drawnow
end
```

### See Also

axes, axis('vis3d'), camdolly, campan, camzoom, camroll

---

<b>Purpose</b>	Rotate the camera target around the camera position
<b>Syntax</b>	<pre>campan(dtheta, dphi) campan(dtheta, dphi, 'coordsys') campan(dtheta, dphi, 'coordsys', 'direction') campan(axes_handle, ...)</pre>
<b>Description</b>	<p><code>campan(dtheta, dphi)</code> rotates the camera target around the camera position by the amounts specified in <code>dtheta</code> and <code>dphi</code> (both in degrees). <code>dtheta</code> is the horizontal rotation and <code>dphi</code> is the vertical rotation.</p> <p><code>campan(dtheta, dphi, 'coordsys')</code> The <code>coordsys</code> argument determines the center of rotation. It can take on two values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <code>data</code> (default) – rotate the camera target around an axis defined by the camera position and the <code>direction</code> (default is the positive z direction)</li><li>• <code>camera</code> – rotate the camera about the point defined by the camera target.</li></ul> <p><code>campan(dtheta, dphi, 'coordsys', 'direction')</code> The <code>direction</code> argument, in conjunction with the camera position, defines the axis of rotation for the data coordinate system. Specify <code>direction</code> as a three-element vector containing the x, y, and z-components of the direction or one of the characters, x, y, or z, to indicate [1 0 0], [0 1 0], or [0 0 1] respectively.</p> <p><code>campan(axes_handle, ...)</code> operates on the axes identified by the first argument, <code>axes_handle</code>. When you do not specify an axes handle, <code>campan</code> operates on the current axes.</p>
<b>See Also</b>	<code>axes</code> , <code>camdolly</code> , <code>camorbit</code> , <code>camtarget</code> , <code>camzoom</code> , <code>camroll</code>

# campos

---

**Purpose** Set or query the camera position

**Syntax**

```
campos
campos([camera_posi ti on])
campos(' mode' )
campos(' auto'
campos(' manual ' )
campos(axes_handl e, . . . )
```

**Description**

campos with no arguments returns the camera position in the current axes.

campos([camera\_posi ti on]) sets the position of the camera in the current axes to the specified value. Specify the position as a three-element vector containing the x-, y-, and z-coordinates of the desired location in the data units of the axes.

campos(' mode' ) returns the value of the camera position mode, which can be either auto (the default) or manual .

campos(' auto' ) sets the camera position mode to auto.

campos(' manual ' ) sets the camera position mode to manual .

campos(axes\_handl e, . . . ) performs the set or query on the axes identified by the first argument, axes\_handl e. When you do not specify an axes handle, campos operates on the current axes.

**Remarks**

campos sets or queries values of the axes CameraPosi ti on and CameraPosi ti onMode properties. The camera position is the point in the Cartesian coordinate system of the axes from which you view the scene.

**Examples** This example moves the camera along the *x*-axis in a series of steps:

```
surf(peaks)
axis vis3d off
for x = -200: 5: 200
    campos([x, 5, 10])
drawnow
end
```

**See Also**

axis, camproj, camtarget, camup, camva

The axes properties CameraPosition, CameraTarget, CameraUpVector, CameraViewAngle, Projection

# camproj

---

<b>Purpose</b>	Set or query the projection type
<b>Syntax</b>	<code>camproj</code> <code>camproj ( <i>projection_type</i> )</code> <code>camproj ( axes_handle, ... )</code>
<b>Description</b>	<p>The projection type determines whether MATLAB uses a perspective or orthographic projection for 3-D views.</p> <p><code>camproj</code> with no arguments returns the projection type setting in the current axes.</p> <p><code>camproj ( ' <i>projection_type</i>' )</code> sets the projection type in the current axes to the specified value. Possible values for <i>projection_type</i> are: <code>orthographic</code> and <code>perspective</code>.</p> <p><code>camproj ( axes_handle, ... )</code> performs the set or query on the axes identified by the first argument, <code>axes_handle</code>. When you do not specify an axes handle, <code>camproj</code> operates on the current axes.</p>
<b>Remarks</b>	<code>camproj</code> sets or queries values of the axes object <code>Projection</code> property.
<b>See Also</b>	<code>campos</code> , <code>camtarget</code> , <code>camup</code> , <code>camva</code> The axes properties <code>CameraPosition</code> , <code>CameraTarget</code> , <code>CameraUpVector</code> , <code>CameraViewAngle</code> , <code>Projection</code>

---

<b>Purpose</b>	Rotate the camera about the view axis
<b>Syntax</b>	<code>camroll(dtheta)</code> <code>camroll(axes_handle, dtheta)</code>
<b>Description</b>	<p><code>camroll(dtheta)</code> rotates the camera around the camera viewing axis by the amounts specified in <code>dtheta</code> (in degrees). The viewing axis is defined by the line passing through the camera position and the camera target.</p> <p><code>camroll(axes_handle, dtheta)</code> operates on the axes identified by the first argument, <code>axes_handle</code>. When you do not specify an axes handle, <code>camroll</code> operates on the current axes.</p>
<b>Remarks</b>	<code>camroll</code> set the axes <code>CameraUpVector</code> property and thereby also sets the <code>CameraUpVectorMode</code> property to <code>manual</code> .
<b>See Also</b>	<code>axes</code> , <code>axis('vis3d')</code> , <code>camdolly</code> , <code>camorbit</code> , <code>camzoom</code> , <code>campan</code>

# camtarget

---

**Purpose** Set or query the location of the camera target

**Syntax**

```
camtarget  
camtarget([camera_target])  
camtarget('mode')  
camtarget('auto')  
camtarget('manual')  
camtarget(axes_handle,...)
```

**Description** The camera target is the location in the axes that the camera points to. The camera remains oriented toward this point regardless of its position.

`camtarget` with no arguments returns the location of the camera target in the current axes.

`camtarget([camera_target])` sets the camera target in the current axes to the specified value. Specify the target as a three-element vector containing the x-, y-, and z-coordinates of the desired location in the data units of the axes.

`camtarget('mode')` returns the value of the camera target mode, which can be either `auto` (the default) or `manual`.

`camtarget('auto')` sets the camera target mode to `auto`.

`camtarget('manual')` sets the camera target mode to `manual`.

`camtarget(axes_handle,...)` performs the set or query on the axes identified by the first argument, `axes_handle`. When you do not specify an axes handle, `camtarget` operates on the current axes.

**Remarks** `camtarget` sets or queries values of the axes object `CameraTarget` and `CameraTargetMode` properties.

When the camera target mode is `auto`, MATLAB positions the camera target at the center of the axes plot box.

**Examples** This example moves the camera position and the camera target along the x-axis in a series of steps:

```
surf(peaks);
```



```
axis vis3d
xp = linspace(-150, 40, 50);
xt = linspace(25, 50, 50);
for i=1:50
    campos([xp(i), 25, 5]);
    camtarget([xt(i), 30, 0])
    drawnow
end
```

**See Also**

axis, camproj, campos, camup, camva

The axes properties CameraPosition, CameraTarget, CameraUpVector, CameraViewAngle, Projection

# camup

---

**Purpose** Set or query the camera up vector

**Syntax**

```
camup
camup([ up_vector ])
camup(' mode' )
camup(' auto' )
camup(' manual ' )
camup(axes_handle, . . . )
```

**Description** The camera up vector specifies the direction that is oriented up in the scene.

`camup` with no arguments returns the camera up vector setting in the current axes.

`camup([ up_vector ])` sets the up vector in the current axes to the specified value. Specify the up vector as x-, y-, and z-components. See Remarks.

`camup(' mode' )` returns the current value of the camera up vector mode, which can be either `auto` (the default) or `manual`.

`camup(' auto' )` sets the camera up vector mode to `auto`. In `auto` mode, MATLAB uses a value for the up vector of `[ 0 1 0 ]` for 2-D views. This means the z-axis points up.

`camup(' manual ' )` sets the camera up vector mode to `manual`. In `manual` mode, MATLAB does not change the value of the camera up vector.

`camup(axes_handle, . . . )` performs the set or query on the axes identified by the first argument, `axes_handle`. When you do not specify an axes handle, `camup` operates on the current axes.

**Remarks** `camup` sets or queries values of the axes object `CameraUpVector` and `CameraUpVectorMode` properties.

Specify the camera up vector as the x-, y-, and z-coordinates of a point in the axes coordinate system that forms the directed line segment PQ, where P is the point (0,0,0) and Q is the specified x-, y-, and z-coordinates. This line always points up. The length of the line PQ has no effect on the orientation of the scene. This means a value of `[ 0 0 1 ]` produces the same results as `[ 0 0 25 ]`.

**See Also**

axis, camproj, campos, camtarget, camva

The axes properties CameraPosition, CameraTarget, CameraUpVector, CameraViewAngle, Projection

# camva

---

**Purpose** Set or query the camera view angle

**Syntax**

```
camva  
camva(view_angle)  
camva('mode')  
camva('auto')  
camva('manual')  
camva(axes_handle, ...)
```

**Description** The camera view angle determines the field of view of the camera. Larger angles produce a smaller view of the scene. You can implement zooming by changing the camera view angle.

`camva` with no arguments returns the camera view angle setting in the current axes.

`camva(view_angle)` sets the view angle in the current axes to the specified value. Specify the view angle in degrees.

`camva('mode')` returns the current value of the camera view angle mode, which can be either `auto` (the default) or `manual`. See Remarks.

`camva('auto')` sets the camera view angle mode to `auto`.

`camva('manual')` sets the camera view angle mode to `manual`. See Remarks.

`camva(axes_handle, ...)` performs the set or query on the axes identified by the first argument, `axes_handle`. When you do not specify an axes handle, `camva` operates on the current axes.

**Remarks** `camva` sets or queries values of the axes object `CameraViewAngle` and `CameraViewAngleMode` properties.

When the camera view angle mode is `auto`, MATLAB adjusts the camera view angle so that the scene fills the available space in the window. If you move the camera to a different position, MATLAB changes the camera view angle to maintain a view of the scene that fills the available area in the window.

Setting a camera view angle or setting the camera view angle to manual disables MATLAB's stretch-to-fill feature (stretching of the axes to fit the window). This means setting the camera view angle to its current value,

```
camva(camva)
```

can cause a change in the way the graph looks. See the Remarks section of the axes reference page for more information.

## Examples

This example creates two pushbuttons, one that zooms in and another that zooms out.

```
ui control ('Style', 'pushbutton', ...
    'String', 'Zoom In', ...
    'Position', [20 20 60 20], ...
    'Callback', 'if camva <= 1; return; else; camva(camva-1); end');
ui control ('Style', 'pushbutton', ...
    'String', 'Zoom Out', ...
    'Position', [100 20 60 20], ...
    'Callback', 'if camva >= 179; return; else; camva(camva+1); end');
```

Now create a graph to zoom in and out on:

```
surf(peaks);
```

Note the range checking in the callback statements. This keeps the values for the camera view angle in the range, greater than zero and less than 180.

## See Also

`axis`, `camproj`, `campos`, `camup`, `camtarget`

The axes properties `CameraPosition`, `CameraTarget`, `CameraUpVector`, `CameraViewAngle`, `Projection`

# camzoom

---

**Purpose** Zoom in and out on a scene

**Syntax** `camzoom(zoom_factor)`  
`camzoom(axes_handle, ...)`

**Description** `camzoom(zoom_factor)` zooms in or out on the scene depending on the value specified by `zoom_factor`. If `zoom_factor` is greater than 1, the scene appears larger; if `zoom_factor` is greater than zero and less than 1, the scene appears smaller.

`camzoom(axes_handle, ...)` operates on the axes identified by the first argument, `axes_handle`. When you do not specify an axes handle, `camzoom` operates on the current axes.

**Remarks** `camzoom` sets the axes `CameraViewAngle` property, which in turn causes the `CameraViewAngleMode` property to be set to `manual`. Note that setting the `CameraViewAngle` property disables MATLAB's stretch-to-fill feature (stretching of the axes to fit the window). This may result in a change to the aspect ratio of your graph. See the `axes` function for more information on this behavior.

**See Also** `axes`, `camdolly`, `camorbit`, `campan`, `camroll`, `camva`

---

<b>Purpose</b>	capture is obsolete in Release 11 (5.3). <code>getframe</code> provides the same functionality and supports TrueColor displays by returning TrueColor images.
<b>Syntax</b>	<code>capture</code> <code>capture(h)</code> <code>[X, cmap] = capture(h)</code>
<b>Description</b>	<p>capture creates a bitmap copy of the contents of the current figure, including any uicontrol graphics objects. It creates a new figure and displays the bitmap copy as an image graphics object in the new figure.</p> <p><code>capture(h)</code> creates a new figure that contains a copy of the figure identified by <code>h</code>.</p> <p><code>[X, cmap] = capture(h)</code> returns an image matrix <code>X</code> and a colormap. You display this information using the statements</p> <pre>colormap(cmap) image(X)</pre>
<b>Remarks</b>	The resolution of a bitmap copy is less than that obtained with the <code>print</code> command.
<b>See Also</b>	<code>image</code> , <code>print</code>

# cart2pol

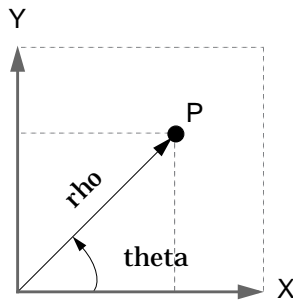
**Purpose** Transform Cartesian coordinates to polar or cylindrical

**Syntax** [THETA, RHO, Z] = cart2pol (X, Y, Z)  
[THETA, RHO] = cart2pol (X, Y)

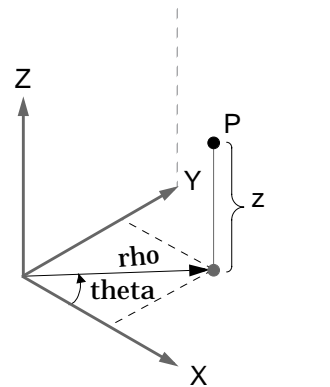
**Description** [THETA, RHO, Z] = cart2pol (X, Y, Z) transforms three-dimensional Cartesian coordinates stored in corresponding elements of arrays X, Y, and Z, into cylindrical coordinates. THETA is a counterclockwise angular displacement in radians from the positive  $x$ -axis, RHO is the distance from the origin to a point in the  $x$ - $y$  plane, and Z is the height above the  $x$ - $y$  plane. Arrays X, Y, and Z must be the same size (or any can be scalar).

[THETA, RHO] = cart2pol (X, Y) transforms two-dimensional Cartesian coordinates stored in corresponding elements of arrays X and Y into polar coordinates.

**Algorithm** The mapping from two-dimensional Cartesian coordinates to polar coordinates, and from three-dimensional Cartesian coordinates to cylindrical coordinates is:



Two-Dimensional Mapping  
 $\text{theta} = \text{atan2}(y, x)$   
 $\text{rho} = \text{sqrt}(x.^2 + y.^2)$



Three-Dimensional Mapping  
 $\text{theta} = \text{atan2}(y, x)$   
 $\text{rho} = \text{sqrt}(x.^2 + y.^2)$   
 $z = z$



**See Also**      `cart2sph`, `pol2cart`, `sph2cart`

# cart2sph

---

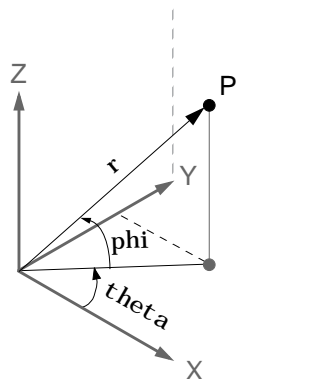
**Purpose** Transform Cartesian coordinates to spherical

**Syntax** [THETA, PHI, R] = cart2sph(X, Y, Z)

**Description** [THETA, PHI, R] = cart2sph(X, Y, Z) transforms Cartesian coordinates stored in corresponding elements of arrays X, Y, and Z into spherical coordinates. Azimuth THETA and elevation PHI are angular displacements in radians measured from the positive x-axis, and the x-y plane, respectively; and R is the distance from the origin to a point.

Arrays X, Y, and Z must be the same size.

**Algorithm** The mapping from three-dimensional Cartesian coordinates to spherical coordinates is:



$$\begin{aligned}\text{theta} &= \text{atan2}(y, x) \\ \text{phi} &= \text{atan2}(z, \sqrt{x.^2 + y.^2}) \\ r &= \sqrt{x.^2 + y.^2 + z.^2}\end{aligned}$$

**See Also** cart2pol, pol2cart, sph2cart

---

<b>Purpose</b>	Case switch
<b>Description</b>	<p>case is part of the <code>switch</code> statement syntax, which allows for conditional execution.</p> <p>A particular case consists of the case statement itself, followed by a case expression, and one or more statements.</p> <p>A case is executed only if its associated case expression (<code>case_expr</code>) is the first to match the switch expression (<code>switch_expr</code>).</p>
<b>Examples</b>	<p>The general form of the <code>switch</code> statement is:</p> <pre>switch switch_expr   case case_expr     statement, . . . , statement   case {case_expr1, case_expr2, case_expr3, . . . }     statement, . . . , statement   . . .   otherwise     statement, . . . , statement end</pre>
<b>See Also</b>	<code>switch</code>

# cat

**Purpose** Concatenate arrays

**Syntax**  
 $C = \text{cat}(d, A, B)$   
 $C = \text{cat}(d, A1, A2, A3, A4, \dots)$

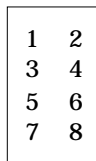
**Description**  
 $C = \text{cat}(d, A, B)$  concatenates the arrays  $A$  and  $B$  along  $d$ .  
 $C = \text{cat}(d, A1, A2, A3, A4, \dots)$  concatenates all the input arrays ( $A1, A2, A3, A4$ , and so on) along  $d$ .  
 $\text{cat}(2, A, B)$  is the same as  $[A, B]$  and  $\text{cat}(1, A, B)$  is the same as  $[A; B]$ .

**Remarks**  
When used with comma separated list syntax,  $\text{cat}(d, C\{\ : \})$  or  $\text{cat}(d, C.\text{field})$  is a convenient way to concatenate a cell or structure array containing numeric matrices into a single matrix.

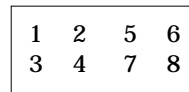
**Examples** Given,

$A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 3 & 4 \end{bmatrix}$        $B = \begin{bmatrix} 5 & 6 \\ 7 & 8 \end{bmatrix}$

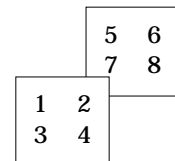
concatenating along different dimensions produces:



$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 3 & 4 \\ 5 & 6 \\ 7 & 8 \end{bmatrix}$



$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 5 & 6 \\ 3 & 4 & 7 & 8 \end{bmatrix}$



$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 3 & 4 \\ 5 & 6 \\ 7 & 8 \end{bmatrix}$

$C = \text{cat}(1, A, B)$

$C = \text{cat}(2, A, B)$

$C = \text{cat}(3, A, B)$

The commands

```
A = magic(3); B = pascal(3);  
C = cat(4, A, B);
```

produce a 3-by-3-by-1-by-2 array.

**See Also**

`num2cell`

The special character `[]`

**Purpose**            Begin catch block

**Description**      The general form of a try statement is:

```
try,  
    statement,  
    ...,  
    statement,  
catch,  
    statement,  
    ...,  
    statement,  
end
```

Normally, only the statements between the try and catch are executed. However, if an error occurs while executing any of the statements, the error is captured into `lasterr`, and the statements between the catch and end are executed. If an error occurs within the catch statements, execution stops unless caught by another try...catch block. The error string produced by a failed try block can be obtained with `lasterr`.

**See Also**            end, eval, eval in, try

# caxis

---

## Purpose

Color axis scaling

## Syntax

```
caxis([cmin cmax])  
caxis auto  
caxis manual  
caxis(caxis)  
v = caxis  
caxis(axes_handle, ...)
```

## Description

`caxis` controls the mapping of data values to the colormap. It affects any surfaces, patches, and images with indexed `CData` and `CDataMapping` set to `scaled`. It does not affect surfaces, patches, or images with true color `CData` or with `CDataMapping` set to `direct`.

`caxis([cmin cmax])` sets the color limits to specified minimum and maximum values. Data values less than `cmin` or greater than `cmax` map to `cmin` and `cmax`, respectively. Values between `cmin` and `cmax` linearly map to the current colormap.

`caxis auto` lets MATLAB compute the color limits automatically using the minimum and maximum data values. This is MATLAB's default behavior. Color values set to `Inf` map to the maximum color, and values set to `-Inf` map to the minimum color. Faces or edges with color values set to `NaN` are not drawn.

`caxis manual` and `caxis(caxis)` freeze the color axis scaling at the current limits. This enables subsequent plots to use the same limits when `hold` is on.

`v = caxis` returns a two-element row vector containing the `[cmin cmax]` currently in use.

`caxis(axes_handle, ...)` uses the axes specified by `axes_handle` instead of the current axes.

## Remarks

`caxis` changes the `CLim` and `CLimMode` properties of axes graphics objects.

### How Color Axis Scaling Works

Surface, patch, and image graphics objects having indexed `CData` and `CDataMapping` set to `scaled`, map `CData` values to colors in the figure colormap

each time they render. `CData` values equal to or less than `cmi n` map to the first color value in the colormap, and `CData` values equal to or greater than `cmax` map to the last color value in the colormap. MATLAB performs the following linear transformation on the intermediate values (referred to as `C` below) to map them to an entry in the colormap (whose length is `m`, and whose row index is referred to as `i ndex` below).

$$i ndex = fi x((C-cmi n)/(cmax-cmi n)*m)+1$$

## Examples

Create `(X, Y, Z)` data for a sphere and view the data as a surface.

```
[X, Y, Z] = sphere;
C = Z;
surf(X, Y, Z, C)
```

Values of `C` have the range `[-1 1]`. Values of `C` near `-1` are assigned the lowest values in the colormap; values of `C` near `1` are assigned the highest values in the colormap.

To map the top half of the surface to the highest value in the color table, use

```
caxis([-1 0])
```

To use only the bottom half of the color table, enter

```
caxis([-1 3])
```

which maps the lowest `CData` values to the bottom of the colormap, and the highest values to the middle of the colormap (by specifying a `cmax` whose value is equal to `cmi n` plus twice the range of the `CData`).

The command

```
caxis auto
```

resets axis scaling back to auto-ranging and you see all the colors in the surface. In this case, entering

```
caxis
```

returns

```
[-1 1]
```

Adjusting the color axis can be useful when using images with scaled color data. For example, load the image data and colormap for Cape Cod, Massachusetts.

```
load cape
```

This command loads the image data `X` and the image's colormap `map` into the workspace. Now display the image with `CDataMapping` set to `scaled` and install the image's colormap.

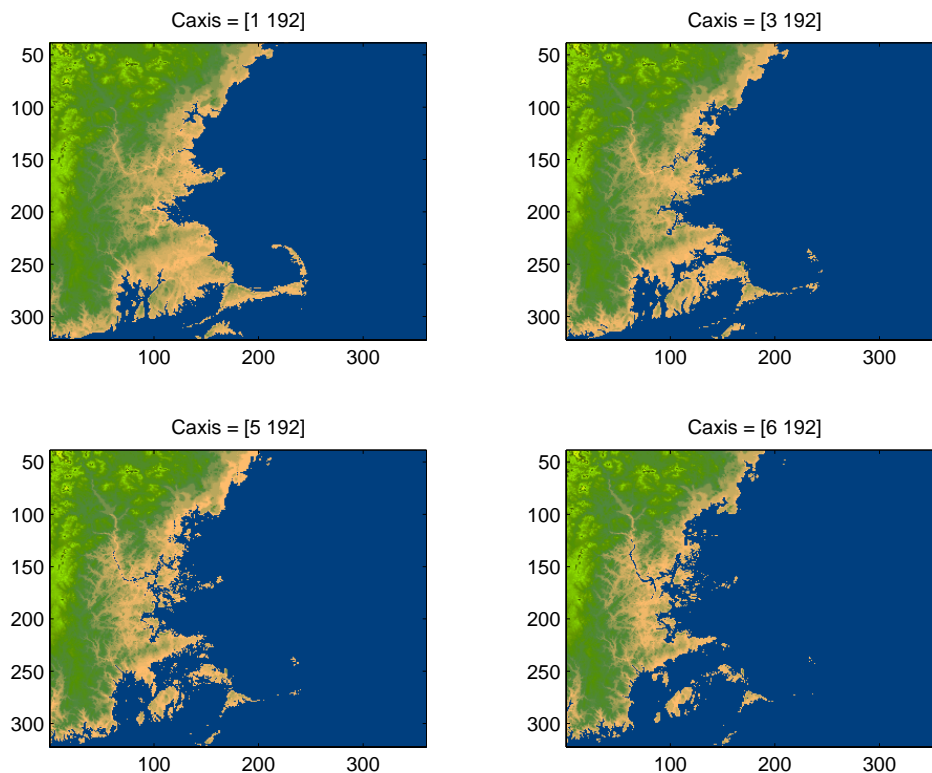
```
image(X, 'CDataMapping', 'scaled')  
colormap(map)
```

MATLAB sets the color limits to span the range of the image data, which is 1 to 192:

```
caxis  
ans =  
    1    192
```



The blue color of the ocean is the first color in the colormap and is mapped to the lowest data value (1). You can effectively move sealevel by changing the lower color limit value. For example,



### See Also

`axes`, `axis`, `colormap`, `get`, `mesh`, `pcolor`, `set`, `surf`

The `CLim` and `CLimMode` properties of axes graphics objects.

The `Colormap` property of figure graphics objects.

Axes Color Limits

# cd

---

<b>Purpose</b>	Change working directory
<b>Graphical Interface</b>	As an alternative to the <code>cd</code> function, use the <b>Current Directory</b> field in the MATLAB desktop toolbar.
<b>Syntax</b>	<code>cd</code> <code>w = cd</code> <code>cd(' di rectory')</code> <code>cd(' . .')</code> <code>cd di rectory</code> or <code>cd . .</code>
<b>Description</b>	<p><code>cd</code> prints out the current working directory.</p> <p><code>w = cd</code> assigns the current working directory to <code>w</code>.</p> <p><code>cd(' di rectory')</code> sets the current working directory to <code>di rectory</code>. Use the full pathname for <code>di rectory</code>. On UNIX platforms, the character <code>~</code> is interpreted as the user's root directory.</p> <p><code>cd(' . .')</code> changes the current working directory to the directory above it.</p> <p><code>cd di rectory</code> or <code>cd . .</code> is the unquoted form of the syntax.</p>
<b>Examples</b>	<p>On UNIX</p> <pre>cd(' /usr/local /matlab/tool box/demos')</pre> <p>changes the current working directory to <code>demos</code>.</p> <p>On Windows</p> <pre>cd(' C: \TOOLBOX\MATLAB\DEMOS')</pre> <p>changes the current working directory to <code>DEMOS</code>. Then typing</p> <pre>cd . .</pre> <p>changes the current working directory to <code>MATLAB</code>.</p>
<b>See Also</b>	<code>di r</code> , <code>path</code> , <code>pwd</code> , <code>what</code>

**Purpose** Convert complex diagonal form to real block diagonal form

**Syntax**  $[V, D] = \text{cdf2rdf}(V, D)$

**Description** If the eigensystem  $[V, D] = \text{eig}(X)$  has complex eigenvalues appearing in complex-conjugate pairs, `cdf2rdf` transforms the system so  $D$  is in real diagonal form, with 2-by-2 real blocks along the diagonal replacing the complex pairs originally there. The eigenvectors are transformed so that

$$X = V*D/V$$

continues to hold. The individual columns of  $V$  are no longer eigenvectors, but each pair of vectors associated with a 2-by-2 block in  $D$  spans the corresponding invariant vectors.

## Examples

The matrix

$$X = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 0 & 4 & 5 \\ 0 & -5 & 4 \end{bmatrix}$$

has a pair of complex eigenvalues.

$$[V, D] = \text{eig}(X)$$

$$V =$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1.0000 & -0.0191 - 0.4002i & -0.0191 + 0.4002i \\ 0 & 0 - 0.6479i & 0 + 0.6479i \\ 0 & 0.6479 & 0.6479 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$D =$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1.0000 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 4.0000 + 5.0000i & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 4.0000 - 5.0000i \end{bmatrix}$$

Converting this to real block diagonal form produces

$$[V, D] = \text{cdf2rdf}(V, D)$$

## cdf2rdf

---

V =

1.0000	-0.0191	-0.4002
0	0	-0.6479
0	0.6479	0

D =

1.0000	0	0
0	4.0000	5.0000
0	-5.0000	4.0000

### Algorithm

The real diagonal form for the eigenvalues is obtained from the complex form using a specially constructed similarity transformation.

### See Also

`eig`, `rsf2csf`

**Purpose** Round toward infinity

**Syntax**  $B = \text{ceil}(A)$

**Description**  $B = \text{ceil}(A)$  rounds the elements of  $A$  to the nearest integers greater than or equal to  $A$ . For complex  $A$ , the imaginary and real parts are rounded independently.

**Examples**  $a = [-1.9, -0.2, 3.4, 5.6, 7, 2.4+3.6i]$

```
a =
Columns 1 through 4
-1.9000    -0.2000    3.4000    5.6000

Columns 5 through 6
7.0000    2.4000 + 3.6000i
```

$\text{ceil}(a)$

```
ans =
Columns 1 through 4
-1.0000    0    4.0000    6.0000

Columns 5 through 6
7.0000    3.0000 + 4.0000i
```

**See Also** `fix`, `floor`, `round`

# cell

---

## Purpose

Create cell array

## Syntax

```
c = cell(n)
c = cell(m,n) or c = cell([m n])
c = cell(m,n,p,...) or c = cell([m n p ...])
c = cell(size(A))
c = cell(javaobj)
```

## Description

`c = cell(n)` creates an  $n$ -by- $n$  cell array of empty matrices. An error message appears if  $n$  is not a scalar.

`c = cell(m,n)` or `c = cell([m n])` creates an  $m$ -by- $n$  cell array of empty matrices. Arguments  $m$  and  $n$  must be scalars.

`c = cell(m,n,p,...)` or `c = cell([m n p ...])` creates an  $m$ -by- $n$ -by- $p$ -... cell array of empty matrices. Arguments  $m$ ,  $n$ ,  $p$ ,... must be scalars.

`c = cell(size(A))` creates a cell array the same size as  $A$  containing all empty matrices.

`c = cell(javaobj)` converts a Java array or Java object, `javaobj`, into a MATLAB cell array. Elements of the resulting cell array will be of the MATLAB type (if any) closest to the Java array elements or Java object.

## Examples

This example creates a cell array that is the same size as another array,  $A$ .

```
A = ones(2,2)
```

```
A =
     1     1
     1     1
```

```
c = cell(size(A))
```

```
c =
     []     []
     []     []
```

The next example converts an array of `java.lang.String` objects into a MATLAB cell array.

```
strArray = java_array('java.lang.String', 3);  
strArray(1) = java.lang.String('one');  
strArray(2) = java.lang.String('two');  
strArray(3) = java.lang.String('three');
```

```
cellArray = cell(strArray)  
cellArray =  
    'one'  
    'two'  
    'three'
```

**See Also**

num2cell, ones, rand, randn, zeros

# cell2struct

---

**Purpose** Convert cell array to structure array

**Syntax** `s = cell2struct(c, fields, dim)`

**Description** `s = cell2struct(c, fields, dim)` converts the cell array `c` into the structure `s` by folding the dimension `dim` of `c` into fields of `s`. The length of `c` along the specified dimension (`size(c, dim)`) must match the number of fields names in `fields`. Argument `fields` can be a character array or a cell array of strings.

**Examples**

```
c = {'tree', 37.4, 'birch'};
f = {'category', 'height', 'name'};
s = cell2struct(c, f, 2)
```

```
s =

    category: 'tree'
    height:  37.4000
    name:    'birch'
```

**See Also** `fieldnames`, `struct2cell`



**Purpose** Display cell array contents.

**Syntax** `cell disp(C)`  
`cell disp(C, name)`

**Description** `cell disp(C)` recursively displays the contents of a cell array.  
`cell disp(C, name)` uses the string *name* for the display instead of the name of the first input (or ans).

**Example** Use `cell disp` to display the contents of a 2-by-3 cell array:

```
C = {[1 2] 'Tony' 3+4i; [1 2; 3 4] -5 'abc'};
cell disp(C)
```

```
C{1, 1} =
     1     2
```

```
C{2, 1} =
     1     2
     3     4
```

```
C{1, 2} =
Tony
```

```
C{2, 2} =
-5
```

```
C{1, 3} =
3.0000+ 4.0000i
```

```
C{2, 3} =
abc
```

**See Also** `cell plot`

# cellfun

---

**Purpose** Apply a function to each element in a cell array

**Syntax**

```
D = cellfun('fname', C)
D = cellfun('size', C, k)
D = cellfun('iclass', C, classname)
```

**Description** `D = cellfun('fname', C)` applies the function `fname` to the elements of the cell array `C` and returns the results in the double array `D`. Each element of `D` contains the value returned by `fname` for the corresponding element in `C`. The output array `D` is the same size as the cell array `C`.

These functions are supported:

Function	Return Value
<code>isempty</code>	true for an empty cell element
<code>islogical</code>	true for a logical cell element
<code>isreal</code>	true for a real cell element
<code>length</code>	Length of the cell element
<code>ndims</code>	Number of dimensions of the cell element
<code>prodofsize</code>	Number of elements in the cell element

`D = cellfun('size', C, k)` returns the size along the `k`-th dimension of each element of `C`.

`D = cellfun('iclass', C, 'classname')` returns true for each element of `C` that matches `classname`. This function syntax returns false for objects that are a subclass of `classname`.

**Limitations** If the cell array contains objects, `cellfun` does not call overloaded versions of the function `fname`.

**Example** Consider this 2-by-3 cell array:

```
C{1,1} = [1 2; 4 5];
C{1,2} = 'Name';
```

```
C{1, 3} = pi;  
C{2, 1} = 2 + 4i;  
C{2, 2} = 7;  
C{2, 3} = magic(3);
```

cellfun returns a 2-by-3 double array:

```
D = cellfun('isreal', C)
```

```
D =  
    1    1    1  
    0    1    1
```

```
len = cellfun('length', C)
```

```
len =  
    2    4    1  
    1    1    3
```

```
isdbl = cellfun('isclass', C, 'double')
```

```
isdbl =  
    1    0    1  
    1    1    1
```

## See Also

isempty, islogical, isreal, length, ndims, size

# cellplot

---

## Purpose

Graphically display the structure of cell arrays

## Syntax

```
cellplot(c)  
cellplot(c, 'legend')  
handles = cellplot(...)
```

## Description

`cellplot(c)` displays a figure window that graphically represents the contents of `c`. Filled rectangles represent elements of vectors and arrays, while scalars and short text strings are displayed as text.

`cellplot(c, 'legend')` also puts a legend next to the plot.

`handles = cellplot(c)` displays a figure window and returns a vector of surface handles.

## Limitations

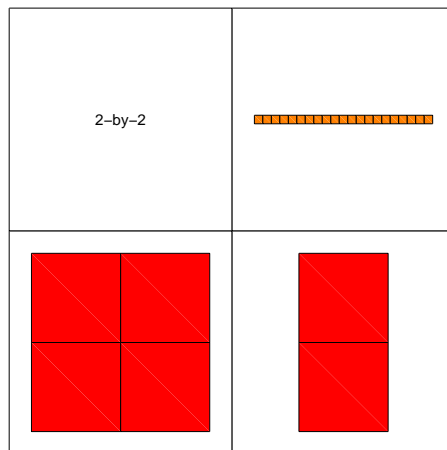
The `cellplot` function can display only two-dimensional cell arrays.

## Examples

Consider a 2-by-2 cell array containing a matrix, a vector, and two text strings:

```
c{1, 1} = '2-by-2';  
c{1, 2} = 'eigenvalues of eye(2)';  
c{2, 1} = eye(2);  
c{2, 2} = eig(eye(2));
```

The command `cellplot(c)` produces:



**Purpose** Create cell array of strings from character array

**Syntax** `c = cellstr(S)`

**Description** `c = cellstr(S)` places each row of the character array `S` into separate cells of `c`. Use the `char` function to convert back to a string matrix.

**Examples** Given the string matrix

```
S=[' abc ' ; ' defg' ; ' hi  ' ]
```

```
S =
     abc
     defg
     hi
```

```
whos S
Name      Size      Bytes  Class
S         3x4         24    char array
```

The following command returns a 3-by-1 cell array.

```
c = cellstr(S)
```

```
c =
     ' abc'
     ' defg'
     ' hi '
```

```
whos c
Name      Size      Bytes  Class
c         3x1         294   cell array
```

**See Also** `iscellstr`, `strings`

**Purpose** Conjugate Gradients Squared method

**Syntax**

```
x = cgs(A, b)
cgs(A, b, tol)
cgs(A, b, tol, maxi t)
cgs(A, b, tol, maxi t, M)
cgs(A, b, tol, maxi t, M1, M2)
cgs(A, b, tol, maxi t, M1, M2, x0)
cgs(afun, b, tol, maxi t, m1fun, m2fun, x0, p1, p2, . . .)
[x, flag] = cgs(A, b, . . .)
[x, flag, relres] = cgs(A, b, . . .)
[x, flag, relres, iter] = cgs(A, b, . . .)
[x, flag, relres, iter, resvec] = cgs(A, b, . . .)
```

**Description** `x = cgs(A, b)` attempts to solve the system of linear equations  $A*x = b$  for  $x$ . The  $n$ -by- $n$  coefficient matrix  $A$  must be square and the column vector  $b$  must have length  $n$ .  $A$  can be a function `afun` such that `afun(x)` returns  $A*x$ .

If `cgs` converges, a message to that effect is displayed. If `cgs` fails to converge after the maximum number of iterations or halts for any reason, a warning message is printed displaying the relative residual  $\text{norm}(b - A*x) / \text{norm}(b)$  and the iteration number at which the method stopped or failed.

`cgs(A, b, tol)` specifies the tolerance of the method, `tol`. If `tol` is `[]`, then `cgs` uses the default,  $1e-6$ .

`cgs(A, b, tol, maxi t)` specifies the maximum number of iterations, `maxi t`. If `maxi t` is `[]` then `cgs` uses the default, `min(n, 20)`.

`cgs(A, b, tol, maxi t, M)` and `cgs(A, b, tol, maxi t, M1, M2)` use the preconditioner  $M$  or  $M = M1 * M2$  and effectively solve the system  $\text{inv}(M) * A * x = \text{inv}(M) * b$  for  $x$ . If  $M$  is `[]` then `cgs` applies no preconditioner.  $M$  can be a function that returns  $M \setminus x$ .

`cgs(A, b, tol, maxi t, M1, M2, x0)` specifies the initial guess `x0`. If `x0` is `[]`, then `cgs` uses the default, an all-zero vector.

`cgs(afun, b, tol, maxi t, m1fun, m2fun, x0, p1, p2, ...)` passes parameters `p1, p2, ...` to functions `afun(x, p1, p2, ...)`, `m1fun(x, p1, p2, ...)`, and `m2fun(x, p1, p2, ...)`

`[x, flag] = cgs(A, b, ...)` returns a solution `x` and a flag that describes the convergence of `cgs`.

Flag	Convergence
0	<code>cgs</code> converged to the desired tolerance <code>tol</code> within <code>maxi t</code> iterations.
1	<code>cgs</code> iterated <code>maxi t</code> times but did not converge.
2	Preconditioner <code>M</code> was ill-conditioned.
3	<code>cgs</code> stagnated. (Two consecutive iterates were the same.)
4	One of the scalar quantities calculated during <code>cgs</code> became too small or too large to continue computing.

Whenever `flag` is not 0, the solution `x` returned is that with minimal norm residual computed over all the iterations. No messages are displayed if the `flag` output is specified.

`[x, flag, rel res] = cgs(A, b, ...)` also returns the relative residual  $\text{norm}(b - A*x) / \text{norm}(b)$ . If `flag` is 0, then  $\text{rel res} \leq \text{tol}$ .

`[x, flag, rel res, iter] = cgs(A, b, ...)` also returns the iteration number at which `x` was computed, where  $0 \leq \text{iter} \leq \text{maxi t}$ .

`[x, flag, rel res, iter, resvec] = cgs(A, b, ...)` also returns a vector of the residual norms at each iteration, including  $\text{norm}(b - A*x_0)$ .

## Examples

### Example 1.

```
A = gallery('wilk', 21);
b = sum(A, 2);
tol = 1e-12;  maxi t = 15;
M1 = diag([10: -1: 1 1 1: 10]);
x = cgs(A, b, tol, maxi t, M1, [], []);
```

Alternatively, use this matrix-vector product function

```
function y = afun(x, n)
y = [ 0;
      x(1:n-1) ] + [ ((n-1)/2: -1: 0)';
                  (1: (n-1)/2)'] .* x + [x(2:n);
      0 ];
```

and this preconditioner backsolve function

```
function y = mfun(r, n)
y = r ./ [ ((n-1)/2: -1: 1)'; 1; (1: (n-1)/2)'];
```

as inputs to `cgs`.

```
x1 = cgs(@afun, b, tol, maxit, @mfun, [], [], 21);
```

Note that both `afun` and `mfun` must accept `cgs`'s extra input `n=21`.

### Example 2.

```
load west0479
A = west0479
b = sum(A, 2)
[x, flag] = cgs(A, b)
```

`flag` is 1 because `cgs` does not converge to the default tolerance  $1e-6$  within the default 20 iterations.

```
[L1, U1] = luinc(A, 1e-5)
[x1, flag1] = cgs(A, b, 1e-6, 20, L1, U1)
```

`flag1` is 2 because the upper triangular `U1` has a zero on its diagonal, and `cgs` fails in the first iteration when it tries to solve a system such as  $U1*y = r$  for `y` with backslash.

```
[L2, U2] = luinc(A, 1e-6)
[x2, flag2, relres2, iter2, resvec2] = cgs(A, b, 1e-15, 10, L2, U2)
```

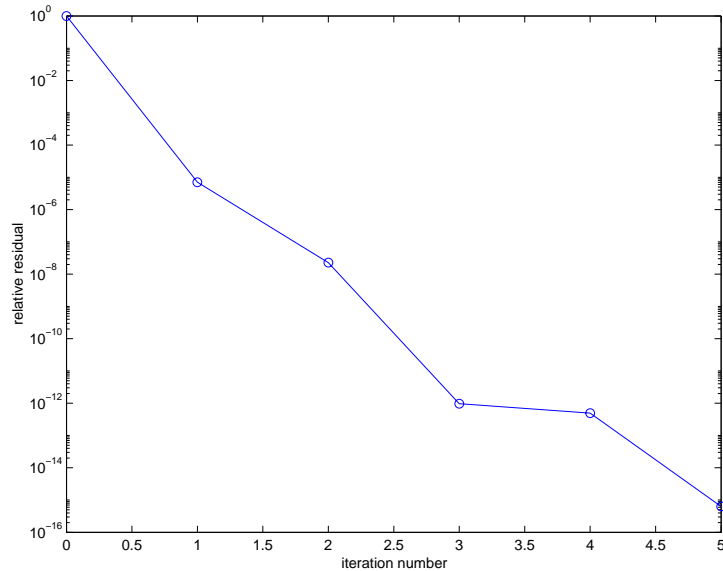
`flag2` is 0 because `cgs` converges to the tolerance of  $6.344e-16$  (the value of `relres2`) at the fifth iteration (the value of `iter2`) when preconditioned by the incomplete LU factorization with a drop tolerance of  $1e-6$ .

`resvec2(1) = norm(b)` and `resvec2(6) = norm(b - A*x2)`. You can follow the



progress of cgs by plotting the relative residuals at each iteration starting from the initial estimate (iterate number 0) with

```
semi logy(0: iter2, resvec2/norm(b), '-o')
xlabel('iteration number')
ylabel('relative residual')
```



## See Also

bi cg, bi cgstab, gmres, lsqr, luinc, minres, pcg, qmr, symmlq  
 @ (function handle), \ (backslash)

## References

- [1] Barrett, R., M. Berry, T. F. Chan, et al., *Templates for the Solution of Linear Systems: Building Blocks for Iterative Methods*, SIAM, Philadelphia, 1994.
- [2] Sonneveld, Peter, "CGS: A fast Lanczos-type solver for nonsymmetric linear systems", *SIAM J. Sci. Stat. Comput.*, January 1989, Vol. 10, No. 1, pp. 36-52.

# char

---

**Purpose** Create character array (string)

**Syntax**  
S = char(X)  
S = char(C)  
S = char(t1, t2, t3, ...)

**Description** S = char(X) converts the array X that contains positive integers representing character codes into a MATLAB character array (the first 127 codes are ASCII). The actual characters displayed depend on the character set encoding for a given font. The result for any elements of X outside the range from 0 to 65535 is not defined (and may vary from platform to platform). Use `double` to convert a character array into its numeric codes.

S = char(C) when C is a cell array of strings, places each element of C into the rows of the character array s. Use `cellstr` to convert back.

S = char(t1, t2, t3, ...) forms the character array S containing the text strings T1, T2, T3, ... as rows, automatically padding each string with blanks to form a valid matrix. Each text parameter, Ti, can itself be a character array. This allows the creation of arbitrarily large character arrays. Empty strings are significant.

**Remarks** Ordinarily, the elements of A are integers in the range 32:127, which are the printable ASCII characters, or in the range 0:255, which are all 8-bit values. For noninteger values, or values outside the range 0:255, the characters printed are determined by `fix(rem(A, 256))`.

**Examples** To print a 3-by-32 display of the printable ASCII characters:

```
asci i = char(reshape(32:127, 32, 3)')
asci i =
! " # $ % & ' ( ) * + , - . / 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 : ; < = > ?
@ A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O P Q R S T U V W X Y Z [ \ ] ^ _
' a b c d e f g h i j k l m n o p q r s t u v w x y z { | } ~
```

**See Also**      cellstr, double, get, set, strings, strvcat, text

# checkin

---

## Purpose

Check in file

## Graphical Interface

As an alternative to the `checkin` function, use **Source Control Check In** in the Editor, Simulink, or Stateflow **File** menu.

## Syntax

```
checkin('filename', 'comments', 'string')  
checkin({'filename1', 'filename2', 'filename3', ...}, 'comments',  
        'string')  
checkin('filename', 'option', 'value', ...)
```

## Description

`checkin('filename', 'comments', 'string')` checks in the file named `filename` to the source control system. Use the full pathname for the `filename`. You must save the file before checking it in. The file can be open or closed when you use `checkin`. The `string` argument is a MATLAB string containing check-in comments for the source control system. You must supply the `comments` argument and `'string'`.

`checkin({'filename1', 'filename2', 'filename3', ...}, 'comments', 'string')` checks in the files named `filename1` through `filename` to the source control system. Use the full pathnames for the files. Additional arguments apply to all files checked in.

`checkin('filename', 'option', 'value', ...)` provides additional `checkin` options. The `option` and `value` arguments are shown in the table below.

option Argument	Purpose	value Argument
'force'	When set to on, <code>filename</code> is checked in even if the file has not changed since it was checked out. The default value for <code>force</code> is off.	'on' 'off' (default)
'lock'	When set to on, <code>filename</code> remains checked out. Comments are submitted. The default value for <code>lock</code> is off.	'on' 'off' (default)

You can check in a file that you checked out in a previous MATLAB session or that you checked out directly from your source control system.

If you use the Merant™ PVCS® source control system, you must specify the project file in `cmopts.m`. See `cmopts` for instructions.

## Examples

### Example 1 - Check in a File with Comments

#### Typing

```
checkin('/matlab/myfiles/clock.m', 'comments', 'Adjustment for Y2K')
```

checks in the file `/matlab/myfiles/clock.m` to the source control system with the comment `Adjustment for Y2K`.

### Example 2 - Check in Multiple Files with Comments

#### Typing

```
checkin({'/matlab/myfiles/clock.m', ...  
        '/matlab/myfiles/calendar.m'}, 'comments', 'Adjustment for Y2K')
```

checks two files into the source control system using the same comment for each.

### Example 3 - Check a File in and Keep It Checked out

#### Typing

```
checkin('/matlab/myfiles/clock.m', 'comments', 'Adjustment for Y2K', 'lock', 'on')
```

checks the file `/matlab/myfiles/clock.m` into the source control system and keeps the file checked out.

## See Also

`checkout`, `cmopts`, `undocheckout`

# checkout

---

<b>Purpose</b>	Check out file
<b>Graphical Interface</b>	As an alternative to the checkout function, use <b>Source Control Check Out</b> in the Editor, Simulink, or Stateflow <b>File</b> menu.
<b>Syntax</b>	<pre>checkout('filename') checkout({'filename1','filename2','filename3',...}) checkout('filename','option','value',...)</pre>
<b>Description</b>	<p><code>checkout('filename')</code> checks out the file named <code>filename</code> from the source control system. <code>filename</code> must be the full pathname for the file. The file can be open or closed when you use <code>checkout</code>.</p> <p><code>checkout({'filename1','filename2','filename3',...})</code> checks out the files named <code>filename1</code> through <code>filename</code> from the source control system. Use the full pathnames for the files. Additional arguments apply to all files checked out.</p>

`checkout('filename', 'option', 'value', ...)` provides additional checkout options. The *option* and *value* arguments are shown in the table below.

option Argument	Purpose	value Argument
'force'	When set to on, the checkout is forced, even if you already have the file checked out. This is effectively an undockout followed by a checkout. When force is set to off, you can't check out the file if you already have it checked out.	'on' 'off' (default)
'lock'	When set to on, the checkout gets the file, allows you to write to it, and locks the file so that access to the file for others is read only. When set to off, the checkout gets a read-only version of the file, allowing another user to check out the file for updating. With lock set to off, you don't have to check in a file after checking it out.	'on' (default) 'off'
'revision'	Checks out the specified revision of the file.	'version_num'

If you end the MATLAB session, the file remains checked out. You can check in the file from within MATLAB during a later session, or directly from your source control system.

If you use the PVCS source control system, you must specify the project file in `cmopts.m`. See `cmopts` for instructions.

## Examples

### Example 1 - Check out a File

Typing

```
checkout('/matlab/myfiles/clock.m')
```

checks out the file `/matlab/myfiles/clock.m` from the source control system.

# checkout

---

## Example 2 - Check out Multiple Files

Typing

```
checkout({' /matlab/myfiles/clock.m' , ...  
         ' /matlab/myfiles/calendar.m' })
```

checks out /matlab/myfiles/clock.m and /matlab/myfiles/calendar.m from the source control system.

## Example 3 - Force a Checkout, Even If File Is Already Checked out

Typing

```
checkout(' /matlab/myfiles/clock.m' , 'force' , 'on')
```

checks out /matlab/myfiles/clock.m even if clock.m is already checked out to you.

## Example 4 - Check out Specified Revision of File

Typing

```
checkout(' /matlab/myfiles/clock.m' , 'revision' , '1.1')
```

checks out revision 1.1 of clock.m.

## See Also

checkin, cmopts, undoccheckout



**Purpose** Cholesky factorization

**Syntax**  
 $R = \text{chol}(X)$   
 $[R, p] = \text{chol}(X)$

**Description** The `chol` function uses only the diagonal and upper triangle of  $X$ . The lower triangular is assumed to be the (complex conjugate) transpose of the upper. That is,  $X$  is Hermitian.

$R = \text{chol}(X)$ , where  $X$  is positive definite produces an upper triangular  $R$  so that  $R' * R = X$ . If  $X$  is not positive definite, an error message is printed.

$[R, p] = \text{chol}(X)$ , with two output arguments, never produces an error message. If  $X$  is positive definite, then  $p$  is 0 and  $R$  is the same as above. If  $X$  is not positive definite, then  $p$  is a positive integer and  $R$  is an upper triangular matrix of order  $q = p - 1$  so that  $R' * R = X(1:q, 1:q)$ .

**Examples** The binomial coefficients arranged in a symmetric array create an interesting positive definite matrix.

```
n = 5;
X = pascal(n)
X =
    1    1    1    1    1
    1    2    3    4    5
    1    3    6   10   15
    1    4   10   20   35
    1    5   15   35   70
```

It is interesting because its Cholesky factor consists of the same coefficients, arranged in an upper triangular matrix.

```
R = chol(X)
R =
    1    1    1    1    1
    0    1    2    3    4
    0    0    1    3    6
    0    0    0    1    4
    0    0    0    0    1
```

Destroy the positive definiteness (and actually make the matrix singular) by subtracting 1 from the last element.

$$X(n, n) = X(n, n) - 1$$

$$X = \begin{matrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 \\ 1 & 3 & 6 & 10 & 15 \\ 1 & 4 & 10 & 20 & 35 \\ 1 & 5 & 15 & 35 & 69 \end{matrix}$$

Now an attempt to find the Cholesky factorization fails.

## Algorithm

chol uses the the LAPACK subroutines DPOTRF (real) and ZPOTRF (complex).

## References

[1] Anderson, E., Z. Bai, C. Bischof, S. Blackford, J. Demmel, J. Dongarra, J. Du Croz, A. Greenbaum, S. Hammarling, A. McKenney, and D. Sorensen, *LAPACK User's Guide*, Third Edition, SIAM, Philadelphia, 1999.

## See Also

chol i nc, chol update

**Purpose** Sparse incomplete Cholesky and Cholesky-Infinity factorizations

**Syntax**

```
R = cholinc(X, droptol)
R = cholinc(X, options)
R = cholinc(X, '0')
[R, p] = cholinc(X, '0')
R = cholinc(X, 'inf')
```

**Description** `cholinc` produces two different kinds of incomplete Cholesky factorizations: the drop tolerance and the 0 level of fill-in factorizations. These factors may be useful as preconditioners for a symmetric positive definite system of linear equations being solved by an iterative method such as `pcg` (Preconditioned Conjugate Gradients). `cholinc` works only for sparse matrices.

`R = cholinc(X, droptol)` performs the incomplete Cholesky factorization of `X`, with drop tolerance `droptol`.

`R = cholinc(X, options)` allows additional options to the incomplete Cholesky factorization. `options` is a structure with up to three fields:

<code>droptol</code>	Drop tolerance of the incomplete factorization
<code>mi chol</code>	Modified incomplete Cholesky
<code>rdi ag</code>	Replace zeros on the diagonal of <code>R</code>

Only the fields of interest need to be set.

`droptol` is a non-negative scalar used as the drop tolerance for the incomplete Cholesky factorization. This factorization is computed by performing the incomplete LU factorization with the pivot threshold option set to 0 (which forces diagonal pivoting) and then scaling the rows of the incomplete upper triangular factor, `U`, by the square root of the diagonal entries in that column. Since the nonzero entries `U(i, j)` are bounded below by `droptol * norm(X(:, j))` (see `luinc`), the nonzero entries `R(i, j)` are bounded below by the local drop tolerance `droptol * norm(X(:, j)) / R(i, i)`.

Setting `droptol = 0` produces the complete Cholesky factorization, which is the default.

`mi chol` stands for modified incomplete Cholesky factorization. Its value is either 0 (unmodified, the default) or 1 (modified). This performs the modified incomplete LU factorization of  $X$  and scales the returned upper triangular factor as described above.

`rdi ag` is either 0 or 1. If it is 1, any zero diagonal entries of the upper triangular factor  $R$  are replaced by the square root of the local drop tolerance in an attempt to avoid a singular factor. The default is 0.

`R = cholinc(X, '0')` produces the incomplete Cholesky factor of a real sparse matrix that is symmetric and positive definite using no fill-in. The upper triangular  $R$  has the same sparsity pattern as `tri u(X)`, although  $R$  may be zero in some positions where  $X$  is nonzero due to cancellation. The lower triangle of  $X$  is assumed to be the transpose of the upper. Note that the positive definiteness of  $X$  does not guarantee the existence of a factor with the required sparsity. An error message results if the factorization is not possible. If the factorization is successful,  $R' * R$  agrees with  $X$  over its sparsity pattern.

`[R, p] = cholinc(X, '0')` with two output arguments, never produces an error message. If  $R$  exists,  $p$  is 0. If  $R$  does not exist, then  $p$  is a positive integer and  $R$  is an upper triangular matrix of size  $q$ -by- $n$  where  $q = p - 1$ . In this latter case, the sparsity pattern of  $R$  is that of the  $q$ -by- $n$  upper triangle of  $X$ .  $R' * R$  agrees with  $X$  over the sparsity pattern of its first  $q$  rows and first  $q$  columns.

`R = cholinc(X, 'inf')` produces the Cholesky-Infinity factorization. This factorization is based on the Cholesky factorization, and additionally handles real positive semi-definite matrices. It may be useful for finding a solution to systems which arise in interior-point methods. When a zero pivot is encountered in the ordinary Cholesky factorization, the diagonal of the Cholesky-Infinity factor is set to `Inf` and the rest of that row is set to 0. This forces a 0 in the corresponding entry of the solution vector in the associated system of linear equations. In practice,  $X$  is assumed to be positive semi-definite so even negative pivots are replaced with a value of `Inf`.

## Remarks

The incomplete factorizations may be useful as preconditioners for solving large sparse systems of linear equations. A single 0 on the diagonal of the upper triangular factor makes it singular. The incomplete factorization with a drop tolerance prints a warning message if the upper triangular factor has zeros on the diagonal. Similarly, using the `rdi ag` option to replace a zero diagonal only

gets rid of the symptoms of the problem, but it does not solve it. The preconditioner may not be singular, but it probably is not useful, and a warning message is printed.

The Cholesky-Infinity factorization is meant to be used within interior-point methods. Otherwise, its use is not recommended.

## Examples

### Example 1.

Start with a symmetric positive definite matrix,  $S$ .

```
S = delsq(numgrid('C', 15));
```

$S$  is the two-dimensional, five-point discrete negative Laplacian on the grid generated by `numgrid('C', 15)`.

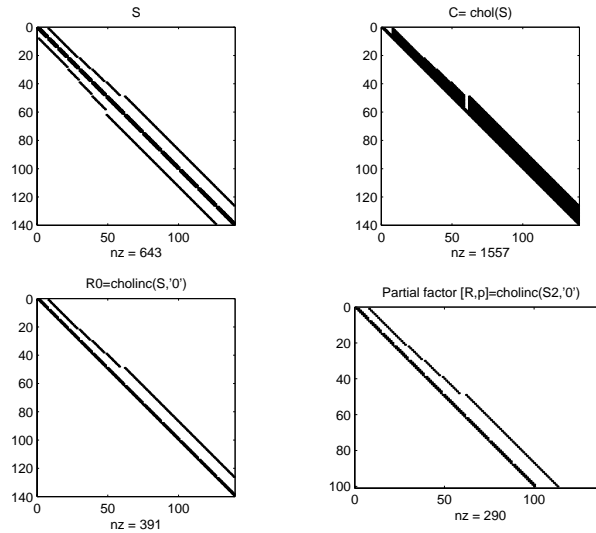
Compute the Cholesky factorization and the incomplete Cholesky factorization of level 0 to compare the fill-in. Make  $S$  singular by zeroing out a diagonal entry and compute the (partial) incomplete Cholesky factorization of level 0.

```
C = chol(S);
R0 = cholinc(S, '0');
S2 = S; S2(101, 101) = 0;
[R, p] = cholinc(S2, '0');
```

Fill-in occurs within the bands of  $S$  in the complete Cholesky factor, but none in the incomplete Cholesky factor. The incomplete factorization of the singular  $S2$  stopped at row  $p = 101$  resulting in a 100-by-139 partial factor.

```
D1 = (R0' * R0) .* spones(S) - S;
D2 = (R' * R) .* spones(S2) - S2;
```

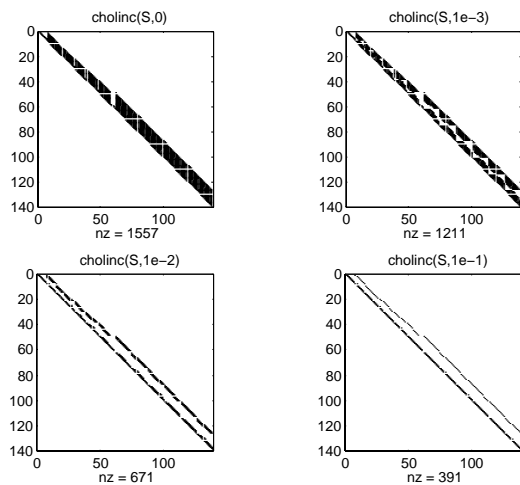
D1 has elements of the order of eps, showing that  $R0' * R0$  agrees with S over its sparsity pattern. D2 has elements of the order of eps over its first 100 rows and first 100 columns,  $D2(1:100, :)$  and  $D2(:, 1:100)$ .



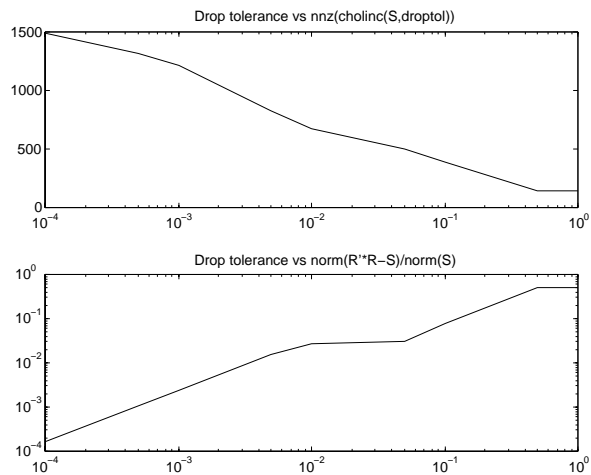
## Example 2.

The first subplot below shows that  $\text{cholinc}(S, 0)$ , the incomplete Cholesky factor with a drop tolerance of 0, is the same as the Cholesky factor of  $S$ .

Increasing the drop tolerance increases the sparsity of the incomplete factors, as seen below.



Unfortunately, the sparser factors are poor approximations, as is seen by the plot of drop tolerance versus  $\text{norm}(R' * R - S, 1) / \text{norm}(S, 1)$  in the next figure.



### Example 3.

The Hilbert matrices have (i,j) entries  $1/(i+j-1)$  and are theoretically positive definite:

```
H3 = hilb(3)
H3 =
    1.0000    0.5000    0.3333
    0.5000    0.3333    0.2500
    0.3333    0.2500    0.2000
```

```
R3 = chol(H3)
R3 =
    1.0000    0.5000    0.3333
         0    0.2887    0.2887
         0         0    0.0745
```

In practice, the Cholesky factorization breaks down for larger matrices:

```
H20 = sparse(hilb(20));
[R, p] = chol(H20);
p =
    14
```

For `hilb(20)`, the Cholesky factorization failed in the computation of row 14 because of a numerically zero pivot. You can use the Cholesky-Infinity factorization to avoid this error. When a zero pivot is encountered, `cholinc` places an `Inf` on the main diagonal, zeros out the rest of the row, and continues with the computation:

```
Rinf = cholinc(H20, 'inf');
```

In this case, all subsequent pivots are also too small, so the remainder of the upper triangular factor is:

```
full(Rinf(14:end, 14:end))
ans =
    Inf     0     0     0     0     0     0
     0    Inf     0     0     0     0     0
     0     0    Inf     0     0     0     0
     0     0     0    Inf     0     0     0
     0     0     0     0    Inf     0     0
     0     0     0     0     0    Inf     0
```



0 0 0 0 0 0 Inf

### Limitations

`cholinc` works on square sparse matrices only. For `cholinc(X, '0')` and `cholinc(X, 'inf')`,  $X$  must be real.

### Algorithm

$R = \text{cholinc}(X, \text{droptol})$  is obtained from  $[L, U] = \text{lui nc}(X, \text{options})$ , where `options.droptol` = `droptol` and `options.thresh` = 0. The rows of the uppertriangular  $U$  are scaled by the square root of the diagonal in that row, and this scaled factor becomes  $R$ .

$R = \text{cholinc}(X, \text{options})$  is produced in a similar manner, except the `rdiag` option translates into the `udiag` option and the `milu` option takes the value of the `mi chol` option.

$R = \text{cholinc}(X, '0')$  is based on the “KJI” variant of the Cholesky factorization. Updates are made only to positions which are nonzero in the upper triangle of  $X$ .

$R = \text{cholinc}(X, 'inf')$  is based on the algorithm in Zhang ([2]).

**See Also**

chol, l u i n c, p c g

**References**

- [1] Saad, Yousef, *Iterative Methods for Sparse Linear Systems*, PWS Publishing Company, 1996, Chapter 10 - Preconditioning Techniques.
- [2] Zhang, Yin, *Solving Large-Scale Linear Programs by Interior-Point Methods Under the MATLAB Environment*, Department of Mathematics and Statistics, University of Maryland Baltimore County, Technical Report TR96-01

**Purpose** Rank 1 update to Cholesky factorization

**Syntax**

```
R1 = cholupdate(R, x)
R1 = cholupdate(R, x, '+' )
R1 = cholupdate(R, x, '-' )
[R1, p] = cholupdate(R, x, '-' )
```

**Description**

$R1 = \text{cholupdate}(R, x)$  where  $R = \text{chol}(A)$  is the original Cholesky factorization of  $A$ , returns the upper triangular Cholesky factor of  $A + x \cdot x'$ , where  $x$  is a column vector of appropriate length. `cholupdate` uses only the diagonal and upper triangle of  $R$ . The lower triangle of  $R$  is ignored.

$R1 = \text{cholupdate}(R, x, '+')$  is the same as  $R1 = \text{cholupdate}(R, x)$ .

$R1 = \text{cholupdate}(R, x, '-')$  returns the Cholesky factor of  $A - x \cdot x'$ . An error message reports when  $R$  is not a valid Cholesky factor or when the downdated matrix is not positive definite and so does not have a Cholesky factorization.

$[R1, p] = \text{cholupdate}(R, x, '-')$  will not return an error message. If  $p$  is 0,  $R1$  is the Cholesky factor of  $A - x \cdot x'$ . If  $p$  is greater than 0,  $R1$  is the Cholesky factor of the original  $A$ . If  $p$  is 1, `cholupdate` failed because the downdated matrix is not positive definite. If  $p$  is 2, `cholupdate` failed because the upper triangle of  $R$  was not a valid Cholesky factor.

**Remarks** `cholupdate` works only for full matrices.

**Example**

```
A = pascal(4)
A =
```

```

1     1     1     1
1     2     3     4
1     3     6    10
1     4    10    20
```

# cholupdate

---

```
R = chol(A)
```

```
R =
```

```
    1    1    1    1
    0    1    2    3
    0    0    1    3
    0    0    0    1
```

```
x = [0 0 0 1]';
```

This is called a rank one update to A since  $\text{rank}(x*x')$  is 1:

```
A + x*x'
```

```
ans =
```

```
    1    1    1    1
    1    2    3    4
    1    3    6   10
    1    4   10   21
```

Instead of computing the Cholesky factor with  $R1 = \text{chol}(A + x*x')$ , we can use cholupdate:

```
R1 = cholupdate(R, x)
```

```
R1 =
```

```
1.0000    1.0000    1.0000    1.0000
         0    1.0000    2.0000    3.0000
         0         0    1.0000    3.0000
         0         0         0    1.4142
```

Next destroy the positive definiteness (and actually make the matrix singular) by subtracting 1 from the last element of A. The downdated matrix is:

```
A - x*x'
ans =
```

```

1     1     1     1
1     2     3     4
1     3     6    10
1     4    10    19
```

Compare chol with cholupdate:

```
R1 = chol(A-x*x')
??? Error using ==> chol
Matrix must be positive definite.
```

```
R1 = cholupdate(R, x, '-')
??? Error using ==> cholupdate
Downdated matrix must be positive definite.
```

However, subtracting 0.5 from the last element of A produces a positive definite matrix, and we can use cholupdate to compute its Cholesky factor:

```
x = [0 0 0 1/sqrt(2)]';
R1 = cholupdate(R, x, '-')
R1 =
1.0000    1.0000    1.0000    1.0000
         0    1.0000    2.0000    3.0000
         0         0    1.0000    3.0000
         0         0         0    0.7071
```

## Algorithm

cholupdate uses the algorithms from the LINPACK subroutines ZCHUD and ZCHDD. cholupdate is useful since computing the new Cholesky factor from scratch is an  $O(N^3)$  algorithm, while simply updating the existing factor in this way is an  $O(N^2)$  algorithm.

## References

Dongarra, J.J., J.R. Bunch, C.B. Moler, and G.W. Stewart, *LINPACK Users' Guide*, SIAM, Philadelphia, 1979.

## See Also

chol, qrupdate

# cla

---

<b>Purpose</b>	Clear current axes
<b>Syntax</b>	<code>cla</code> <code>cla reset</code>
<b>Description</b>	<p><code>cla</code> deletes from the current axes all graphics objects whose handles are not hidden (i.e., their <code>HandleVisibility</code> property is set to on).</p> <p><code>cla reset</code> deletes from the current axes all graphics objects regardless of the setting of their <code>HandleVisibility</code> property and resets all axes properties, except <code>Position</code> and <code>Units</code>, to their default values.</p>
<b>Remarks</b>	The <code>cla</code> command behaves the same way when issued on the command line as it does in callback routines – it does not recognize the <code>HandleVisibility</code> setting of <code>callback</code> . This means that when issued from within a callback routine, <code>cla</code> deletes only those objects whose <code>HandleVisibility</code> property is set to on.
<b>See Also</b>	<code>clf</code> , <code>hold</code> , <code>newplot</code> , <code>reset</code>

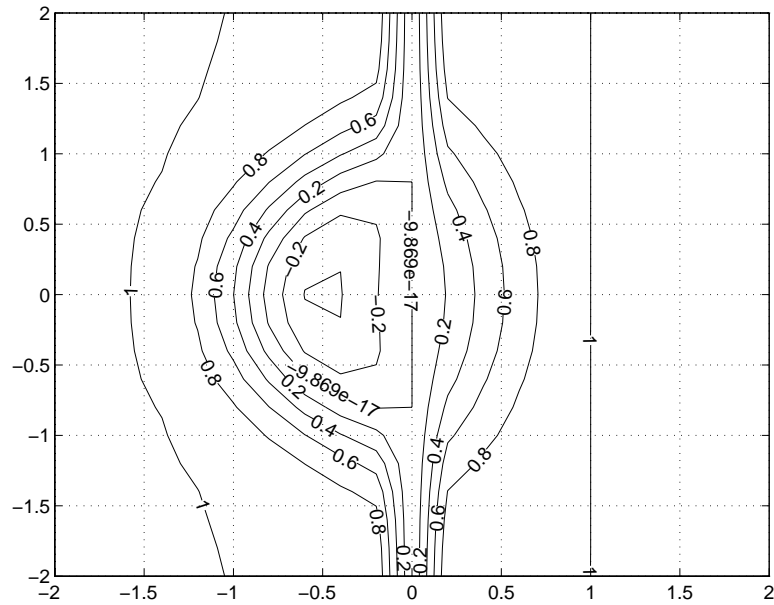
<b>Purpose</b>	Contour plot elevation labels
<b>Syntax</b>	<pre>clabel (C, h) clabel (C, h, v) clabel (C, h, ' manual ' )  clabel (C) clabel (C, v) clabel (C, ' manual ' )</pre>
<b>Description</b>	<p>The <code>clabel</code> function adds height labels to a two-dimensional contour plot.</p> <p><code>clabel (C, h)</code> rotates the labels and inserts them in the contour lines. The function inserts only those labels that fit within the contour, depending on the size of the contour.</p> <p><code>clabel (C, h, v)</code> creates labels only for those contour levels given in vector <code>v</code>, then rotates the labels and inserts them in the contour lines.</p> <p><code>clabel (C, h, ' manual ' )</code> places contour labels at locations you select with a mouse. Press the left mouse button (the mouse button on a single-button mouse) or the space bar to label a contour at the closest location beneath the center of the cursor. Press the <b>Return</b> key while the cursor is within the figure window to terminate labeling. The labels are rotated and inserted in the contour lines.</p> <p><code>clabel (C)</code> adds labels to the current contour plot using the contour structure <code>C</code> output from <code>contour</code>. The function labels all contours displayed and randomly selects label positions.</p> <p><code>clabel (C, v)</code> labels only those contour levels given in vector <code>v</code>.</p> <p><code>clabel (C, ' manual ' )</code> places contour labels at locations you select with a mouse.</p>
<b>Remarks</b>	<p>When the syntax includes the argument <code>h</code>, this function rotates the labels and inserts them in the contour lines (see Example). Otherwise, the labels are displayed upright and a '+' indicates which contour line the label is annotating.</p>

# clabel

## Examples

Generate, draw, and label a simple contour plot.

```
[x, y] = meshgrid(-2:.2:2);  
z = x.^exp(-x.^2-y.^2);  
[C, h] = contour(x, y, z);  
clabel(C, h);
```



## See Also

`contour`, `contourc`, `contourf`



**Purpose** Create object or return class of object

**Syntax**

```
str = class(object)
obj = class(s, 'class_name')
obj = class(s, 'class_name', parent1, parent2, ...)
obj = class(structure([], 'class_name', parent1, parent2, ...))
```

**Description** `str = class(object)` returns a string specifying the class of object.

The following table lists the object class names that may be returned. All except the last one are MATLAB classes.

cell	Cell array
char	Characters array
double	Double-precision floating point number array
int8	8-bit signed integer array
int16	16-bit signed integer array
int32	32-bit signed integer array
sparse	2-D real (or complex) sparse array
struct	Structure array
uint8	8-bit unsigned integer array
uint16	16-bit unsigned integer array
uint32	32-bit unsigned integer array
' <i>matlab_class_name</i> '	Name of user-defined MATLAB class
' <i>java_class_name</i> '	Name of Java class

`obj = class(s, 'class_name')` creates an object of MATLAB class '`class_name`' using structure `s` as a template. This syntax is valid only in a function named `class_name.m` in a directory named `@class_name` (where '`class_name`' is the same as the string passed into `class`).

`obj = class(s, 'class_name', parent1, parent2, ...)` creates an object of MATLAB class '`class_name`' that inherits the methods and fields of the

# class

---

parent objects `parent1`, `parent2`, and so on. Structure `s` is used as a template for the object.

`obj = class(structure([], 'class_name', parent1, parent2, ...))` creates an object of MATLAB class `'class_name'` that inherits the methods and fields of the parent objects `parent1`, `parent2`, and so on. Specifying the empty structure, `structure([])`, as the first argument ensures that the object created contains no fields other than those that are inherited from the parent objects.

## Examples

To return in `nameStr` the name of the class of Java object `j`

```
nameStr = class(j)
```

To create a user-defined MATLAB object of class `polynom`

```
p = class(p, 'polynom')
```

## See Also

`inferiorto`, `isa`, `superiorto`

The “MATLAB Classes and Objects” and the “Calling Java from MATLAB” chapters in *Programming and Data Types*.

---

<b>Purpose</b>	Clear Command Window
<b>Graphical Interface</b>	As an alternative to the <code>clc</code> function, use <b>Clear Command Window</b> in the MATLAB desktop <b>Edit</b> menu.
<b>Syntax</b>	<code>clc</code>
<b>Description</b>	<p><code>clc</code> clears all input and output from the Command Window display, giving you a “clean screen.”</p> <p>After using <code>clc</code>, you cannot use the scroll bar to see the history of functions, but still can use the up arrow to see one previous line at a time.</p>
<b>Examples</b>	Use <code>clc</code> in an M-file to always display output in the same starting position on the screen.
<b>See Also</b>	<code>clf</code> , <code>home</code>

# clear

---

**Purpose** Remove items from the workspace

**Graphical Interface** As an alternative to the `clear` function, use **Clear Workspace** in the MATLAB desktop **Edit** menu, or in the context menu in the Workspace browser.

**Syntax**

```
clear
clear name
clear name1 name2 name3 ...
clear global name
clear keyword
clear('name1', 'name2', 'name3', ...)
```

**Description** `clear` removes all variables from the workspace.

`clear name` removes just the M-file or MEX-file function or variable `name` from the workspace. If `name` is global, it is removed from the current workspace, but left accessible to any functions declaring it global. If `name` has been locked by `ml lock`, it remains in memory.

Use a partial path to distinguish between different overloaded versions of a function. For example, `clear inline/display` clears only the `display` method for `inline` objects, leaving any other implementations in memory.

`clear name1 name2 name3 ...` removes `name1`, `name2`, and `name3` from the workspace.

`clear global name` removes the global variable `name`. If `name` is global, `clear name` removes `name` from the current workspace, but leaves it accessible to any functions declaring it global. Use `clear global name` to completely remove a global variable.

`clear keyword` clears the items indicated by `keyword`.

Keyword	Items Cleared
<code>all</code>	Removes all variables, functions, and MEX-files from memory, leaving the workspace empty.

<code>classes</code>	The same as <code>clear all</code> , but also clears MATLAB class definitions. If any objects exist outside the workspace (e.g., in user data or persistent variables in a locked M-file), a warning is issued and the class definition is not cleared. Issue a <code>clear classes</code> function if the number or names of fields in a class are changed.
<code>functions</code>	Clears all the currently compiled M-functions and MEX-functions from memory.
<code>global</code>	Clears all global variables from the workspace.
<code>import</code>	Removes the Java packages import list.
<code>variables</code>	Clears all variables from the workspace.

`clear('name1', 'name2', 'name3', ...)` is the function form of the syntax. Use this form when the variable name or function name is stored in a string.

## Remarks

You can use wildcards (\*) to remove items selectively. For example, `clear my*` removes any variables whose names begin with the string `my`. You can also use `clear` in the form of a function, such as `clear('name')`.

Clearing a function has the side effect of removing debugging breakpoints and reinitializing persistent variables, since the breakpoints for a function and persistent variables are cleared whenever the M-file is changed or cleared.

When you use `clear` in a function, it has the following effect on items in your function and base workspaces:

- `clear name` - If `name` is the name of a function, the function is cleared in both the function workspace and in your base workspace.
- `clear functions` - All functions are cleared in both the function workspace and in your base workspace.
- `clear global` - All global variables are cleared in both the function workspace and in your base workspace.
- `clear all` - All functions, global variables, and classes are cleared in both the function workspace and in your base workspace.

# clear

---

## Limitations

`clear` does not affect the amount of memory allocated to the MATLAB process under UNIX.

## Examples

Given a workspace containing the following variables

Name	Size	Bytes	Class
<code>c</code>	3x4	1200	cell array
<code>frame</code>	1x1		java.awt.Frame
<code>gbl 1</code>	1x1	8	double array (global)
<code>gbl 2</code>	1x1	8	double array (global)
<code>xi nt</code>	1x1	1	int8 array

You can clear a single variable, `xi nt`, by typing

```
clear xi nt
```

To clear all global variables, type

```
clear global
```

```
whos
```

Name	Size	Bytes	Class
<code>c</code>	3x4	1200	cell array
<code>frame</code>	1x1		java.awt.Frame

To clear all compiled M- and MEX-functions from memory, type `clear functions`. In the case shown below, `clear functions` was unable to clear one M-file function, `testfun`, from memory because the function is locked.

```
clear functions           % Attempt to clear all functions.

inmem
ans =
    'testfun'           % One M-file function remains in memory.

misllocked testfun
ans =
     1           % This function is locked in memory.
```

Once you unlock the function from memory, you can clear it.

```
munlock testfun
```

clear functions

inmem

ans =

Empty cell array: 0-by-1

**See Also**

import, mlock, munlock, pack, persistent, who, whos

# clear (serial)

---

**Purpose** Remove a serial port object from the MATLAB workspace

**Syntax** `clear obj`

**Arguments** `obj` A serial port object or an array of serial port objects.

**Description** `clear obj` removes `obj` from the MATLAB workspace.

**Remarks** If `obj` is connected to the device and it is cleared from the workspace, then `obj` remains connected to the device. You can restore `obj` to the workspace with the `instrfind` function. A serial port object connected to the device has a `Status` property value of `open`.

To disconnect `obj` from the device, use the `fclose` function. To remove `obj` from memory, use the `delete` function. You should remove invalid serial port objects from the workspace with `clear`.

If you use the `help` command to display help for `clear`, then you need to supply the pathname shown below.

```
help serial/private/clear
```

**Example** This example creates the serial port object `s`, copies `s` to a new variable `scopy`, and clears `s` from the MATLAB workspace. `s` is then restored to the workspace with `instrfind` and is shown to be identical to `scopy`.

```
s = serial('COM1');
scopy = s;
clear s
s = instrfind;
isequal(scopy, s)
ans =
     1
```

**See Also** **Functions**  
`delete`, `fclose`, `instrfind`, `isvalid`

**Properties**  
`Status`



---

<b>Purpose</b>	Clear current figure window
<b>Syntax</b>	<code>clf</code> <code>clf reset</code>
<b>Description</b>	<p><code>clf</code> deletes from the current figure all graphics objects whose handles are not hidden (i.e., their <code>HandleVisibility</code> property is set to on).</p> <p><code>clf reset</code> deletes from the current figure all graphics objects regardless of the setting of their <code>HandleVisibility</code> property and resets all figure properties, except <code>Position</code>, <code>Units</code>, <code>PaperPosition</code>, and <code>PaperUnits</code> to their default values.</p>
<b>Remarks</b>	The <code>clf</code> command behaves the same way when issued on the command line as it does in callback routines – it does not recognize the <code>HandleVisibility</code> setting of <code>callback</code> . This means that when issued from within a callback routine, <code>clf</code> deletes only those objects whose <code>HandleVisibility</code> property is set to on.
<b>See Also</b>	<code>cla</code> , <code>clc</code> , <code>hold</code> , <code>reset</code>

# clipboard

---

<b>Purpose</b>	Copy and paste strings to and from the system clipboard.
<b>Graphical Interface</b>	As an alternative to <code>clipboard</code> , use the Import Wizard. To use the Import Wizard to copy data from the clipboard, select <b>Paste Special</b> from the <b>Edit</b> menu.
<b>Syntax</b>	<pre>clipboard('copy', data) str = clipboard('paste') data = clipboard('pastespecial')</pre>
<b>Description</b>	<p><code>CLIPBOARD('copy', data)</code> sets the clipboard contents to <code>data</code>. If <code>data</code> is not a character array, <code>clipboard</code> uses <code>mat2str</code> to convert it to a string.</p> <p><code>STR = CLIPBOARD('paste')</code> returns the current contents of the clipboard as a string or as an empty string (''), if the current clipboard content cannot be converted to a string.</p> <p><code>DATA = CLIPBOARD('pastespecial')</code> returns the current contents of the clipboard as an array using <code>uiimport</code>.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Note</b> Requires an active X display on Unix and Java elsewhere.</p> <hr/>
<b>See Also</b>	<code>load</code> , <code>uiimport</code>

---

<b>Purpose</b>	Current time as a date vector
<b>Syntax</b>	<code>c = clock</code>
<b>Description</b>	<p><code>c = clock</code> returns a 6-element date vector containing the current date and time in decimal form:</p> <pre>c = [year month day hour minute seconds]</pre> <p>The first five elements are integers. The seconds element is accurate to several digits beyond the decimal point. The statement <code>fix(clock)</code> rounds to integer display format.</p>
<b>See Also</b>	<code>cputime</code> , <code>datenum</code> , <code>datevec</code> , <code>etime</code> , <code>tic</code> , <code>toc</code>

# close

---

**Purpose** Delete specified figure

**Syntax**

```
close
close(h)
close name
close all
close all hidden
status = close(...)
```

**Description** `close` deletes the current figure or the specified figure(s). It optionally returns the status of the close operation.

`close` deletes the current figure (equivalent to `close(gcf)`).

`close(h)` deletes the figure identified by `h`. If `h` is a vector or matrix, `close` deletes all figures identified by `h`.

`close name` deletes the figure with the specified name.

`close all` deletes all figures whose handles are not hidden.

`close all hidden` deletes all figures including those with hidden handles.

`status = close(...)` returns 1 if the specified windows have been deleted and 0 otherwise.

**Remarks** The `close` function works by evaluating the specified figure's `CloseRequestFcn` property with the statement:

```
eval (get (h, 'CloseRequestFcn'))
```

The default `CloseRequestFcn`, `closereq`, deletes the current figure using `delete(get(0, 'CurrentFigure'))`. If you specify multiple figure handles, `close` executes each figure's `CloseRequestFcn` in turn. If MATLAB encounters an error that terminates the execution of a `CloseRequestFcn`, the figure is not deleted. Note that using your computer's window manager (i.e., the **Close** menu item) also calls the figure's `CloseRequestFcn`.

If a figure's handle is hidden (i.e., the figure's `HandleVisibility` property is set to `callback` or `off` and the root `ShowHiddenHandles` property is set on), you

must specify the `hidden` option when trying to access a figure using the `all` option.

To delete all figures unconditionally, use the statements:

```
set(0, 'ShowHiddenHandles', 'on')
delete(get(0, 'Children'))
```

The `delete` function does not execute the figure's `CloseRequestFcn`; it simply deletes the specified figure.

The figure `CloseRequestFcn` allows you to either delay or abort the closing of a figure once the `close` function has been issued. For example, you can display a dialog box to see if the user really wants to delete the figure or save and clean up before closing.

## See Also

`delete`, `figure`, `gcf`

The figure `HandleVisibility` property

The root `ShowHiddenHandles` property

## close (AVI)

---

**Purpose** Close Audio Video Interleaved (AVI) file

**Syntax** `avi obj = close(avi obj)`

**Description** `avi obj = close(avi obj)` finishes writing and closes the AVI file associated with `avi obj`, which is an AVI file object, created using the `avi file` function.

**See Also** `avi file`, `addframe`, `movie2avi`

<b>Purpose</b>	Default figure close request function
<b>Syntax</b>	<code>closereq</code>
<b>Description</b>	<code>closereq</code> delete the current figure.
<b>See Also</b>	The figure <code>CloseRequestFcn</code> property

# cmopts

---

<b>Purpose</b>	Get name of source control system, and for PVCS, get project filename
<b>Graphical Interface</b>	As an alternative to <code>cmopts</code> , use preferences. Select <b>File -&gt; Preferences</b> in the MATLAB desktop, and then select <b>General -&gt; Source Control</b> .
<b>Syntax</b>	<code>cmopts</code> <code>out = cmopts('DefaultConfigFile')</code>

**Description** `cmopts` returns the name of the source control system you selected using preferences, which is one of the following:

```
clearcase  
pvcs  
rcs  
sourcesafe
```

If you have not selected a source control system, `cmopts` returns

```
none
```

`out = cmopts('DefaultConfigFile')` returns the name of the project configuration file. This is used for the PVCS source control system only.

## Specifying a Source Control System

To specify the source control system:

- 1 From the MATLAB Editor window or from a Simulink or Stateflow model window, select **File>Source Control>Preferences**.  
The **Preferences** dialog box opens.
- 2 In the left pane, click the + for **General**, and then select **Source Control**.  
The currently selected system is shown.
- 3 Select the system you want to use from the **Source control system** list.
- 4 Click **OK**.

## For PVCS Only: Specifying the Project Configuration File

If you use the PVCS source control system, you must specify a project configuration file in `cmopts.m`. The `cmopts.m` file is located in



\$matlabroot\toolbox\local, where \$matlabroot is the directory in which MATLAB is installed.

Open `cmopts.m` in the MATLAB Editor or another text editor. Specify the project configuration file in the section that starts with `% BEGIN CUSTOMIZATION SECTION`. Assign the name of your project file, including the full pathname, to the variable `'DefaultConfigFile'`. Then save `cmopts.m`.

## Examples

### Example - Specify the Project Configuration File for PVCS

If the project configuration file is `Projmgr.cfg`, add the following line in `cmopts.m`.

```
DefaultConfigFile =  
'c:\PVCS\PVCSPROJ\Projmgr.prj\Projmgr.cfg'
```

Then, typing

```
cmopts('DefaultConfigFile')
```

returns

```
'c:\PVCS\PVCSPROJ\Projmgr.prj\Projmgr.cfg'
```

## See Also

`checkin`, `checkout`, `customverctrl`

# colamd

---

**Purpose** Column approximate minimum degree permutation

**Syntax**

```
p = colamd(S)
p = colamd(S, knobs)
[p, stats] = colamd(S)
[p, stats] = colamd(S, knobs)
```

**Description** `p = colamd(S)` returns the column approximate minimum degree permutation vector for the sparse matrix `S`. For a non-symmetric matrix `S`, `S(:, p)` tends to have sparser LU factors than `S`. The Cholesky factorization of `S(:, p)' * S(:, p)` also tends to be sparser than that of `S' * S`.

`knobs` is a two-element vector. If `S` is `m`-by-`n`, then rows with more than `(knobs(1)) * n` entries are ignored. Columns with more than `(knobs(2)) * m` entries are removed prior to ordering, and ordered last in the output permutation `p`. If the `knobs` parameter is not present, then `knobs(1) = knobs(2) = sparms('wh_frac')`.

`stats` is an optional vector that provides data about the ordering and the validity of the matrix `S`.

<code>stats(1)</code>	Number of dense or empty rows ignored by <code>colamd</code>
<code>stats(2)</code>	Number of dense or empty columns ignored by <code>colamd</code>
<code>stats(3)</code>	Number of garbage collections performed on the internal data structure used by <code>colamd</code> (roughly of size $2 * \text{nnz}(S) + 4 * m + 7 * n$ integers)
<code>stats(4)</code>	0 if the matrix is valid, or 1 if invalid
<code>stats(5)</code>	Rightmost column index that is unsorted or contains duplicate entries, or 0 if no such column exists
<code>stats(6)</code>	Last seen duplicate or out-of-order row index in the column index given by <code>stats(5)</code> , or 0 if no such row index exists
<code>stats(7)</code>	Number of duplicate and out-of-order row indices

Although, MATLAB built-in functions generate valid sparse matrices, a user may construct an invalid sparse matrix using the MATLAB C or Fortran APIs and pass it to `colamd`. For this reason, `colamd` verifies that `S` is valid:

- If a row index appears two or more times in the same column, colamd ignores the duplicate entries, continues processing, and provides information about the duplicate entries in `stats(4:7)`.
- If row indices in a column are out of order, colamd sorts each column of its internal copy of the matrix `S` (but does not repair the input matrix `S`), continues processing, and provides information about the out-of-order entries in `stats(4:7)`.
- If `S` is invalid in any other way, colamd cannot continue. It prints an error message, and returns no output arguments (`p` or `stats`).

The ordering is followed by a column elimination tree post-ordering.

---

**Note** colamd tends to be faster than colmmd and tends to return a better ordering.

---

### See Also

colmmd, colperm, spparms, symamd, symmmd, symrcm

### References

The authors of the code for colamd are Stefan I. Larimore and Timothy A. Davis ([davis@ci.se.ufl.edu](mailto:davis@ci.se.ufl.edu)), University of Florida. The algorithm was developed in collaboration with John Gilbert, Xerox PARC, and Esmond Ng, Oak Ridge National Laboratory. Sparse Matrix Algorithms Research at the University of Florida: <http://www.ci.se.ufl.edu/research/sparse/>

# colmmd

---

**Purpose** Sparse column minimum degree permutation

**Syntax** `p = colmmd(S)`

**Description** `p = colmmd(S)` returns the column minimum degree permutation vector for the sparse matrix `S`. For a nonsymmetric matrix `S`, this is a column permutation `p` such that `S(:, p)` tends to have sparser LU factors than `S`.

The `colmmd` permutation is automatically used by `\` and `/` for the solution of nonsymmetric and symmetric indefinite sparse linear systems.

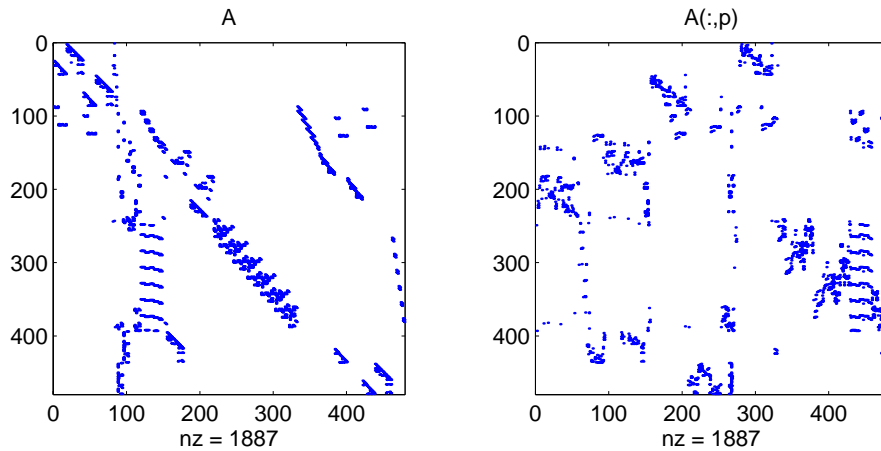
Use `spparms` to change some options and parameters associated with heuristics in the algorithm.

**Algorithm** The minimum degree algorithm for symmetric matrices is described in the review paper by George and Liu [1]. For nonsymmetric matrices, MATLAB's minimum degree algorithm is new and is described in the paper by Gilbert, Moler, and Schreiber [2]. It is roughly like symmetric minimum degree for  $A^*A$ , but does not actually form  $A^*A$ .

Each stage of the algorithm chooses a vertex in the graph of  $A^*A$  of lowest degree (that is, a column of  $A$  having nonzero elements in common with the fewest other columns), eliminates that vertex, and updates the remainder of the graph by adding fill (that is, merging rows). If the input matrix `S` is of size  $m$ -by- $n$ , the columns are all eliminated and the permutation is complete after  $n$  stages. To speed up the process, several heuristics are used to carry out multiple stages simultaneously.

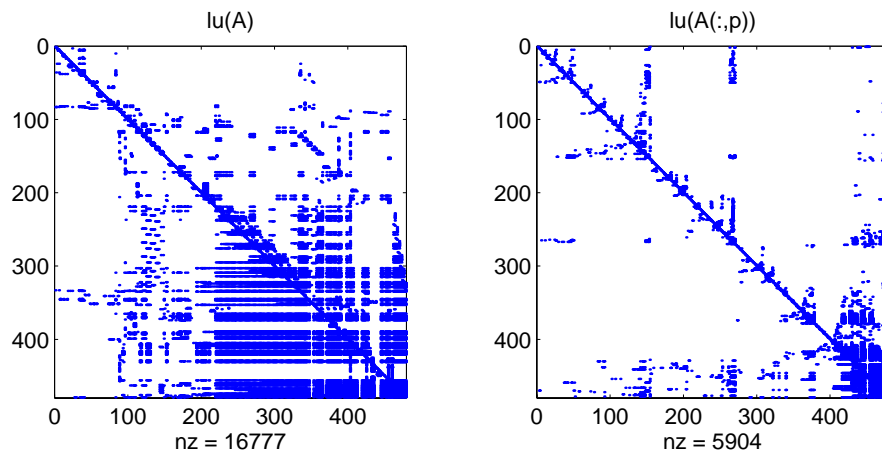
**Examples** The Harwell-Boeing collection of sparse matrices and the MATLAB demos directory include a test matrix `WEST0479`. It is a matrix of order 479 resulting from a model due to Westerberg of an eight-stage chemical distillation column. The spy plot shows evidence of the eight stages. The `colmmd` ordering scrambles this structure.

```
load west0479
A = west0479;
p = colmmd(A);
spy(A)
spy(A(:, p))
```



Comparing the spy plot of the LU factorization of the original matrix with that of the reordered matrix shows that minimum degree reduces the time and storage requirements by better than a factor of 2.8. The nonzero counts are 16777 and 5904, respectively.

```
spy(lu(A))
spy(lu(A(:, p)))
```



### See Also

col amd, col perm, l u, spparms, symamd, symmmd, symrcm

The arithmetic operator \

### References

[1] George, Alan and Liu, Joseph, "The Evolution of the Minimum Degree Ordering Algorithm," *SIAM Review*, 1989, 31:1-19,.

[2] Gilbert, John R., Cleve Moler, and Robert Schreiber, "Sparse Matrices in MATLAB: Design and Implementation," *SIAM Journal on Matrix Analysis and Applications* 13, 1992, pp. 333-356.

**Purpose** Create vectors, array subscripting, and for loop iterations

**Description** The colon is one of the most useful operators in MATLAB. It can create vectors, subscript arrays, and specify for iterations.

The colon operator uses the following rules to create regularly spaced vectors:

$j : k$  is the same as  $[j, j+1, \dots, k]$   
 $j : k$  is empty if  $j > k$   
 $j : i : k$  is the same as  $[j, j+i, j+2i, \dots, k]$   
 $j : i : k$  is empty if  $i > 0$  and  $j > k$  or if  $i < 0$  and  $j < k$

where  $i, j$ , and  $k$  are all scalars.

Below are the definitions that govern the use of the colon to pick out selected rows, columns, and elements of vectors, matrices, and higher-dimensional arrays:

$A(:, j)$  is the  $j$ -th column of  $A$   
 $A(i, :)$  is the  $i$ -th row of  $A$   
 $A(:, :)$  is the equivalent two-dimensional array. For matrices this is the same as  $A$ .  
 $A(j : k)$  is  $A(j), A(j+1), \dots, A(k)$   
 $A(:, j : k)$  is  $A(:, j), A(:, j+1), \dots, A(:, k)$   
 $A(:, :, k)$  is the  $k$ th page of three-dimensional array  $A$ .  
 $A(i, j, k, :)$  is a vector in four-dimensional array  $A$ . The vector includes  $A(i, j, k, 1), A(i, j, k, 2), A(i, j, k, 3)$ , and so on.  
 $A(:)$  is all the elements of  $A$ , regarded as a single column. On the left side of an assignment statement,  $A(:)$  fills  $A$ , preserving its shape from before. In this case, the right side must contain the same number of elements as  $A$ .

## Colon :

---

### Examples

Using the colon with integers,

```
D = 1:4
```

results in

```
D =  
    1    2    3    4
```

Using two colons to create a vector with arbitrary real increments between the elements,

```
E = 0:.1:.5
```

results in

```
E =  
    0    0.1000    0.2000    0.3000    0.4000    0.5000
```

The command

```
A(:, :, 2) = pascal(3)
```

generates a three-dimensional array whose first page is all zeros.

```
A(:, :, 1) =  
    0    0    0  
    0    0    0  
    0    0    0
```

```
A(:, :, 2) =  
    1    1    1  
    1    2    3  
    1    3    6
```

### See Also

for, linspace, logspace, reshape

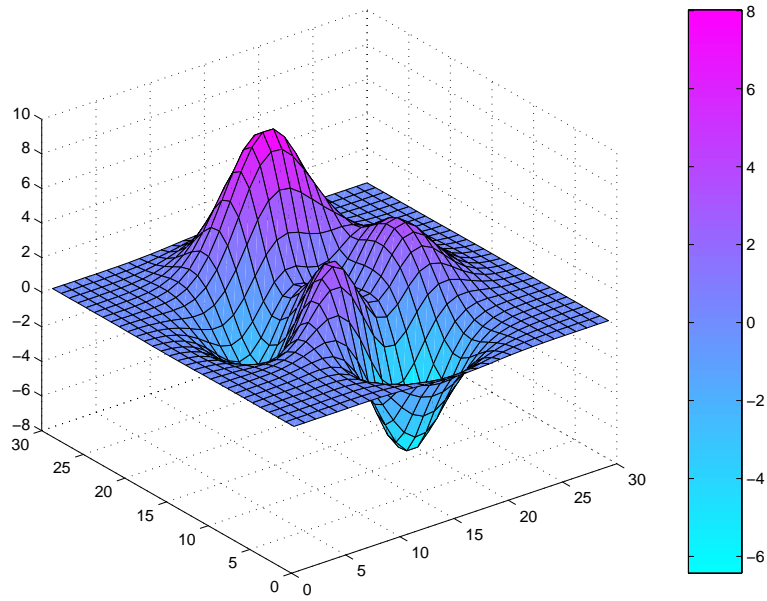


---

<b>Purpose</b>	Display colorbar showing the color scale
<b>Syntax</b>	<pre>colorbar colorbar('vert') colorbar('horiz') colorbar(h) h = colorbar(...) colorbar(..., 'peer', axes_handle)</pre>
<b>Description</b>	<p>The <code>colorbar</code> function displays the current colormap in the current figure and resizes the current axes to accommodate the colorbar.</p> <p><code>colorbar</code> updates the most recently created colorbar or, when the current axes does not have a colorbar, <code>colorbar</code> adds a new vertical colorbar.</p> <p><code>colorbar('vert')</code> adds a vertical colorbar to the current axes.</p> <p><code>colorbar('horiz')</code> adds a horizontal colorbar to the current axes.</p> <p><code>colorbar(h)</code> uses the axes <code>h</code> to create the colorbar. The colorbar is horizontal if the width of the axes is greater than its height, as determined by the axes <code>Position</code> property.</p> <p><code>h = colorbar(...)</code> returns a handle to the colorbar, which is an axes graphics object.</p> <p><code>colorbar(..., 'peer', axes_handle)</code> creates a colorbar associated with the axes <code>axes_handle</code> instead of the current axes.</p>
<b>Remarks</b>	<code>colorbar</code> works with two-dimensional and three-dimensional plots.
<b>Examples</b>	Display a colorbar beside the axes. <pre>surf(peaks(30)) colormap cool</pre>

# colorbar

colorbar



See Also

colormap

<b>Purpose</b>	Sets default property values to display different color schemes
<b>Syntax</b>	<pre>col ordef whi te col ordef bl ack col ordef none col ordef (fi g, col or_opti on) h = col ordef(' new' , col or_opti on)</pre>
<b>Description</b>	<p><code>col ordef</code> enables you to select either a white or black background for graphics display. It sets axis lines and labels to show up against the background color.</p> <p><code>col ordef whi te</code> sets the axis background color to white, the axis lines and labels to black, and the figure background color to light gray.</p> <p><code>col ordef bl ack</code> sets the axis background color to black, the axis lines and labels to white, and the figure background color to dark gray.</p> <p><code>col ordef none</code> sets the figure coloring to that used by MATLAB Version 4 (essentially a black background).</p> <p><code>col ordef (fi g, col or_opti on)</code> sets the color scheme of the figure identified by the handle <code>fi g</code> to the color option ' whi te' , ' bl ack' , or ' none' .</p> <p><code>h = col ordef(' new' , col or_opti on)</code> returns the handle to a new figure created with the specified color options (i.e., ' whi te' , ' bl ack' , or ' none' ).</p>
<b>Remarks</b>	<p><code>col ordef</code> affects only subsequently drawn figures, not those currently on the display. This is because <code>col ordef</code> works by setting default property values (on the root or figure level). You can list the currently set default values on the root level with the statement:</p> <pre>get(0, ' defaul ts' )</pre> <p>You can remove all default values using the <code>reset</code> command:</p> <pre>reset(0)</pre> <p>See the <code>get</code> and <code>reset</code> references pages for more information.</p>
<b>See Also</b>	<code>whi tebg</code>

# colormap

---

**Purpose** Set and get the current colormap

**Syntax**  
`colormap(map)`  
`colormap('default')`  
`cmap = colormap`

**Description** A colormap is an  $m$ -by-3 matrix of real numbers between 0.0 and 1.0. Each row is an RGB vector that defines one color. The  $k^{\text{th}}$  row of the colormap defines the  $k$ -th color, where `map(k, :) = [r(k) g(k) b(k)]` specifies the intensity of red, green, and blue.

`colormap(map)` sets the colormap to the matrix `map`. If any values in `map` are outside the interval `[0 1]`, MATLAB returns the error: Colormap must have values in `[0, 1]`.

`colormap('default')` sets the current colormap to the default colormap.

`cmap = colormap`; retrieves the current colormap. The values returned are in the interval `[0 1]`.

## Specifying Colormaps

M-files in the `col` directory generate a number of colormaps. Each M-file accepts the colormap size as an argument. For example,

```
colormap(hsv(128))
```

creates an `hsv` colormap with 128 colors. If you do not specify a size, MATLAB creates a colormap the same size as the current colormap.

## Supported Colormaps

MATLAB supports a number of colormaps.

- `autumn` varies smoothly from red, through orange, to yellow.
- `bone` is a grayscale colormap with a higher value for the blue component. This colormap is useful for adding an “electronic” look to grayscale images.
- `colormap` contains as many regularly spaced colors in RGB colorspace as possible, while attempting to provide more steps of gray, pure red, pure green, and pure blue.

- `cool` consists of colors that are shades of cyan and magenta. It varies smoothly from cyan to magenta.
- `copper` varies smoothly from black to bright copper.
- `flag` consists of the colors red, white, blue, and black. This colormap completely changes color with each index increment.
- `gray` returns a linear grayscale colormap.
- `hot` varies smoothly from black, through shades of red, orange, and yellow, to white.
- `hsv` varies the hue component of the hue-saturation-value color model. The colors begin with red, pass through yellow, green, cyan, blue, magenta, and return to red. The colormap is particularly appropriate for displaying periodic functions. `hsv(m)` is the same as `hsv2rgb([h ones(m, 2)])` where `h` is the linear ramp,  $h = (0:m-1)'/m$ .
- `jet` ranges from blue to red, and passes through the colors cyan, yellow, and orange. It is a variation of the `hsv` colormap. The `jet` colormap is associated with an astrophysical fluid jet simulation from the National Center for Supercomputer Applications. See the “Examples” section.
- `lines` produces a colormap of colors specified by the axes `ColorOrder` property and a shade of gray.
- `pink` contains pastel shades of pink. The pink colormap provides sepia tone colorization of grayscale photographs.
- `prism` repeats the six colors red, orange, yellow, green, blue, and violet.
- `spring` consists of colors that are shades of magenta and yellow.
- `summer` consists of colors that are shades of green and yellow.
- `white` is an all white monochrome colormap.
- `winter` consists of colors that are shades of blue and green.

## Examples

The images and colormaps demo, `imagedemo`, provides an introduction to colormaps. Select **Color Spiral** from the menu. This uses the `pcolor` function to display a 16-by-16 matrix whose elements vary from 0 to 255 in a rectilinear spiral. The `hsv` colormap starts with red in the center, then passes through yellow, green, cyan, blue, and magenta before returning to red at the outside end of the spiral. Selecting **Colormap Menu** gives access to a number of other colormaps.

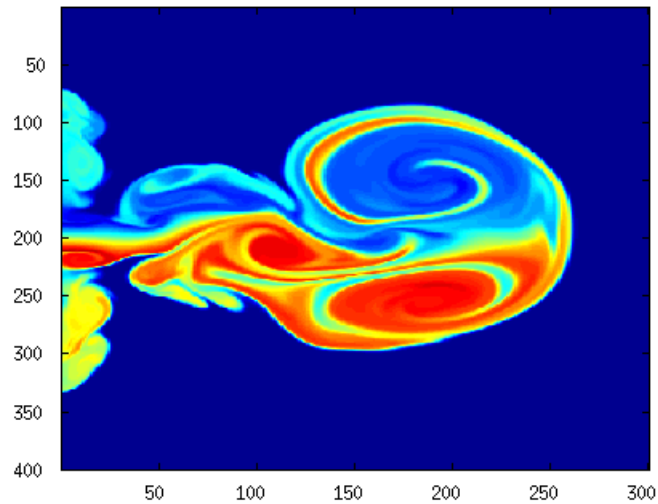
## colormap

---

The `rgbplot` function plots colormap values. Try `rgbplot(hsv)`, `rgbplot(gray)`, and `rgbplot(hot)`.

The following commands display the `flujet` data using the `jet` colormap.

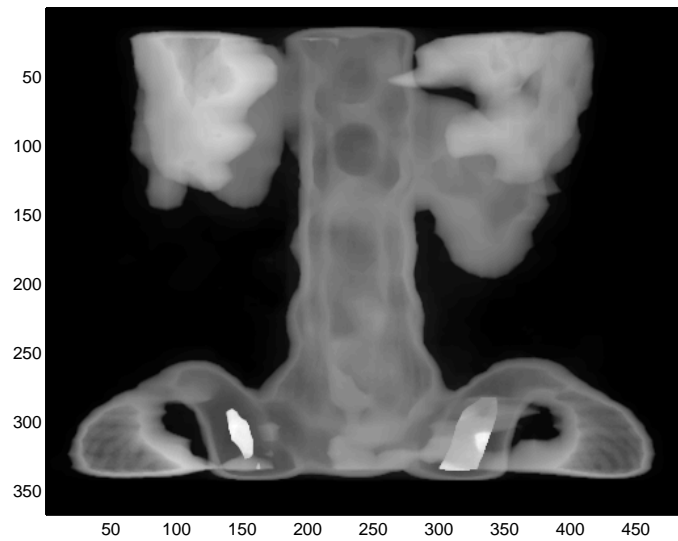
```
load flujet
image(X)
colormap(jet)
```



The `demod` directory contains a CAT scan image of a human spine. To view the image, type the following commands:

```
load spine
image(X)
```

colormap bone



### Algorithm

Each figure has its own Colormap property. colormap is an M-file that sets and gets this property.

### See Also

brighten, caxis, contrast, hsv2rgb, pcolor, rgb2hsv, rgbplot  
The Colormap property of figure graphics objects.

# ColorSpec

---

**Purpose** Color specification

**Description** ColorSpec is not a command; it refers to the three ways in which you specify color in MATLAB:

- RGB triple
- Short name
- Long name

The short names and long names are MATLAB strings that specify one of eight predefined colors. The RGB triple is a three-element row vector whose elements specify the intensities of the red, green, and blue components of the color; the intensities must be in the range [0 1]. The following table lists the predefined colors and their RGB equivalents.

RGB Value	Short Name	Long Name
[1 1 0]	y	yellow
[1 0 1]	m	magenta
[0 1 1]	c	cyan
[1 0 0]	r	red
[0 1 0]	g	green
[0 0 1]	b	blue
[1 1 1]	w	white
[0 0 0]	k	black

**Remarks** The eight predefined colors and any colors you specify as RGB values are not part of a figure's colormap, nor are they affected by changes to the figure's colormap. They are referred to as *fixed* colors, as opposed to *colormap* colors.

**Examples** To change the background color of a figure to green, specify the color with a short name, a long name, or an RGB triple. These statements generate equivalent results:

```
whitebg('g')
```



```
whitbg('green')  
whitbg([0 1 0]);
```

You can use `ColorSpec` anywhere you need to define a color. For example, this statement changes the figure background color to pink:

```
set(gcf, 'Color', [1, 0.4, 0.6])
```

### See Also

`bar`, `bar3`, `colordef`, `colormap`, `fill`, `fill3`, `whitbg`

# colperm

---

**Purpose** Sparse column permutation based on nonzero count

**Syntax**  $j = \text{colperm}(S)$

**Description**  $j = \text{colperm}(S)$  generates a permutation vector  $j$  such that the columns of  $S(:, j)$  are ordered according to increasing count of nonzero entries. This is sometimes useful as a preordering for LU factorization; in this case use  $\text{l u}(S(:, j))$ .

If  $S$  is symmetric, then  $j = \text{colperm}(S)$  generates a permutation  $j$  so that both the rows and columns of  $S(j, j)$  are ordered according to increasing count of nonzero entries. If  $S$  is positive definite, this is sometimes useful as a preordering for Cholesky factorization; in this case use  $\text{chol}(S(j, j))$ .

**Algorithm** The algorithm involves a sort on the counts of nonzeros in each column.

**Examples** The  $n$ -by- $n$  *arrowhead* matrix

$A = [\text{ones}(1, n); \text{ones}(n-1, 1) \text{ speye}(n-1, n-1)]$

has a full first row and column. Its LU factorization,  $\text{l u}(A)$ , is almost completely full. The statement

$j = \text{colperm}(A)$

returns  $j = [2: n \ 1]$ . So  $A(j, j)$  sends the full row and column to the bottom and the rear, and  $\text{l u}(A(j, j))$  has the same nonzero structure as  $A$  itself.

On the other hand, the Bucky ball example,  $B = \text{bucky}$ ,

has exactly three nonzero elements in each row and column, so

$j = \text{colperm}(B)$  is the identity permutation and is no help at all for reducing fill-in with subsequent factorizations.

**See Also** `chol`, `colamd`, `colmmd`, `lu`, `spparms`, `symamd`, `symmmd`, `symrcm`

---

<b>Purpose</b>	Two-dimensional comet plot
<b>Syntax</b>	<code>comet (y)</code> <code>comet (x, y)</code> <code>comet (x, y, p)</code>
<b>Description</b>	<p>A comet plot is an animated graph in which a circle (the comet <i>head</i>) traces the data points on the screen. The comet <i>body</i> is a trailing segment that follows the head. The <i>tail</i> is a solid line that traces the entire function.</p> <p><code>comet (y)</code> displays a comet plot of the vector <code>y</code>.</p> <p><code>comet (x, y)</code> displays a comet plot of vector <code>y</code> versus vector <code>x</code>.</p> <p><code>comet (x, y, p)</code> specifies a comet body of length <code>p*length(y)</code>. <code>p</code> defaults to 0.1.</p>
<b>Remarks</b>	Note that the trace left by <code>comet</code> is created by using an <code>EraseMode</code> of <code>none</code> , which means you cannot print the plot (you get only the comet head) and it disappears if you cause a redraw (e.g., by resizing the window).
<b>Examples</b>	Create a simple comet plot: <pre>t = 0: .01: 2*pi; x = cos(2*t) .* (cos(t) .^2); y = sin(2*t) .* (sin(t) .^2); comet(x, y);</pre>
<b>See Also</b>	<code>comet3</code>

# comet3

---

**Purpose** Three-dimensional comet plot

**Syntax**  
`comet3(z)`  
`comet3(x, y, z)`  
`comet3(x, y, z, p)`

**Description** A comet plot is an animated graph in which a circle (the comet *head*) traces the data points on the screen. The comet *body* is a trailing segment that follows the head. The *tail* is a solid line that traces the entire function.

`comet3(z)` displays a three-dimensional comet plot of the vector  $z$ .

`comet3(x, y, z)` displays a comet plot of the curve through the points  $[x(i), y(i), z(i)]$ .

`comet3(x, y, z, p)` specifies a comet body of length  $p \cdot \text{length}(y)$ .

**Remarks** Note that the trace left by `comet3` is created by using an `EraseMode` of `none`, which means you cannot print the plot (you get only the comet head) and it disappears if you cause a redraw (e.g., by resizing the window).

**Examples** Create a three-dimensional comet plot.

```
t = -10*pi : pi/250 : 10*pi ;  
comet3((cos(2*t).^2) .* sin(t), (sin(2*t).^2) .* cos(t), t);
```

**See Also** `comet`

<b>Purpose</b>	Companion matrix
<b>Syntax</b>	$A = \text{companion}(u)$
<b>Description</b>	$A = \text{companion}(u)$ returns the corresponding companion matrix whose first row is $-u(2:n)/u(1)$ , where $u$ is a vector of polynomial coefficients. The eigenvalues of $\text{companion}(u)$ are the roots of the polynomial.
<b>Examples</b>	<p>The polynomial <math>(x-1)(x-2)(x+3) = x^3 - 7x + 6</math> has a companion matrix given by</p> <pre>u = [ 1  0  -7  6] A = companion(u) A =      0     7    -6      1     0     0      0     1     0</pre> <p>The eigenvalues are the polynomial roots:</p> <pre>eig(companion(u)) ans =     -3.0000      2.0000      1.0000</pre> <p>This is also <code>roots(u)</code>.</p>
<b>See Also</b>	<code>eig</code> , <code>poly</code> , <code>polyval</code> , <code>roots</code>

# compass

---

**Purpose** Plot arrows emanating from the origin

**Syntax**

```
compass(X, Y)
compass(Z)
compass(..., LineSpec)
h = compass(...)
```

**Description** A compass plot displays direction or velocity vectors as arrows emanating from the origin.  $X$ ,  $Y$ , and  $Z$  are in Cartesian coordinates and plotted on a circular grid.

`compass(X, Y)` displays a compass plot having  $n$  arrows, where  $n$  is the number of elements in  $X$  or  $Y$ . The location of the base of each arrow is the origin. The location of the tip of each arrow is a point relative to the base and determined by  $[X(i), Y(i)]$ .

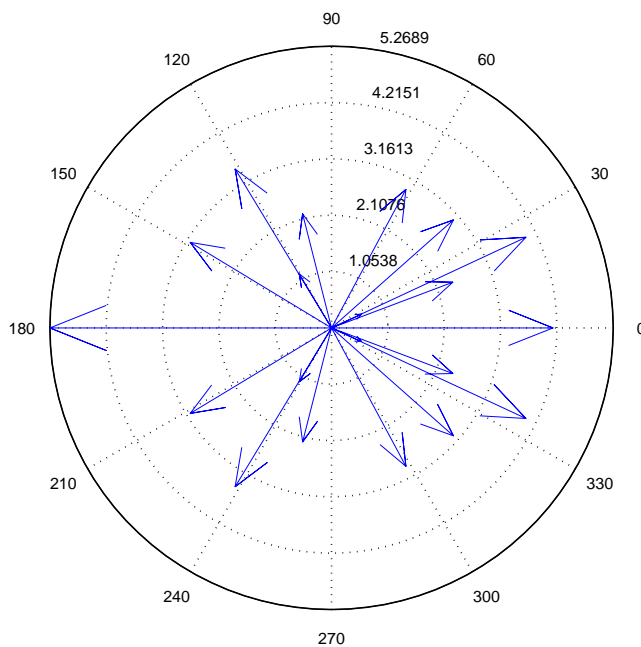
`compass(Z)` displays a compass plot having  $n$  arrows, where  $n$  is the number of elements in  $Z$ . The location of the base of each arrow is the origin. The location of the tip of each arrow is relative to the base as determined by the real and imaginary components of  $Z$ . This syntax is equivalent to `compass(real(Z), imag(Z))`.

`compass(..., LineSpec)` draws a compass plot using the line type, marker symbol, and color specified by `LineSpec`.

`h = compass(...)` returns handles to line objects.

**Examples** Draw a compass plot of the eigenvalues of a matrix.

```
Z = eig(randn(20, 20));
compass(Z)
```



**See Also**

feather, LineSpec, rose

# complex

---

**Purpose** Construct complex data from real and imaginary components

**Syntax**  
`c = compl ex(a, b)`  
`c = compl ex(a)`

**Description** `c = compl ex(a, b)` creates a complex output, `c`, from the two real inputs.

$$c = a + bi$$

The output is the same size as the inputs, which must be equally sized vectors, matrices, or multi-dimensional arrays.

The `compl ex` function provides a useful substitute for expressions such as

$$a + i*b \quad \text{or} \quad a + j*b$$

in cases when the names “`i`” and “`j`” may be used for other variables (and do not equal  $\sqrt{-1}$ ), or when `a` and `b` are not double-precision.

`c = compl ex(a)` uses input `a` as the real component of the complex output. The imaginary component is zero.

$$c = a + 0i$$

**Example** Create complex `uint8` vector from two real `uint8` vectors.

```
a = uint8([1; 2; 3; 4])
```

```
b = uint8([2; 2; 7; 7])
```

```
c = compl ex(a, b)
```

```
c =
```

```
1.0000 + 2.0000i
```

```
2.0000 + 2.0000i
```

```
3.0000 + 7.0000i
```

```
4.0000 + 7.0000i
```

**See Also** `imag`, `real`



**Purpose** Identify the computer on which MATLAB is running

**Syntax**  
`str = computer`  
`[str, maxsize] = computer`

**Description** `str = computer` returns a string with the computer type on which MATLAB is running.

`[str, maxsize] = computer` returns the integer `maxsize`, which contains the maximum number of elements allowed in an array with this version of MATLAB.

The list of supported computers changes as new computers are added and others become obsolete. A typical list follows

String	Computer
ALPHA	Compaq Alpha
HP700	HP 9000/700
IBM_RS	IBM RS6000 workstation
GLNX86	Linux on PC compatible
PCWIN	MS-Windows
SGI	Silicon Graphics
SOL2	Solaris 2 SPARC workstation

**Remarks** SGI64 users prior to R12 must migrate to SGI with R12.  
 LNX86 users prior to R12 must migrate to GLNX86 with R12.

**See Also** `isunix`

# cond

---

**Purpose** Condition number with respect to inversion

**Syntax**  
 $c = \text{cond}(X)$   
 $c = \text{cond}(X, p)$

**Description** The *condition number* of a matrix measures the sensitivity of the solution of a system of linear equations to errors in the data. It gives an indication of the accuracy of the results from matrix inversion and the linear equation solution. Values of  $\text{cond}(X)$  and  $\text{cond}(X, p)$  near 1 indicate a well-conditioned matrix.

$c = \text{cond}(X)$  returns the 2-norm condition number, the ratio of the largest singular value of  $X$  to the smallest.

$c = \text{cond}(X, p)$  returns the matrix condition number in  $p$ -norm:

$$\text{norm}(X, p) * \text{norm}(\text{inv}(X), p)$$

If $p$ is...	Then $\text{cond}(X, p)$ returns the...
1	1-norm condition number
2	2-norm condition number
'fro'	Frobenius norm condition number
inf	Infinity norm condition number

**Algorithm** The algorithm for  $\text{cond}$  (when  $p = 2$ ) uses the singular value decomposition,  $\text{svd}$ .

**See Also**  $\text{condei g}$ ,  $\text{condest}$ ,  $\text{norm}$ ,  $\text{normest}$ ,  $\text{rank}$ ,  $\text{rcond}$ ,  $\text{svd}$

**References** [1] Anderson, E., Z. Bai, C. Bischof, S. Blackford, J. Demmel, J. Dongarra, J. Du Croz, A. Greenbaum, S. Hammarling, A. McKenney, and D. Sorensen, *LAPACK User's Guide*, Third Edition, SIAM, Philadelphia, 1999.

---

<b>Purpose</b>	Condition number with respect to eigenvalues
<b>Syntax</b>	$c = \text{condeig}(A)$ $[V, D, s] = \text{condeig}(A)$
<b>Description</b>	<p><math>c = \text{condeig}(A)</math> returns a vector of condition numbers for the eigenvalues of <math>A</math>. These condition numbers are the reciprocals of the cosines of the angles between the left and right eigenvectors.</p> <p><math>[V, D, s] = \text{condeig}(A)</math> is equivalent to: <math>[V, D] = \text{eig}(A)</math>; <math>s = \text{condeig}(A)</math>;</p> <p>Large condition numbers imply that <math>A</math> is near a matrix with multiple eigenvalues.</p>
<b>See Also</b>	balance, cond, eig

# condest

---

**Purpose** 1-norm condition number estimate

**Syntax**  
`c = condest(A)`  
`[c, v] = condest(A)`

**Description** `c = condest(A)` computes a lower bound  $C$  for the 1-norm condition number of a square matrix  $A$ .

`c = condest(A, t)` changes  $t$ , a positive integer parameter equal to the number of columns in an underlying iteration matrix. Increasing the number of columns usually gives a better condition estimate but increases the cost. The default is  $t = 2$ , which almost always gives an estimate correct to within a factor 2.

`[c, v] = condest(A)` also computes a vector  $v$  which is an approximate null vector if  $c$  is large.  $v$  satisfies  $\text{norm}(A*v, 1) = \text{norm}(A, 1) * \text{norm}(v, 1) / c$ .

---

**Note** `condest` invokes `rand`. If repeatable results are required then invoke `rand('state', j)`, for some  $j$ , before calling this function.

---

This function is particularly useful for sparse matrices.

`condest` uses block 1-norm power method of Higham and Tisseur.

**See Also** `cond`, `norm`, `normest`

**Reference** [1] Higham, N. J. and F. Tisseur, "A Block Algorithm for Matrix 1-Norm Estimation, with an Application to 1-Norm Pseudospectra," *SIAM Journal Matrix Anal. Appl.*, Vol. 21, No. 4, 2000, pp.1185-1201.

**Purpose** Plot velocity vectors as cones in a 3-D vector field

**Syntax**

```

coneplot(X, Y, Z, U, V, W, Cx, Cy, Cz)
coneplot(U, V, W, Cx, Cy, Cz)
coneplot(..., s)
coneplot(..., color)
coneplot(..., 'quiver')
coneplot(..., 'method')
coneplot(X, Y, Z, U, V, W, 'nointerp')
h = coneplot(...)
```

**Description** `coneplot(X, Y, Z, U, V, W, Cx, Cy, Cz)` plots velocity vectors as cones pointing in the direction of the velocity vector and having a length proportional to the magnitude of the velocity vector.

- `X, Y, Z` define the coordinates for the vector field.
- `U, V, W` define the vector field. These arrays must be the same size, monotonic, and 3-D plaid (such as the data produced by `meshgrid`).
- `Cx, Cy, Cz` define the location of the cones in vector field. The section "Starting Points for Stream Plots" in *Visualization Techniques* provides more information on defining starting points.

`coneplot(U, V, W, Cx, Cy, Cz)` (omitting the `X, Y,` and `Z` arguments) assumes `[X, Y, Z] = meshgrid(1:n, 1:m, 1:p)` where `[m, n, p] = size(U)`.

`coneplot(..., s)` MATLAB automatically scales the cones to fit the graph and then stretches them by the scale factor `s`. If you do not specify a value for `s`, MATLAB uses a value of 1. Use `s = 0` to plot the cones without automatic scaling.

`coneplot(..., color)` interpolates the array `color` onto the vector field and then colors the cones according to the interpolated values. The size of the `color` array must be the same size as the `U, V, W` arrays. This option works only with cones (i.e., not with the `quiver` option).

`coneplot(..., 'quiver')` draws arrows instead of cones (see `quiver3` for an illustration of a quiver plot).

`coneplot(..., 'method')` specifies the interpolation method to use. *method* can be: `linear`, `cubic`, `nearest`. `linear` is the default (see `interp3` for a discussion of these interpolation methods)

`coneplot(X, Y, Z, U, V, W, 'nointerp')` does not interpolate the positions of the cones into the volume. The cones are drawn at positions defined by `X, Y, Z` and are oriented according to `U, V, W`. Arrays `X, Y, Z, U, V, W` must all be the same size.

`h = coneplot(...)` returns the handle to the patch object used to draw the cones. You can use the `set` command to change the properties of the cones.

## Remarks

`coneplot` automatically scales the cones to fit the graph, while keeping them in proportion to the respective velocity vectors.

It is usually best to set the data aspect ratio of the axes before calling `coneplot`. You can set the ratio using the `daspect` command,

```
daspect([1, 1, 1])
```

## Examples

This example plots the velocity vector cones for vector volume data representing the motion of air through a rectangular region of space. The final graph employs a number of enhancements to visualize the data more effectively. These include:

- Cone plots indicate the magnitude and direction of the wind velocity.
- Slice planes placed at the limits of the data range provide a visual context for the cone plots within the volume.
- Directional lighting provides visual queues as to the orientation of the cones.
- View adjustments compose the scene to best reveal the information content of the data by selecting the view point, projection type, and magnification.

### 1. Load and Inspect Data

The winds data set contains six 3-D arrays: `u`, `v`, and `w` specify the vector components at each of the coordinate specified in `x`, `y`, and `z`. The coordinates define a lattice grid structure where the data is sampled within the volume.

It is useful to establish the range of the data to place the slice planes and to specify where you want the cone plots (min, max).

```
load wind
xmin = min(x(:));
xmax = max(x(:));
ymin = min(y(:));
ymax = max(y(:));
zmin = min(z(:));
```

## 2. Create the Cone Plot

- Decide where in data space you want to plot cones. This example selects the full range of x and y in eight steps and the range 3 to 15 in four steps in z (linspace, meshgrid).
- Use daspect to set the data aspect ratio of the axes before calling coneplot so MATLAB can determine the proper size of the cones.
- Draw the cones, setting the scale factor to 5 to make the cones larger than the default size.
- Set the coloring of each cone (FaceColor, EdgeColor).

```
daspect([2, 2, 1])
xrange = linspace(xmin, xmax, 8);
yrange = linspace(ymin, ymax, 8);
zrange = 3:4:15;
[cx cy cz] = meshgrid(xrange, yrange, zrange);
hcones = coneplot(x, y, z, u, v, w, cx, cy, cz, 5);
set(hcones, 'FaceColor', 'red', 'EdgeColor', 'none')
```

### 3. Add the Slice Planes

- Calculate the magnitude of the vector field (which represents wind speed) to generate scalar data for the `slice` command.
- Create slice planes along the x-axis at `xmin` and `xmax`, along the y-axis at `ymax`, and along the z-axis at `zmin`.
- Specify interpolated face color so the slice coloring indicates wind speed and do not draw edges (`hold`, `slice`, `FaceColor`, `EdgeColor`).

```
hold on
wind_speed = sqrt(u.^2 + v.^2 + w.^2);
hsurfaces = slice(x, y, z, wind_speed, [xmin, xmax], ymax, zmin);
set(hsurfaces, 'FaceColor', 'interp', 'EdgeColor', 'none')
hold off
```

### 4. Define the View

- Use the `axis` command to set the axis limits equal to the range of the data.
- Orient the `view` to `azimuth = 30` and `elevation = 40` (`rotate3d` is a useful command for selecting the best view).
- Select perspective projection to provide a more realistic looking volume (`camproj`).
- Zoom in on the scene a little to make the plot as large as possible (`camzoom`).

```
axis tight; view(30, 40); axis off
camproj perspective; camzoom(1.5)
```

### 5. Add Lighting to the Scene

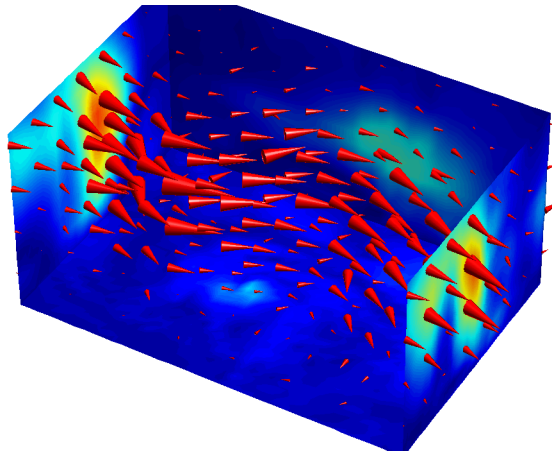
The light source affects both the slice planes (surfaces) and the cone plots (patches). However, you can set the lighting characteristics of each independently.

- Add a light source to the right of the camera and use Phong lighting give the cones and slice planes a smooth, three-dimensional appearance (`camlight`, `lighting`).
- Increase the value of the `AmbientStrength` property for each slice plane to improve the visibility of the dark blue colors. (Note that you can also specify a different `colormap` to change to coloring of the slice planes.)



- Increase the value of the `DiffuseStrength` property of the cones to brighten particularly those cones not showing specular reflections.

```
cam light right; lighting phong  
set(hsurfaces, 'AmbientStrength', .6)  
set(hcones, 'DiffuseStrength', .8)
```



### See Also

`isosurface`, `patch`, `reducevolume`, `smooth3`, `streamline`, `stream2`, `stream3`, `subvolume`

# conj

---

<b>Purpose</b>	Complex conjugate
<b>Syntax</b>	$ZC = \text{conj}(Z)$
<b>Description</b>	$ZC = \text{conj}(Z)$ returns the complex conjugate of the elements of $Z$ .
<b>Algorithm</b>	If $Z$ is a complex array: $\text{conj}(Z) = \text{real}(Z) - i * i \text{mag}(Z)$
<b>See Also</b>	$i, j, i \text{mag}, \text{real}$

<b>Purpose</b>	Pass control to the next iteration of <code>for</code> or <code>while</code> loop
<b>Syntax</b>	<code>continue</code>
<b>Description</b>	<p><code>continue</code> passes control to the next iteration of the <code>for</code> or <code>while</code> loop in which it appears, skipping any remaining statements in the body of the loop.</p> <p>In nested loops, <code>continue</code> passes control to the next iteration of the <code>for</code> or <code>while</code> loop enclosing it.</p>
<b>See Also</b>	<code>break</code> , <code>for</code> , <code>return</code> , <code>while</code>

# contour

---

## Purpose

Two-dimensional contour plot

## Syntax

```
contour(Z)
contour(Z, n)
contour(Z, v)
contour(X, Y, Z)
contour(X, Y, Z, n)
contour(X, Y, Z, v)
contour(..., LineSpec)
[C, h] = contour(...)
```

## Description

A contour plot displays isolines of matrix *Z*. Label the contour lines using `clabel`.

`contour(Z)` draws a contour plot of matrix *Z*, where *Z* is interpreted as heights with respect to the *x-y* plane. *Z* must be at least a 2-by-2 matrix. The number of contour levels and the values of the contour levels are chosen automatically based on the minimum and maximum values of *Z*. The ranges of the *x*- and *y*-axis are `[1:n]` and `[1:m]`, where `[m, n] = size(Z)`.

`contour(Z, n)` draws a contour plot of matrix *Z* with *n* contour levels.

`contour(Z, v)` draws a contour plot of matrix *Z* with contour lines at the data values specified in vector *v*. The number of contour levels is equal to `length(v)`. To draw a single contour of level *i*, use `contour(Z, [i i])`.

`contour(X, Y, Z)`, `contour(X, Y, Z, n)`, and `contour(X, Y, Z, v)` draw contour plots of *Z*. *X* and *Y* specify the *x*- and *y*-axis limits. When *X* and *Y* are matrices, they must be the same size as *Z*, in which case they specify a surface as `surf` does.

`contour(..., LineSpec)` draws the contours using the line type and color specified by `LineSpec`. `contour` ignores marker symbols.

`[C, h] = contour(...)` returns the contour matrix *C* (see `contourc`) and a vector of handles to graphics objects. `clabel` uses the contour matrix *C* to create the labels. `contour` creates patch graphics objects unless you specify `LineSpec`, in which case `contour` creates line graphics objects.

**Remarks**

If you do not specify `LineStyle`, `colormap` and `axis` control the color.

If `X` or `Y` is irregularly spaced, `contour` calculates contours using a regularly spaced contour grid, then transforms the data to `X` or `Y`.

**Examples**

To view a contour plot of the function

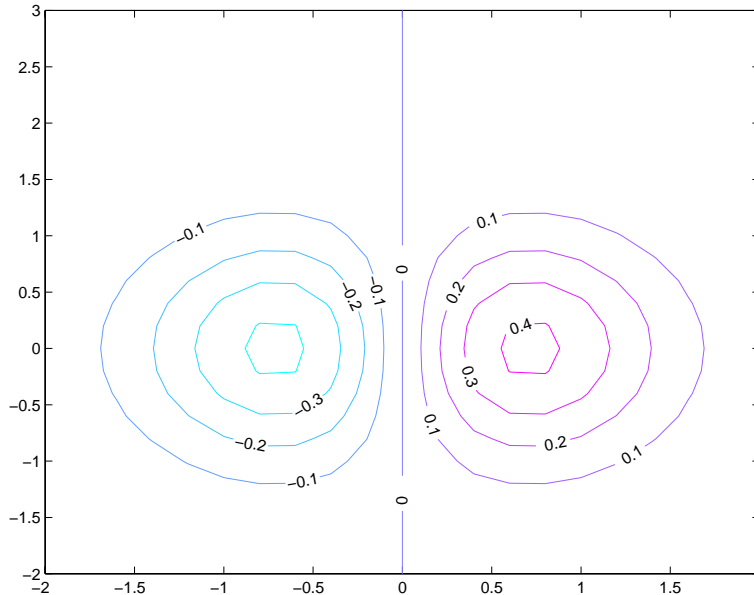
$$z = xe^{(-x^2 - y^2)}$$

over the range  $-2 \leq x \leq 2$ ,  $-2 \leq y \leq 3$ , create matrix `Z` using the statements

```
[X, Y] = meshgrid(-2: . 2: 2, -2: . 2: 3);
Z = X.*exp(-X.^2-Y.^2);
```

Then, generate a contour plot of `Z`.

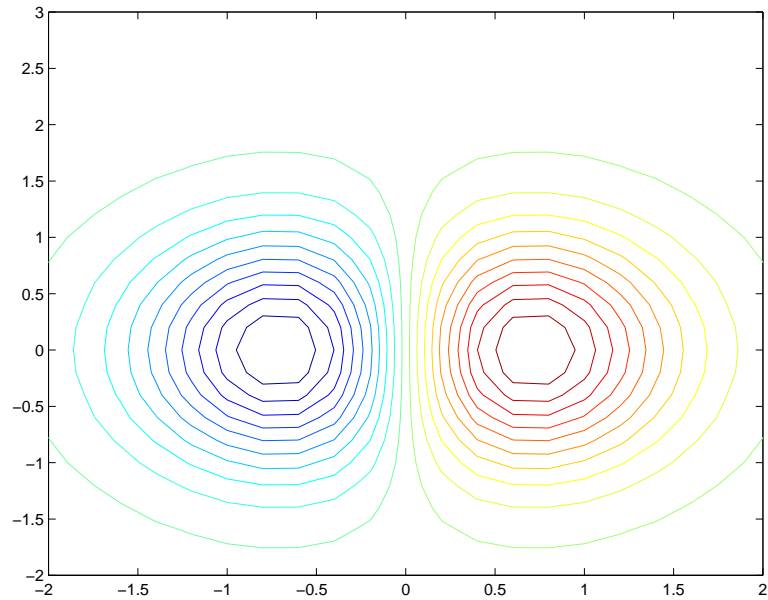
```
[C, h] = contour(X, Y, Z);
clabel(C, h)
colormap cool
```



View the same function over the same range with 20 evenly spaced contour lines and colored with the default colormap `jet`.

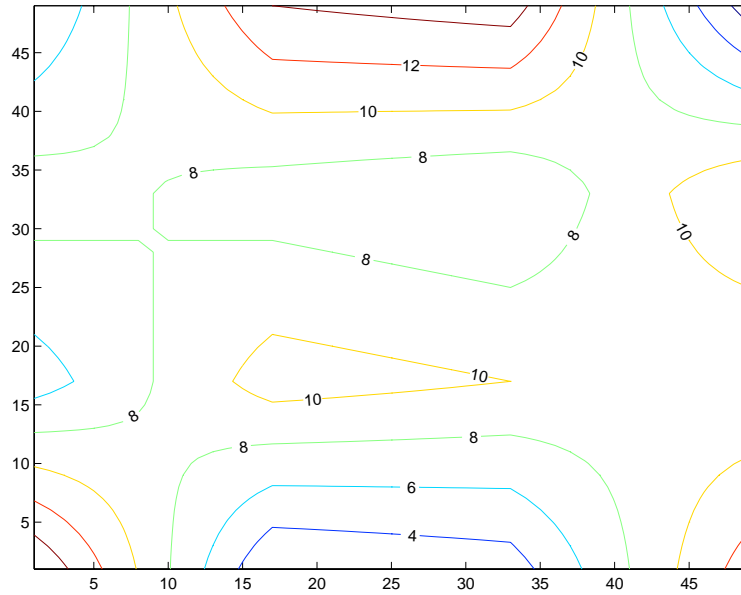
# contour

```
contour(X, Y, Z, 20)
```



Use `interp2` and `contour` to create smoother contours.

```
Z = magic(4);  
[C, h] = contour(interp2(Z, 4));  
clabel(C, h)
```



**See Also**

`clabel`, `contour3`, `contourc`, `contourf`, `interp2`, `quiver`

# contour3

---

**Purpose** Three-dimensional contour plot

**Syntax**

```
contour3(Z)
contour3(Z, n)
contour3(Z, v)
contour3(X, Y, Z)
contour3(X, Y, Z, n)
contour3(X, Y, Z, v)
contour3(..., LineSpec)
[C, h] = contour3(...)
```

**Description** `contour3` creates a three-dimensional contour plot of a surface defined on a rectangular grid.

`contour3(Z)` draws a contour plot of matrix `Z` in a three-dimensional view. `Z` is interpreted as heights with respect to the  $x$ - $y$  plane. `Z` must be at least a 2-by-2 matrix. The number of contour levels and the values of contour levels are chosen automatically. The ranges of the  $x$ - and  $y$ -axis are `[1:n]` and `[1:m]`, where `[m, n] = size(Z)`.

`contour3(Z, n)` draws a contour plot of matrix `Z` with `n` contour levels in a three-dimensional view.

`contour3(Z, v)` draws a contour plot of matrix `Z` with contour lines at the values specified in vector `v`. The number of contour levels is equal to `length(v)`. To draw a single contour of level `i`, use `contour(Z, [i i])`.

`contour3(X, Y, Z)`, `contour3(X, Y, Z, n)`, and `contour3(X, Y, Z, v)` use `X` and `Y` to define the  $x$ - and  $y$ -axis limits. If `X` is a matrix, `X(1, :)` defines the  $x$ -axis. If `Y` is a matrix, `Y(:, 1)` defines the  $y$ -axis. When `X` and `Y` are matrices, they must be the same size as `Z`, in which case they specify a surface as `surf` does.

`contour3(..., LineSpec)` draws the contours using the line type and color specified by `LineSpec`.

`[C, h] = contour3(...)` returns the contour matrix `C` as described in the function `contourc` and a column vector containing handles to graphics objects. `contour3` creates patch graphics objects unless you specify `LineSpec`, in which case `contour3` creates line graphics objects.



**Remarks**

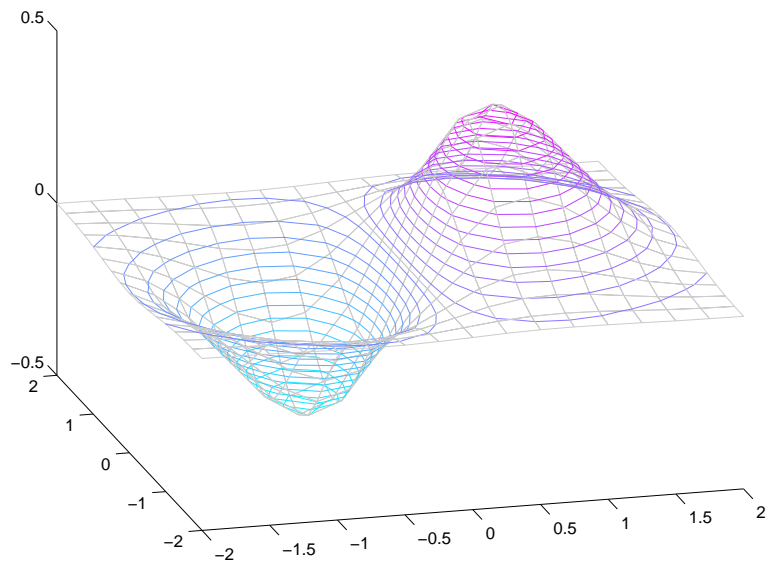
If you do not specify `LineStyle`, `ColorMap` and `axis` control the color.

If `X` or `Y` is irregularly spaced, `contour3` calculates contours using a regularly spaced contour grid, then transforms the data to `X` or `Y`.

**Examples**

Plot the three-dimensional contour of a function and superimpose a surface plot to enhance visualization of the function.

```
[X, Y] = meshgrid([-2: .25: 2]);
Z = X.*exp(-X.^2-Y.^2);
contour3(X, Y, Z, 30)
surface(X, Y, Z, 'EdgeColor', [.8 .8 .8], 'FaceColor', 'none')
grid off
view(-15, 25)
colormap cool
```

**See Also**

`contour`, `contourc`, `meshc`, `meshgrid`, `surf`

# contourc

---

**Purpose** Low-level contour plot computation

**Syntax**

```
C = contourc(Z)
C = contourc(Z, n)
C = contourc(Z, v)
C = contourc(x, y, Z)
C = contourc(x, y, Z, n)
C = contourc(x, y, Z, v)
```

**Description** `contourc` calculates the contour matrix  $C$  used by `contour`, `contour3`, and `contourf`. The values in  $Z$  determine the heights of the contour lines with respect to a plane. The contour calculations use a regularly spaced grid determined by the dimensions of  $Z$ .

$C = \text{contourc}(Z)$  computes the contour matrix from data in matrix  $Z$ , where  $Z$  must be at least a 2-by-2 matrix. The contours are isolines in the units of  $Z$ . The number of contour lines and the corresponding values of the contour lines are chosen automatically.

$C = \text{contourc}(Z, n)$  computes contours of matrix  $Z$  with  $n$  contour levels.

$C = \text{contourc}(Z, v)$  computes contours of matrix  $Z$  with contour lines at the values specified in vector  $v$ . The length of  $v$  determines the number of contour levels. To compute a single contour of level  $i$ , use `contourc(Z, [i i])`.

$C = \text{contourc}(x, y, Z)$ ,  $C = \text{contourc}(x, y, Z, n)$ , and  $C = \text{contourc}(x, y, Z, v)$  compute contours of  $Z$  using vectors  $x$  and  $y$  to determine the  $x$ - and  $y$ -axis limits.  $x$  and  $y$  must be monotonically increasing.

**Remarks**  $C$  is a two-row matrix specifying all the contour lines. Each contour line defined in matrix  $C$  begins with a column that contains the value of the contour (specified by  $v$  and used by `clabel`), and the number of  $(x, y)$  vertices in the contour line. The remaining columns contain the data for the  $(x, y)$  pairs.

```
C = [ value1 xdata(1) xdata(2) ... value2 xdata(1) xdata(2) ... ;
      dim1   ydata(1) ydata(2) ... dim2   ydata(1) ydata(2) ... ]
```

Specifying irregularly spaced  $x$  and  $y$  vectors is not the same as contouring irregularly spaced data. If  $x$  or  $y$  is irregularly spaced, `contourc` calculates

contours using a regularly spaced contour grid, then transforms the data to x or y.

**See Also**

`clabel`, `contour`, `contour3`, `contourf`

# contourf

---

**Purpose** Filled two-dimensional contour plot

**Syntax**

```
contourf(Z)
contourf(Z, n)
contourf(Z, v)
contourf(X, Y, Z)
contourf(X, Y, Z, n)
contourf(X, Y, Z, v)
[C, h, CF] = contourf(...)
```

**Description** A filled contour plot displays isolines calculated from matrix *Z* and fills the areas between the isolines using constant colors. The color of the filled areas depends on the current figure's colormap.

`contourf(Z)` draws a contour plot of matrix *Z*, where *Z* is interpreted as heights with respect to a plane. *Z* must be at least a 2-by-2 matrix. The number of contour lines and the values of the contour lines are chosen automatically.

`contourf(Z, n)` draws a contour plot of matrix *Z* with *n* contour levels.

`contourf(Z, v)` draws a contour plot of matrix *Z* with contour levels at the values specified in vector *v*.

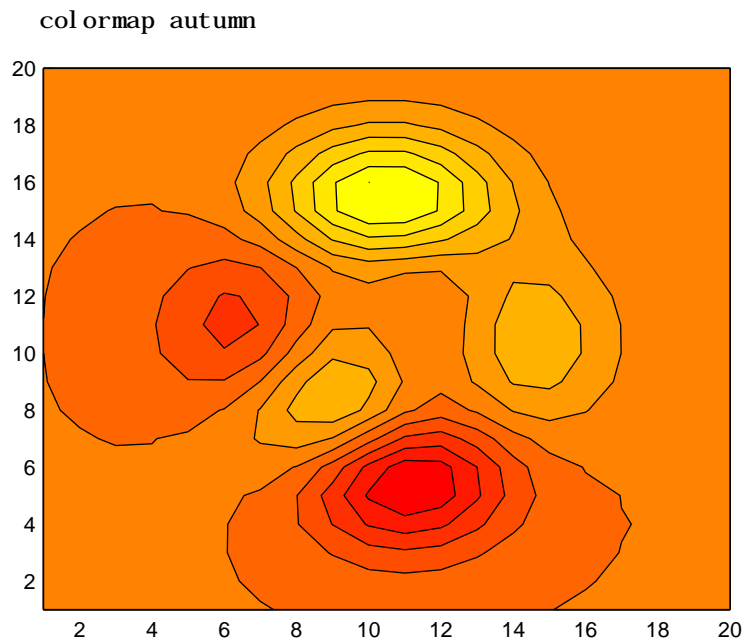
`contourf(X, Y, Z)`, `contourf(X, Y, Z, n)`, and `contourf(X, Y, Z, v)` produce contour plots of *Z* using *X* and *Y* to determine the *x*- and *y*-axis limits. When *X* and *Y* are matrices, they must be the same size as *Z*, in which case they specify a surface as `surf` does.

`[C, h, CF] = contourf(...)` returns the contour matrix *C* as calculated by the function `contourc` and used by `clabel`, a vector of handles *h* to patch graphics objects, and a contour matrix *CF* for the filled areas.

**Remarks** If *X* or *Y* is irregularly spaced, `contourf` calculates contours using a regularly spaced contour grid, then transforms the data to *X* or *Y*.

**Examples** Create a filled contour plot of the peaks function.

```
[C, h] = contourf(peaks(20), 10);
```

**See Also**

`clabel`, `contour`, `contour3`, `contourc`, `quiver`

# contourslice

---

**Purpose** Draw contours in volume slice planes

**Syntax**

```
contourslice(X, Y, Z, V, Sx, Sy, Sz)
contourslice(X, Y, Z, V, Xi, Yi, Zi)
contourslice(V, Sx, Sy, Sz), contourslice(V, Xi, Yi, Zi)
contourslice(..., n)
contourslice(..., cvals)
contourslice(..., [cv cv])
contourslice(..., 'method')
h = contourslice(...)
```

**Description** `contourslice(X, Y, Z, V, Sx, Sy, Sz)` draws contours in the x-, y-, and z-axis aligned planes at the points in the vectors `Sx`, `Sy`, `Sz`. The arrays `X`, `Y`, and `Z` define the coordinates for the volume `V` and must be monotonic and 3-D plaid (such as the data produced by `meshgrid`) The color at each contour is determined by the volume `V`, which must be an m-by-n-by-p volume array.

`contourslice(X, Y, Z, V, Xi, Yi, Zi)` draws contours through the volume `V` along the surface defined by the arrays `Xi`, `Yi`, `Zi`.

`contourslice(V, Sx, Sy, Sz)` and `contourslice(V, Xi, Yi, Zi)` (omitting the `X`, `Y`, and `Z` arguments) assumes `[X, Y, Z] = meshgrid(1:n, 1:m, 1:p)` where `[m, n, p] = size(v)`.

`contourslice(..., n)` draws `n` contour lines per plane, overriding the automatic value.

`contourslice(..., cvals)` draws `length(cvals)` contour lines per plane at the values specified in vector `cvals`.

`contourslice(..., [cv cv])` computes a single contour per plane at the level `cv`.

`contourslice(..., 'method')` specifies the interpolation method to use. *method* can be: `linear`, `cubic`, `nearest`. `nearest` is the default except when the contours are being drawn along the surface defined by `Xi`, `Yi`, `Zi`, in which case `linear` is the default (see `interp3` for a discussion of these interpolation methods).

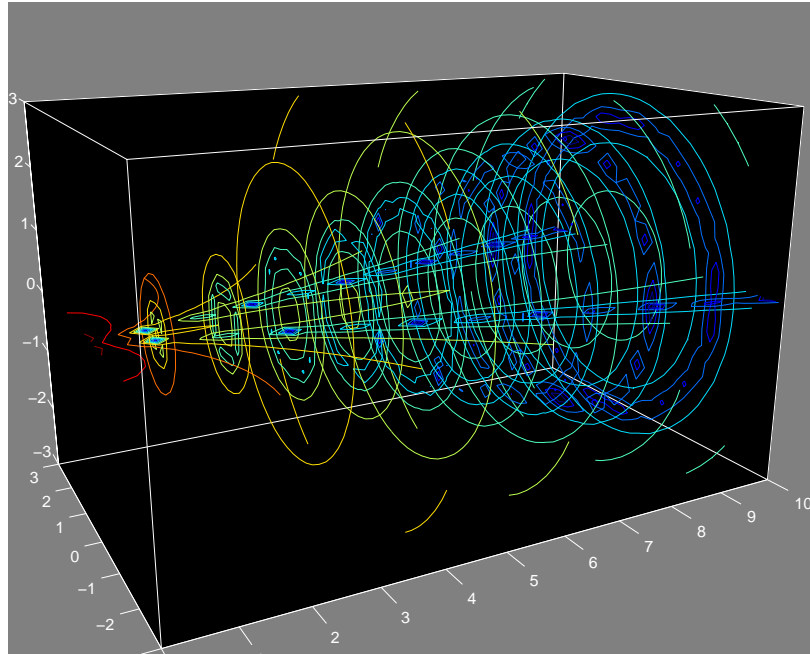
`h = contourslice(...)` returns a vector of handles to patch objects that are used to implement the contour lines.

**Examples**

This example uses the `flow` data set to illustrate the use of contoured slice planes (type `help flow` for more information on this data set). Notice that this example:

- Specifies a vector of `length = 9` for `Sx`, an empty vector for the `Sy`, and a scalar value (`0`) for `Sz`. This creates nine contour plots along the `x` direction in the `y-z` plane, and one in the `x-y` plane at `z = 0`.
- Uses `linspace` to define a ten-element linearly spaced vector of values from `-8` to `2` that specifies the number of contour lines to draw at each interval.
- Defines the view and projection type (`camva`, `camproj`, `campos`)
- Sets figure (`gcf`) and axes (`gca`) characteristics.

```
[x y z v] = flow;
h = contourslice(x, y, z, v, [1:9], [], [0], linspace(-8, 2, 10));
axis([0, 10, -3, 3, -3, 3]); daspect([1, 1, 1])
camva(24); camproj perspective;
campos([-3, -15, 5])
set(gcf, 'Color', [.5, .5, .5], 'Renderer', 'zbuffer')
set(gca, 'Color', 'black', 'XColor', 'white', ...
        'YColor', 'white', 'ZColor', 'white')
box on
```



## See Also

`isosurface`, `smooth3`, `subvolume`, `reducevolume`



---

<b>Purpose</b>	Grayscale colormap for contrast enhancement
<b>Syntax</b>	<code>cmap = contrast(X)</code> <code>cmap = contrast(X, m)</code>
<b>Description</b>	<p>The contrast function enhances the contrast of an image. It creates a new gray colormap, <code>cmap</code>, that has an approximately equal intensity distribution. All three elements in each row are identical.</p> <p><code>cmap = contrast(X)</code> returns a gray colormap that is the same length as the current colormap.</p> <p><code>cmap = contrast(X, m)</code> returns an <code>m</code>-by-3 gray colormap.</p>
<b>Examples</b>	<p>Add contrast to the clown image defined by <code>X</code>.</p> <pre>load clown; cmap = contrast(X); image(X); colormap(cmap);</pre>
<b>See Also</b>	<code>brighten</code> , <code>colormap</code> , <code>image</code>

## conv

---

**Purpose** Convolution and polynomial multiplication

**Syntax** `w = conv(u, v)`

**Description** `w = conv(u, v)` convolves vectors `u` and `v`. Algebraically, convolution is the same operation as multiplying the polynomials whose coefficients are the elements of `u` and `v`.

**Definition** Let  $m = \text{length}(u)$  and  $n = \text{length}(v)$ . Then `w` is the vector of length  $m+n-1$  whose  $k$ th element is

$$w(k) = \sum_j u(j)v(k+1-j)$$

The sum is over all the values of  $j$  which lead to legal subscripts for  $u(j)$  and  $v(k+1-j)$ , specifically  $j = \max(1, k+1-n) : \min(k, m)$ . When  $m = n$ , this gives

$$\begin{aligned}w(1) &= u(1)*v(1) \\w(2) &= u(1)*v(2)+u(2)*v(1) \\w(3) &= u(1)*v(3)+u(2)*v(2)+u(3)*v(1) \\&\dots \\w(n) &= u(1)*v(n)+u(2)*v(n-1)+\dots+u(n)*v(1) \\&\dots \\w(2*n-1) &= u(n)*v(n)\end{aligned}$$

**Algorithm** The convolution theorem says, roughly, that convolving two sequences is the same as multiplying their Fourier transforms. In order to make this precise, it is necessary to pad the two vectors with zeros and ignore roundoff error. Thus, if

`X = fft([x zeros(1, length(y)-1)])` and `Y = fft([y zeros(1, length(x)-1)])`

then `conv(x, y) = ifft(X.*Y)`

**See Also** `conv2`, `convn`, `deconv`, `filter`

`convmtx` and `xcorr` in the Signal Processing Toolbox

<b>Purpose</b>	Two-dimensional convolution
<b>Syntax</b>	<pre>C = conv2(A, B) C = conv2(hcol, hrow, A) C = conv2(..., 'shape')</pre>
<b>Description</b>	<p><code>C = conv2(A, B)</code> computes the two-dimensional convolution of matrices A and B. If one of these matrices describes a two-dimensional FIR filter, the other matrix is filtered in two dimensions.</p> <p>The size of C in each dimension is equal to the sum of the corresponding dimensions of the input matrices, minus one. That is, if the size of A is [ma, na] and the size of B is [mb, nb], then the size of C is [ma+mb-1, na+nb-1].</p> <p><code>C = conv2(hcol, hrow, A)</code> convolves A separably with hcol in the column direction and hrow in the row direction. hcol and hrow should both be vectors.</p> <p><code>C = conv2(..., 'shape')</code> returns a subsection of the two-dimensional convolution, as specified by the <i>shape</i> parameter:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>full</code> Returns the full two-dimensional convolution (default).</li> <li><code>same</code> Returns the central part of the convolution of the same size as A.</li> <li><code>valid</code> Returns only those parts of the convolution that are computed without the zero-padded edges. Using this option, C has size [ma-mb+1, na-nb+1] when <code>size(A) &gt; size(B)</code>.</li> </ul>
<b>Examples</b>	<p>In image processing, the Sobel edge finding operation is a two-dimensional convolution of an input array with the special matrix</p> <pre>s = [1 2 1; 0 0 0; -1 -2 -1];</pre> <p>These commands extract the horizontal edges from a raised pedestal:</p> <pre>A = zeros(10); A(3:7, 3:7) = ones(5); H = conv2(A, s); mesh(H)</pre> <p>These commands display first the vertical edges of A, then both horizontal and vertical edges.</p>

## conv2

---

```
V = conv2(A, s');  
mesh(V)  
mesh(sqrt(H.^2+V.^2))
```

### See Also

conv, convn, filter2

xcorr2 in the Signal Processing Toolbox

**Purpose** Convex hull

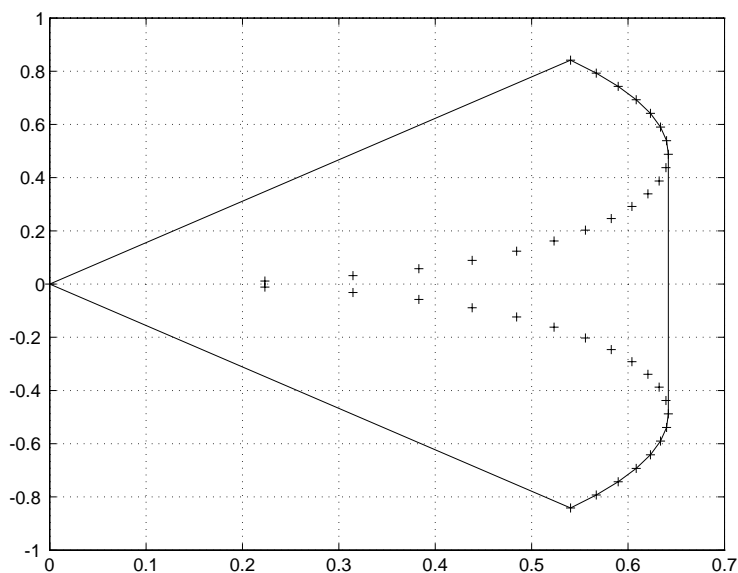
**Syntax** `K = convhull(x, y)`  
`K = convhull(x, y, TRI)`

**Description** `K = convhull(x, y)` returns indices into the `x` and `y` vectors of the points on the convex hull.

`K = convhull(x, y, TRI)` uses the triangulation (as obtained from `del aunay`) instead of computing it each time.

### Examples

```
xx = -1:.05:1; yy = abs(sqrt(xx));
[x, y] = pol2cart(xx, yy);
k = convhull(x, y);
plot(x(k), y(k), 'r-', x, y, 'b+')
```



**See Also** `convhull`, `del aunay`, `pol yarea`, `voronoi`

# convhulln

---

**Purpose** n-D convex hull

**Syntax** `K = convhulln(X)`

**Description** `K = convhulln(X)` returns the indices `K` of the points in `X` that comprise the facets of the convex hull of `X`. `X` is an `m`-by-`n` array representing `m` points in `n`-D space. If the convex hull has `p` facets then `K` is `p`-by-`n+1`.

---

**Note** `convhulln` is based on `qhull` [1]. For information about `qhull`, see <http://www.geom.umn.edu/software/qhull/>. For copyright information, see <http://www.geom.umn.edu/software/download/COPYING.html>.

---

**See Also** `convhull`, `del aunayn`, `voronoi n`

**Reference** [1] National Science and Technology Research Center for Computation and Visualization of Geometric Structures (The Geometry Center), University of Minnesota. 1993.

---

<b>Purpose</b>	N-dimensional convolution
<b>Syntax</b>	$C = \text{convn}(A, B)$ $C = \text{convn}(A, B, 'shape')$
<b>Description</b>	<p><math>C = \text{convn}(A, B)</math> computes the N-dimensional convolution of the arrays A and B. The size of the result is <math>\text{size}(A) + \text{size}(B) - 1</math>.</p> <p><math>C = \text{convn}(A, B, 'shape')</math> returns a subsection of the N-dimensional convolution, as specified by the <i>shape</i> parameter:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• 'full' returns the full N-dimensional convolution (default).</li><li>• 'same' returns the central part of the result that is the same size as A.</li><li>• 'valid' returns only those parts of the convolution that can be computed without assuming that the array A is zero-padded. The size of the result is <math>\max(\text{size}(A) - \text{size}(B) + 1, 0)</math>.</li></ul>
<b>See Also</b>	conv, conv2

# copyfile

---

<b>Purpose</b>	Copy file
<b>Graphical Interface</b>	As an alternative to the <code>copyfile</code> function, you can copy files using the Current Directory browser. To open it, select <b>Current Directory</b> from the <b>View</b> menu in the MATLAB desktop.
<b>Syntax</b>	<pre>copyfile source dest copyfile source dest <b>writable</b> status = copyfile('source', 'dest', ...) [status, msg] = copyfile('source', 'dest', ...)</pre>
<b>Description</b>	<p><code>copyfile source dest</code> copies the file, <code>source</code>, to directory or file, <code>dest</code>. The <code>source</code> and <code>dest</code> arguments may be absolute pathnames or pathnames relative to the current directory. The pathname to <code>dest</code> must exist, but <code>dest</code> cannot be an existing filename in the current directory.</p> <p><code>copyfile source dest <b>writable</b></code> makes the destination file writable following the file copy.</p> <p><code>status = copyfile('source', 'dest', ...)</code> returns a status of 1 if the file is copied successfully and 0 otherwise.</p> <p><code>[status, msg] = copyfile('source', 'dest', ...)</code> returns <code>status</code> and a nonempty error message string when an error occurs.</p>
<b>Example</b>	<p>To make a copy of a file in the same directory,</p> <pre>copyfile myfun.m myfun2.m</pre> <p>To copy a file to another directory, keeping the same filename,</p> <pre>file_copied = copyfile('myfun.m', '../testfun/private') file_copied =     1</pre>
<b>See Also</b>	<code>delete</code> , <code>mkdir</code>



**Purpose** Copy graphics objects and their descendants

**Syntax** `new_handle = copyobj (h, p)`

**Description** `copyobj` creates copies of graphics objects. The copies are identical to the original objects except the copies have different values for their Parent property and a new handle. The new parent must be appropriate for the copied object (e.g., you can copy a line object only to another axes object).

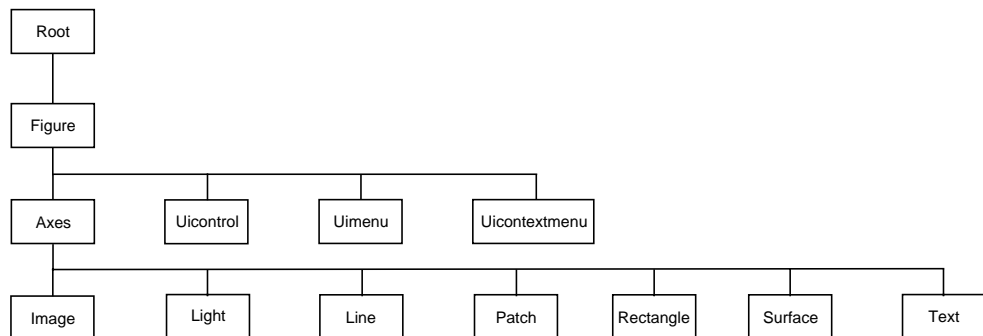
`new_handle = copyobj (h, p)` copies one or more graphics objects identified by `h` and returns the handle of the new object or a vector of handles to new objects. The new graphics objects are children of the graphics objects specified by `p`.

**Remarks** `h` and `p` can be scalars or vectors. When both are vectors, they must be the same length and the output argument, `new_handle`, is a vector of the same length. In this case, `new_handle(i)` is a copy of `h(i)` with its Parent property set to `p(i)`.

When `h` is a scalar and `p` is a vector, `h` is copied once to each of the parents in `p`. Each `new_handle(i)` is a copy of `h` with its Parent property set to `p(i)`, and `length(new_handle)` equals `length(p)`.

When `h` is a vector and `p` is a scalar, each `new_handle(i)` is a copy of `h(i)` with its Parent property set to `p`. The length of `new_handle` equals `length(h)`.

Graphics objects are arranged as a hierarchy. Here, each graphics object is shown connected below its appropriate parent object.



## Examples

Copy a surface to a new axes within a different figure.

```
h = surf(peaks);  
colormap hot  
figure      % Create a new figure  
axes        % Create an axes object in the figure  
new_handle = copyobj(h, gca);  
colormap hot  
view(3)  
grid on
```

Note that while the surface is copied, the colormap (figure property), view, and grid (axes properties) are not copies.

## See Also

findobj, gcf, gca, gco, get, set

Parent property for all graphics objects

**Purpose** Correlation coefficients

**Syntax** `S = corrcoef(X)`  
`S = corrcoef(x, y)`

**Description** `S = corrcoef(X)` returns a matrix of correlation coefficients calculated from an input matrix whose rows are observations and whose columns are variables. The matrix `S = corrcoef(X)` is related to the covariance matrix `C = cov(X)` by

$$S(i, j) = \frac{C(i, j)}{\sqrt{C(i, i)C(j, j)}}$$

`corrcoef(X)` is the zeroth lag of the covariance function, that is, the zeroth lag of `xcov(x, 'coeff')` packed into a square array.

`S = corrcoef(x, y)` where `x` and `y` are column vectors is the same as `corrcoef([x y])`.

**See Also** `xcorr`, `xcov` in the Signal Processing Toolbox, and:  
`cov`, `mean`, `std`

# cos, cosh

**Purpose** Cosine and hyperbolic cosine

**Syntax**  
 $Y = \cos(X)$   
 $Y = \cosh(X)$

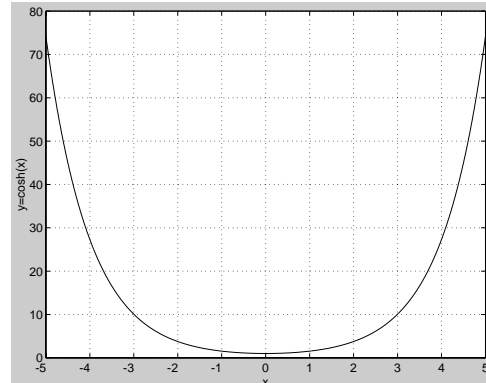
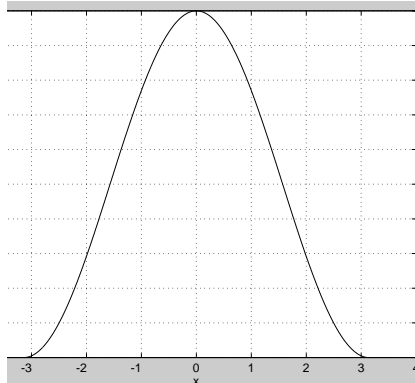
**Description** The `cos` and `cosh` functions operate element-wise on arrays. The functions' domains and ranges include complex values. All angles are in radians.

$Y = \cos(X)$  returns the circular cosine for each element of  $X$ .

$Y = \cosh(X)$  returns the hyperbolic cosine for each element of  $X$ .

**Examples** Graph the cosine function over the domain  $-\pi \leq x \leq \pi$ , and the hyperbolic cosine function over the domain  $-5 \leq x \leq 5$ .

```
x = -pi : 0.01 : pi; plot(x, cos(x))  
x = -5 : 0.01 : 5; plot(x, cosh(x))
```



The expression  $\cos(\pi/2)$  is not exactly zero but a value the size of the floating-point accuracy, `eps`, because `pi` is only a floating-point approximation to the exact value of  $\pi$ .

**Algorithm**

$$\cos(x + iy) = \cos(x) \cosh(y) - i \sin(x) \sin(y)$$

$$\cos(z) = \frac{e^{iz} + e^{-iz}}{2}$$

$$\cosh(z) = \frac{e^z + e^{-z}}{2}$$

**See Also**

`acos`, `acosh`

**Purpose** Cotangent and hyperbolic cotangent

**Syntax**  
 $Y = \cot(X)$   
 $Y = \coth(X)$

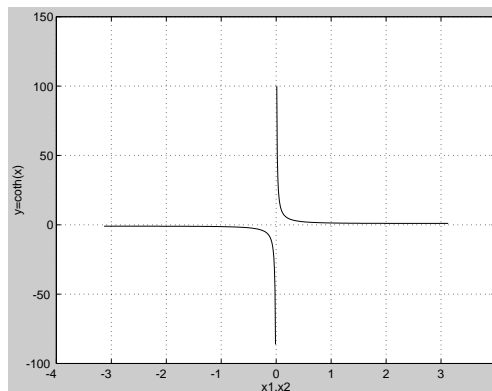
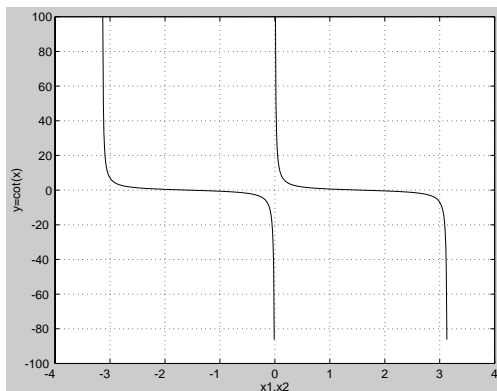
**Description** The `cot` and `coth` functions operate element-wise on arrays. The functions' domains and ranges include complex values. All angles are in radians.

$Y = \cot(X)$  returns the cotangent for each element of  $X$ .

$Y = \coth(X)$  returns the hyperbolic cotangent for each element of  $X$ .

**Examples** Graph the cotangent and hyperbolic cotangent over the domains  $-\pi < x < 0$  and  $0 < x < \pi$ .

```
x1 = -pi+0.01:0.01:-0.01; x2 = 0.01:0.01:pi-0.01;
plot(x1, cot(x1), x2, cot(x2))
plot(x1, coth(x1), x2, coth(x2))
```



**Algorithm**

$$\cot(z) = \frac{1}{\tan(z)}$$

$$\coth(z) = \frac{1}{\tanh(z)}$$

**See Also** `acot`, `acoth`

## COV

---

<b>Purpose</b>	Covariance matrix												
<b>Syntax</b>	$C = \text{cov}(X)$ $C = \text{cov}(x, y)$												
<b>Description</b>	<p><math>C = \text{cov}(x)</math> where <math>x</math> is a vector returns the variance of the vector elements. For matrices where each row is an observation and each column a variable, <math>\text{cov}(x)</math> is the covariance matrix. <math>\text{diag}(\text{cov}(x))</math> is a vector of variances for each column, and <math>\text{sqrt}(\text{diag}(\text{cov}(x)))</math> is a vector of standard deviations.</p> <p><math>C = \text{cov}(x, y)</math>, where <math>x</math> and <math>y</math> are column vectors of equal length, is equivalent to <math>\text{cov}([x \ y])</math>.</p>												
<b>Remarks</b>	<p><code>cov</code> removes the mean from each column before calculating the result.</p> <p>The <i>covariance</i> function is defined as</p> $\text{cov}(x_1, x_2) = E[(x_1 - \mu_1)(x_2 - \mu_2)]$ <p>where <math>E</math> is the mathematical expectation and <math>\mu_i = E x_i</math>.</p>												
<b>Examples</b>	<p>Consider <math>A = [-1 \ 1 \ 2 ; -2 \ 3 \ 1 ; 4 \ 0 \ 3]</math>. To obtain a vector of variances for each column of <math>A</math>:</p> $v = \text{diag}(\text{cov}(A))'$ $v =$ <table><tr><td>10.3333</td><td>2.3333</td><td>1.0000</td></tr></table> <p>Compare vector <math>v</math> with covariance matrix <math>C</math>:</p> $C =$ <table><tr><td>10.3333</td><td>-4.1667</td><td>3.0000</td></tr><tr><td>-4.1667</td><td>2.3333</td><td>-1.5000</td></tr><tr><td>3.0000</td><td>-1.5000</td><td>1.0000</td></tr></table> <p>The diagonal elements <math>C(i, i)</math> represent the variances for the columns of <math>A</math>. The off-diagonal elements <math>C(i, j)</math> represent the covariances of columns <math>i</math> and <math>j</math>.</p>	10.3333	2.3333	1.0000	10.3333	-4.1667	3.0000	-4.1667	2.3333	-1.5000	3.0000	-1.5000	1.0000
10.3333	2.3333	1.0000											
10.3333	-4.1667	3.0000											
-4.1667	2.3333	-1.5000											
3.0000	-1.5000	1.0000											
<b>See Also</b>	<code>xcorr</code> , <code>xcov</code> in the Signal Processing Toolbox, and: <code>corrcoef</code> , <code>mean</code> , <code>std</code>												

---

<b>Purpose</b>	Sort complex numbers into complex conjugate pairs
<b>Syntax</b>	$B = \text{cplxpair}(A)$ $B = \text{cplxpair}(A, \text{tol})$ $B = \text{cplxpair}(A, [], \text{dim})$ $B = \text{cplxpair}(A, \text{tol}, \text{dim})$
<b>Description</b>	<p><math>B = \text{cplxpair}(A)</math> sorts the elements along different dimensions of a complex array, grouping together complex conjugate pairs.</p> <p>The conjugate pairs are ordered by increasing real part. Within a pair, the element with negative imaginary part comes first. The purely real values are returned following all the complex pairs. The complex conjugate pairs are forced to be exact complex conjugates. A default tolerance of <math>100 \cdot \text{eps}</math> relative to <math>\text{abs}(A(i))</math> determines which numbers are real and which elements are paired complex conjugates.</p> <p>If <math>A</math> is a vector, <math>\text{cplxpair}(A)</math> returns <math>A</math> with complex conjugate pairs grouped together.</p> <p>If <math>A</math> is a matrix, <math>\text{cplxpair}(A)</math> returns <math>A</math> with its columns sorted and complex conjugates paired.</p> <p>If <math>A</math> is a multidimensional array, <math>\text{cplxpair}(A)</math> treats the values along the first non-singleton dimension as vectors, returning an array of sorted elements.</p> <p><math>B = \text{cplxpair}(A, \text{tol})</math> overrides the default tolerance.</p> <p><math>B = \text{cplxpair}(A, [], \text{dim})</math> sorts <math>A</math> along the dimension specified by scalar <math>\text{dim}</math>.</p> <p><math>B = \text{cplxpair}(A, \text{tol}, \text{dim})</math> sorts <math>A</math> along the specified dimension and overrides the default tolerance.</p>
<b>Diagnostics</b>	<p>If there are an odd number of complex numbers, or if the complex numbers cannot be grouped into complex conjugate pairs within the tolerance, <math>\text{cplxpair}</math> generates the error message:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Complex numbers can't be paired.</p>

# cputime

---

**Purpose** Elapsed CPU time

**Syntax** `cputime`

**Description** `cputime` returns the total CPU time (in seconds) used by MATLAB from the time it was started. This number can overflow the internal representation and wrap around.

**Examples** The following code returns the CPU time used to run `surf(peaks(40))`.

```
t = cputime; surf(peaks(40)); e = cputime-t  
  
e =  
    0.4667
```

**See Also** `clock`, `etime`, `tic`, `toc`



**Purpose** Vector cross product

**Syntax**  $C = \text{cross}(A, B)$   
 $C = \text{cross}(A, B, \text{dim})$

**Description**  $C = \text{cross}(A, B)$  returns the cross product of the vectors A and B. That is,  $C = A \times B$ . A and B must be 3-element vectors. If A and B are multidimensional arrays, cross returns the cross product of A and B along the first dimension of length 3.

$C = \text{cross}(A, B, \text{dim})$  where A and B are multidimensional arrays, returns the cross product of A and B in dimension dim. A and B must have the same size, and both  $\text{size}(A, \text{dim})$  and  $\text{size}(B, \text{dim})$  must be 3.

**Remarks** To perform a dot (scalar) product of two vectors of the same size, use  $c = \text{dot}(a, b)$ .

**Examples** The cross and dot products of two vectors are calculated as shown:

```
a = [1 2 3]; b = [4 5 6];
c = cross(a, b)
```

```
c =
    -3     6    -3
```

```
d = dot(a, b)
```

```
d =
    32
```

**See Also** dot

# csc, csch

**Purpose** Cosecant and hyperbolic cosecant

**Syntax**  
 $Y = \text{csc}(x)$   
 $Y = \text{csch}(x)$

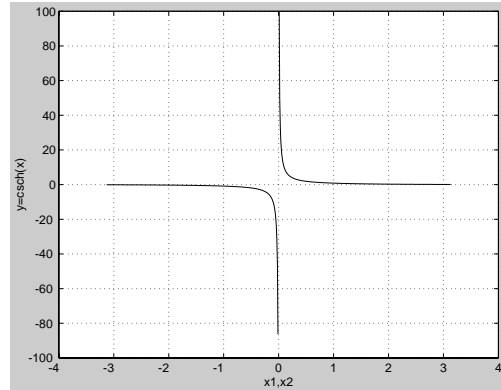
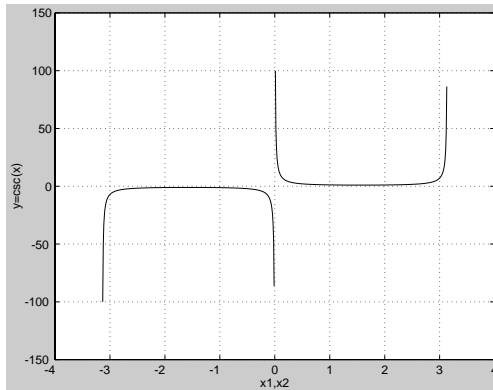
**Description** The `csc` and `csch` functions operate element-wise on arrays. The functions' domains and ranges include complex values. All angles are in radians.

$Y = \text{csc}(x)$  returns the cosecant for each element of  $x$ .

$Y = \text{csch}(x)$  returns the hyperbolic cosecant for each element of  $x$ .

**Examples** Graph the cosecant and hyperbolic cosecant over the domains  $-\pi < x < 0$  and  $0 < x < \pi$ .

```
x1 = -pi+0.01:0.01:-0.01; x2 = 0.01:0.01:pi-0.01;  
plot(x1, csc(x1), x2, csc(x2))  
plot(x1, csch(x1), x2, csch(x2))
```



**Algorithm**

$$\text{csc}(z) = \frac{1}{\sin(z)}$$

$$\text{csch}(z) = \frac{1}{\sinh(z)}$$

**See Also**

`acsc`, `acsch`

<b>Purpose</b>	Cumulative product
<b>Syntax</b>	$B = \text{cumprod}(A)$ $B = \text{cumprod}(A, \text{dim})$
<b>Description</b>	<p><math>B = \text{cumprod}(A)</math> returns the cumulative product along different dimensions of an array.</p> <p>If <math>A</math> is a vector, <math>\text{cumprod}(A)</math> returns a vector containing the cumulative product of the elements of <math>A</math>.</p> <p>If <math>A</math> is a matrix, <math>\text{cumprod}(A)</math> returns a matrix the same size as <math>A</math> containing the cumulative products for each column of <math>A</math>.</p> <p>If <math>A</math> is a multidimensional array, <math>\text{cumprod}(A)</math> works on the first nonsingleton dimension.</p> <p><math>B = \text{cumprod}(A, \text{dim})</math> returns the cumulative product of the elements along the dimension of <math>A</math> specified by scalar <math>\text{dim}</math>. For example, <math>\text{cumprod}(A, 1)</math> increments the first (row) index, thus working along the rows of <math>A</math>.</p>
<b>Examples</b>	<pre>cumprod(1:5) = [1 2 6 24 120]  A = [1 2 3; 4 5 6];  disp(cumprod(A))      1     2     3      4    10    18  disp(cumprod(A, 2))      1     2     6      4    20    120</pre>
<b>See Also</b>	<code>cumsum</code> , <code>prod</code> , <code>sum</code>

# cumsum

---

**Purpose** Cumulative sum

**Syntax**  
`B = cumsum(A)`  
`B = cumsum(A, di m)`

**Description** `B = cumsum(A)` returns the cumulative sum along different dimensions of an array.

If `A` is a vector, `cumsum(A)` returns a vector containing the cumulative sum of the elements of `A`.

If `A` is a matrix, `cumsum(A)` returns a matrix the same size as `A` containing the cumulative sums for each column of `A`.

If `A` is a multidimensional array, `cumsum(A)` works on the first nonsingleton dimension.

`B = cumsum(A, di m)` returns the cumulative sum of the elements along the dimension of `A` specified by scalar `di m`. For example, `cumsum(A, 1)` works across the first dimension (the rows).

**Examples** `cumsum(1:5) = [1 3 6 10 15]`

```
A = [1 2 3; 4 5 6];
```

```
di sp(cumsum(A))
    1     2     3
    5     7     9
```

```
di sp(cumsum(A, 2))
    1     3     6
    4     9    15
```

**See Also** `cumprod`, `prod`, `sum`

**Purpose** Cumulative trapezoidal numerical integration

**Syntax**  
`Z = cumtrapz(Y)`  
`Z = cumtrapz(X, Y)`  
`Z = cumtrapz(... dim)`

**Description** `Z = cumtrapz(Y)` computes an approximation of the cumulative integral of `Y` via the trapezoidal method with unit spacing. (This is similar to `cumsum(Y)`, except that trapezoidal approximation is used.) To compute the integral with other than unit spacing, multiply `Z` by the spacing increment.

For vectors, `cumtrapz(Y)` is the cumulative integral of `Y`.

For matrices, `cumtrapz(Y)` is a row vector with the cumulative integral over each column.

For multidimensional arrays, `cumtrapz(Y)` works across the first nonsingleton dimension.

`Z = cumtrapz(X, Y)` computes the cumulative integral of `Y` with respect to `X` using trapezoidal integration. `X` and `Y` must be vectors of the same length, or `X` must be a column vector and `Y` an array.

If `X` is a column vector and `Y` an array whose first nonsingleton dimension is `length(X)`, `cumtrapz(X, Y)` operates across this dimension.

`Z = cumtrapz(... dim)` integrates across the dimension of `Y` specified by scalar `dim`. The length of `X` must be the same as `size(Y, dim)`.

**Example** Example: If `Y = [0 1 2; 3 4 5]`

```
cumtrapz(Y, 1)
ans =
     0     1.0000     2.0000
  1.5000     2.5000     3.5000
```

and

```
cumtrapz(Y, 2)
ans =
     0     0.5000     2.0000
  3.0000     3.5000     8.0000
```

## cumtrapz

---

### See Also

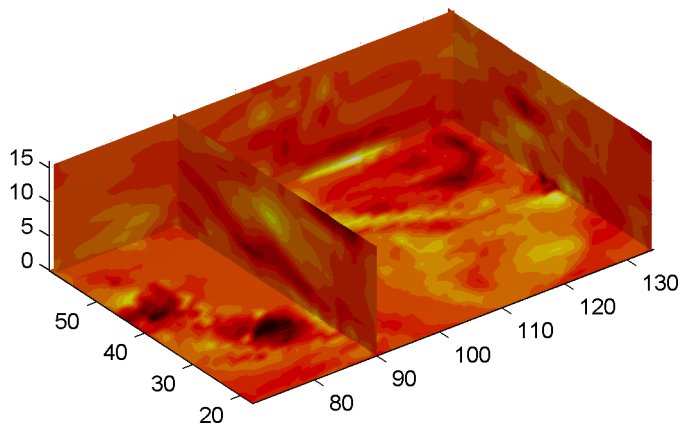
cumsum, trapz

<b>Purpose</b>	Computes the curl and angular velocity of a vector field
<b>Syntax</b>	<pre>[curl x, curly, curl z, cav] = curl (X, Y, Z, U, V, W) [curl x, curly, curl z, cav] = curl (U, V, W) [curl z, cav]= curl (X, Y, U, V) [curl z, cav]= curl (U, V) [curl x, curly, curl z] = curl (...), [curl x, curly] = curl (...)</pre> <pre>cav = curl (...)</pre>
<b>Description</b>	<p><code>[curl x, curly, curl z, cav] = curl (X, Y, Z, U, V, W)</code> computes the curl and angular velocity perpendicular to the flow (in radians per time unit) of a 3-D vector field U, V, W. The arrays X, Y, Z define the coordinates for U, V, W and must be monotonic and 3-D plaid (as if produced by <code>meshgrid</code>).</p> <p><code>[curl x, curly, curl z, cav] = curl (U, V, W)</code> assumes X, Y, and Z are determined by the expression:</p> <pre>[X Y Z] = meshgrid(1:n, 1:m, 1:p)</pre> <p>where <code>[m, n, p] = size(U)</code>.</p> <p><code>[curl z, cav]= curl (X, Y, U, V)</code> computes the curl z-component and the angular velocity perpendicular to z (in radians per time unit) of a 2-D vector field U, V. The arrays X, Y define the coordinates for U, V and must be monotonic and 2-D plaid (as if produced by <code>meshgrid</code>).</p> <p><code>[curl z, cav]= curl (U, V)</code> assumes X and Y are determined by the expression:</p> <pre>[X Y] = meshgrid(1:n, 1:m)</pre> <p>where <code>[m, n] = size(U)</code>.</p> <p><code>[curl x, curly, curl z] = curl (...), [curl x, curly] = curl (...)</code> returns only the curl.</p> <p><code>cav = curl (...)</code> returns only the curl angular velocity.</p>
<b>Examples</b>	This example uses colored slice planes to display the curl angular velocity at specified locations in the vector field.

# curl

---

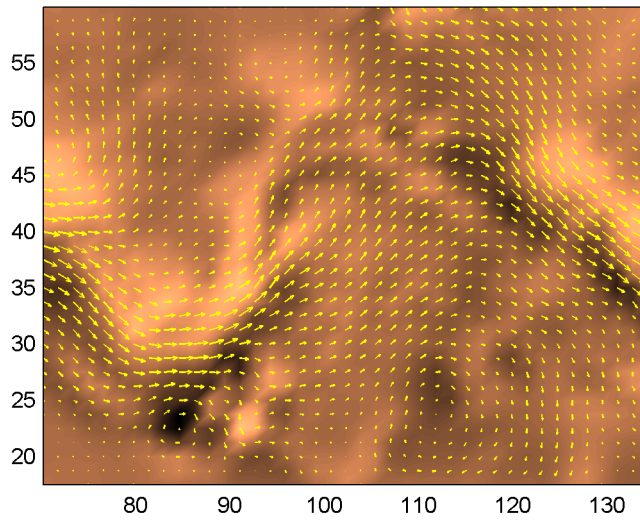
```
load wind
cav = curl(x, y, z, u, v, w);
slice(x, y, z, cav, [90 134], [59], [0]);
shading interp
daspect([1 1 1]); axis tight
colormap hot(16)
camlight
```



This example views the curl angular velocity in one plane of the volume and plots the velocity vectors (`quiver`) in the same plane.

```
load wind
k = 4;
x = x(:,:,k); y = y(:,:,k); u = u(:,:,k); v = v(:,:,k);
cav = curl(x, y, u, v);
pcolor(x, y, cav); shading interp
hold on;
quiver(x, y, u, v, 'y')
hold off
colormap copper
```





**See Also**

streamlines, divergence

# customverctrl

---

**Purpose** Allow custom version control system

**Syntax** `customverctrl(filename, arguments)`

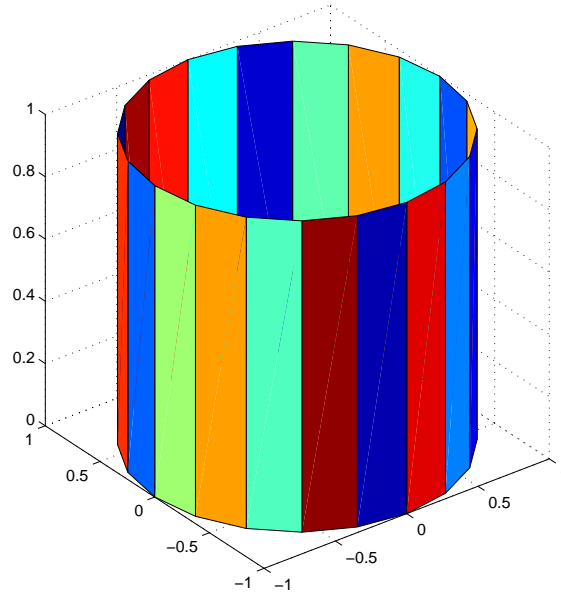
**Description** This function is supplied for customers who want to integrate a version control system that is not supported with MATLAB. This function must conform to the structure of one of the supported version control systems, for example RCS. See the files `clearcase.m`, `pvc.s.m`, `r.c.s.m`, and `sourcesafe.m` in `$matlabroot\toolbox\matlab\verctrl` as examples.

**See Also** `checkin`, `checkout`, `cmopts`, `undocheckout`

<b>Purpose</b>	Generate cylinder
<b>Syntax</b>	<pre>[X, Y, Z] = cylinder [X, Y, Z] = cylinder(r) [X, Y, Z] = cylinder(r, n) cylinder(...)</pre>
<b>Description</b>	<p><code>cylinder</code> generates <math>x</math>, <math>y</math>, and <math>z</math> coordinates of a unit cylinder. You can draw the cylindrical object using <code>surf</code> or <code>mesh</code>, or draw it immediately by not providing output arguments.</p> <p><code>[X, Y, Z] = cylinder</code> returns the <math>x</math>, <math>y</math>, and <math>z</math> coordinates of a cylinder with a radius equal to 1. The cylinder has 20 equally spaced points around its circumference.</p> <p><code>[X, Y, Z] = cylinder(r)</code> returns the <math>x</math>, <math>y</math>, and <math>z</math> coordinates of a cylinder using <math>r</math> to define a profile curve. <code>cylinder</code> treats each element in <math>r</math> as a radius at equally spaced heights along the unit height of the cylinder. The cylinder has 20 equally spaced points around its circumference.</p> <p><code>[X, Y, Z] = cylinder(r, n)</code> returns the <math>x</math>, <math>y</math>, and <math>z</math> coordinates of a cylinder based on the profile curve defined by vector <math>r</math>. The cylinder has <math>n</math> equally spaced points around its circumference.</p> <p><code>cylinder(...)</code>, with no output arguments, plots the cylinder using <code>surf</code>.</p>
<b>Remarks</b>	<code>cylinder</code> treats its first argument as a profile curve. The resulting surface graphics object is generated by rotating the curve about the $x$ -axis, and then aligning it with the $z$ -axis.
<b>Examples</b>	<p>Create a cylinder with randomly colored faces.</p> <pre>cylinder axis square h = findobj('Type', 'surface');</pre>

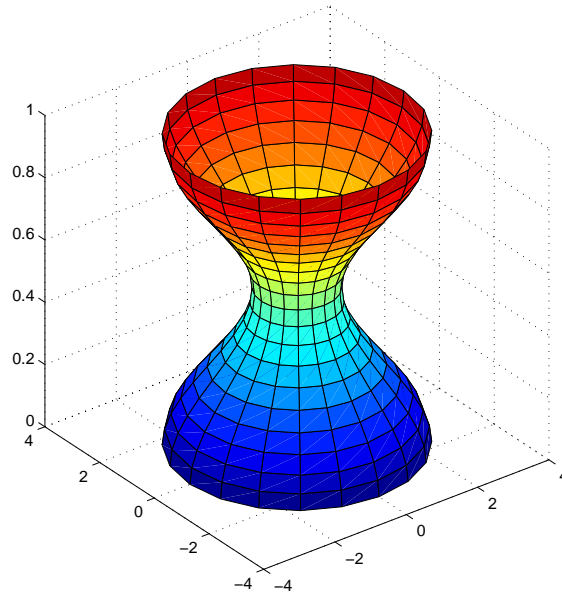
# cylinder

```
set(h, 'CData', rand(size(get(h, 'CData'))))
```



Generate a cylinder defined by the profile function  $2+\sin(t)$ .

```
t = 0: pi/10: 2*pi;  
[X, Y, Z] = cylinder(2+cos(t));  
surf(X, Y, Z)  
axis square
```



**See Also**

sphere, surf

<b>Purpose</b>	Set or query the axes data aspect ratio
<b>Syntax</b>	<pre>daspect daspect([aspect_ratio]) daspect('mode') daspect('auto') daspect('manual') daspect(axes_handle,...)</pre>
<b>Description</b>	<p>The data aspect ratio determines the relative scaling of the data units along the <math>x</math>-, <math>y</math>-, and <math>z</math>-axes.</p> <p><code>daspect</code> with no arguments returns the data aspect ratio of the current axes.</p> <p><code>daspect([aspect_ratio])</code> sets the data aspect ratio in the current axes to the specified value. Specify the aspect ratio as three relative values representing the ratio of the <math>x</math>-, <math>y</math>-, and <math>z</math>-axis scaling (e.g., <code>[1 1 3]</code> means one unit in <math>x</math> is equal in length to one unit in <math>y</math> and three unit in <math>z</math>).</p> <p><code>daspect('mode')</code> returns the current value of the data aspect ratio mode, which can be either <code>auto</code> (the default) or <code>manual</code>. See Remarks.</p> <p><code>daspect('auto')</code> sets the data aspect ratio mode to <code>auto</code>.</p> <p><code>daspect('manual')</code> sets the data aspect ratio mode to <code>manual</code>.</p> <p><code>daspect(axes_handle,...)</code> performs the set or query on the axes identified by the first argument, <code>axes_handle</code>. When you do not specify an axes handle, <code>daspect</code> operates on the current axes.</p>
<b>Remarks</b>	<p><code>daspect</code> sets or queries values of the axes object <code>DataAspectRatio</code> and <code>DataAspectRatioMode</code> properties.</p> <p>When the data aspect ratio mode is <code>auto</code>, MATLAB adjusts the data aspect ratio so that each axis spans the space available in the figure window. If you are displaying a representation of a real-life object, you should set the data aspect ratio to <code>[1 1 1]</code> to produce the correct proportions.</p> <p>Setting a value for data aspect ratio or setting the data aspect ratio mode to <code>manual</code> disables MATLAB's stretch-to-fill feature (stretching of the axes to fit</p>

the window). This means setting the data aspect ratio to a value, including its current value,

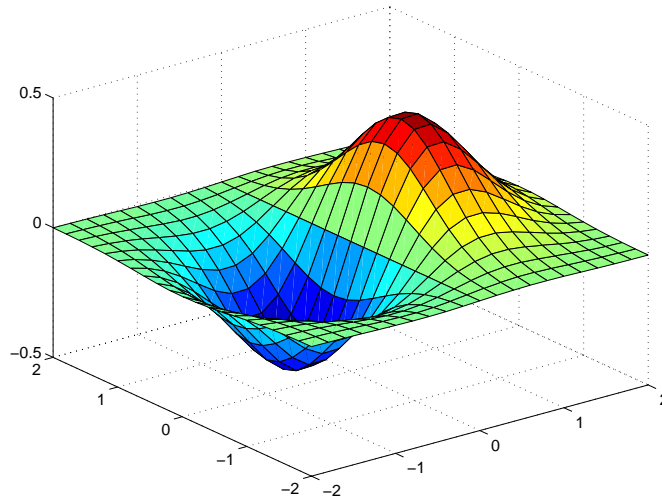
```
daspect(daspect)
```

can cause a change in the way the graphs look. See the Remarks section of the axes description for more information.

## Examples

The following surface plot of the function  $z = xe^{(-x^2 - y^2)}$  is useful to illustrate the data aspect ratio. First plot the function over the range  $-2 \leq x \leq 2$ ,  $-2 \leq y \leq 2$ ,

```
[x, y] = meshgrid([-2: .2: 2]);  
z = x.*exp(-x.^2 - y.^2);  
surf(x, y, z)
```

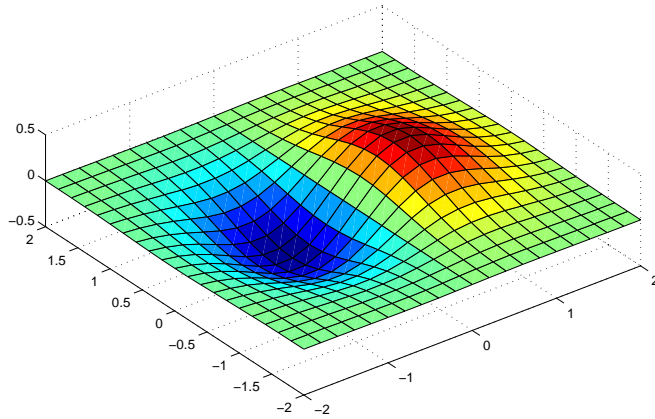


Querying the data aspect ratio shows how MATLAB has drawn the surface.

```
daspect  
ans =  
    4    4    1
```

Setting the data aspect ratio to [1 1 1] produces a surface plot with equal scaling along each axis.

```
daspect([1 1 1])
```

**See Also**

`axis`, `pbaspect`, `xlim`, `ylim`, `zlim`

The axes properties `DataAspectRatio`, `PlotBoxAspectRatio`, `XLim`, `YLim`, `ZLim`

The discussion of axes aspect ratio in [Visualization Techniques](#).



# date

---

**Purpose** Current date string

**Syntax** `str = date`

**Description** `str = date` returns a string containing the date in dd-mm-yy format.

**See Also** `clock`, `datetime`, `now`

**Purpose** Serial date number

**Syntax**

$N = \text{datenum}(str)$   
 $N = \text{datenum}(str, P)$   
 $N = \text{datenum}(Y, M, D)$   
 $N = \text{datenum}(Y, M, D, H, MI, S)$

**Description** The `datenum` function converts date strings and date vectors into serial date numbers. Date numbers are serial days elapsed from some reference date. By default, the serial day 1 corresponds to 1-Jan-0000.

$N = \text{datenum}(str)$  converts the date string *str* into a serial date number. Date strings with two-character years, e.g., 12-june-12, are assumed to lie within the 100-year period centered about the current year.

---

**NOTE** The string *str* must be in one of the date formats 0, 1, 2, 6, 13, 14, 15, or 16 as defined by `datestr`.

---

$N = \text{datenum}(str, P)$  uses the specified pivot year as the starting year of the 100-year range in which a two-character year resides. The default pivot year is the current year minus 50 years.

$N = \text{datenum}(Y, M, D)$  returns the serial date number for corresponding elements of the *Y*, *M*, and *D* (year, month, day) arrays. *Y*, *M*, and *D* must be arrays of the same size (or any can be a scalar). Values outside the normal range of each array are automatically “carried” to the next unit.

$N = \text{datenum}(Y, M, D, H, MI, S)$  returns the serial date number for corresponding elements of the *Y*, *M*, *D*, *H*, *MI*, and *S* (year, month, hour, minute, and second) array values. *Y*, *M*, *D*, *H*, *MI*, and *S* must be arrays of the same size (or any can be a scalar).

# datenum

---

## Examples

Convert a date string to a serial date number.

```
n = datenum('19-May-1995')
```

```
n =  
728798
```

Specifying year, month, and day, convert a date to a serial date number.

```
n = datenum(1994, 12, 19)
```

```
n =  
728647
```

Convert a date string to a serial date number using the default pivot year

```
n = datenum('12-june-12')
```

```
n =  
735032
```

Convert the same date string to a serial date number using 1900 as the pivot year.

```
n = datenum('12-june-12', 1900)
```

```
n =  
698507
```

## See Also

`datestr`, `datevec`, `now`

**Purpose** Date string format

**Syntax**  
`str = datestr(D, dateform)`  
`str = datestr(D, dateform, P)`

**Description** `str = datestr(D, dateform)` converts each element of the array of serial date numbers (D) to a string. Date strings with two-character years, e.g., 12-june-12, are assumed to lie within the 100-year period centered about the current year.

`str = datestr(D, dateform, P)` uses the specified pivot year as the starting year of the 100-year range in which a two-character year resides. The default pivot year is the current year minus 50 years.

The optional argument *dateform* specifies the date format of the result. *dateform* can be either a number or a string:

<i>dateform</i> (number)	<i>dateform</i> (string)	Example
0	' dd- mmm- yyyy HH: MM: SS'	01- Mar- 2000 15: 45: 17
1	' dd- mmm- yyyy'	01- Mar- 2000
2	' mm/dd/yy'	03/01/00
3	' mmm'	Mar
4	' m'	M
5	' mm'	03
6	' mm/dd'	03/01
7	' dd'	01
8	' ddd'	Wed
9	' d'	W
10	' yyyy'	2000
11	' yy'	00

# datestr

---

<i>dateform</i> (number)	<i>dateform</i> (string)	Example
12	' mmmyy'	Mar00
13	' HH: MM: SS'	15: 45: 17
14	' HH: MM: SS PM'	3: 45: 17 PM
15	' HH: MM'	15: 45
16	' HH: MM PM'	3: 45 PM
17	' QQ- YY'	Q1- 01
18	' QQ'	Q1
19	' dd/mm'	01/03
20	' dd/mm/yy'	01/03/00
21	' mmm. dd. yyyy HH: MM: SS'	Mar. 01, 2000 15: 45: 17
22	' mmm. dd. yyyy'	Mar. 01. 2000
23	' mm/dd/yyyy'	03/01/2000
24	' dd/mm/yyyy'	01/03/2000
25	' yy/mm/dd'	00/03/01
26	' yyyy/mm/dd'	2000/03/01
27	' QQ- YYYY'	Q1- 2001
28	' mmmyyyyy'	Mar2000

---

**NOTE** *dateform* numbers 0, 1, 2, 6, 13, 14, 15, 16, and 23 produce a string suitable for input to *datenum* or *datevec*. Other date string formats will not work with these functions.

---

Time formats like 'h: m: s' , 'h: m: s. s' , 'h: m pm' , ... may also be part of the input array **D**. If you do not specify *dateform*, the date string format defaults to

- 1      if **D** contains data information only (01-Mar-1995)
- 16     if **D** contains time information only (03:45 PM)
- 0      if **D** contains both date and time information (01-Mar-1995 03:45)

**See Also**      date, datenum, datevec

# datetick

**Purpose** Label tick lines using dates

**Syntax** `datetick(tickaxis)`  
`datetick(tickaxis, dateform)`

**Description** `datetick(tickaxis)` labels the tick lines of an axis using dates, replacing the default numeric labels. `tickaxis` is the string 'x', 'y', or 'z'. The default is 'x'. `datetick` selects a label format based on the minimum and maximum limits of the specified axis.

`datetick(tickaxis, dateform)` formats the labels according to the integer `dateform` (see table). To produce correct results, the data for the specified axis must be serial date numbers (as produced by `datenum`).

<i>dateform</i> (number)	<i>dateform</i> (string)	Example
0	' dd- mmm- yyyy HH: MM: SS'	01- Mar- 2000 15: 45: 17
1	' dd- mmm- yyyy'	01- Mar- 2000
2	' mm/dd/yy'	03/01/00
3	' mmm'	Mar
4	' m'	M
5	' mm'	03
6	' mm/dd'	03/01
7	' dd'	01
8	' ddd'	Wed
9	' d'	W
10	' yyyy'	2000
11	' yy'	00
12	' mmyy'	Mar00
13	' HH: MM: SS'	15: 45: 17

<i>dateform (number)</i>	<i>dateform (string)</i>	<b>Example</b>
14	' HH: MM: SS PM'	3: 45: 17 PM
15	' HH: MM'	15: 45
16	' HH: MM PM'	3: 45 PM
17	' QQ- YY'	Q1-01
18	' QQ'	Q1
19	' dd/mm'	01/03
20	' dd/mm/yy'	01/03/00
21	' mmm. dd. yyyy HH: MM: SS'	Mar. 01, 2000 15: 45: 17
22	' mmm. dd. yyyy'	Mar. 01. 2000
23	' mm/dd/yyyy'	03/01/2000
24	' dd/mm/yyyy'	01/03/2000
25	' yy/mm/dd'	00/03/01
26	' yyyy/mm/dd'	2000/03/01
27	' QQ- YYYY'	Q1- 2001
28	' mmmyyyyy'	Mar2000

**Remarks**

datetick calls datestr to convert date numbers to date strings.

To change the tick spacing and locations, set the appropriate axes property (i.e., XTick, YTick, or ZTick) before calling datetick.

**Example**

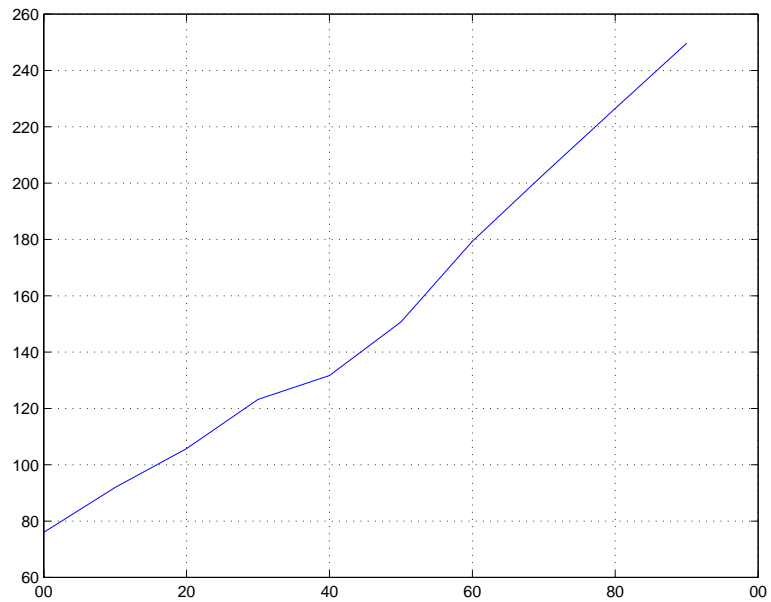
Consider graphing population data based on the 1990 U.S. census:

```
t = (1900:10:1990)'; % Time interval
p = [75.995 91.972 105.711 123.203 131.669 ...
     150.697 179.323 203.212 226.505 249.633]'; % Population
plot(datenum(t, 1, 1), p) % Convert years to date numbers and plot
grid on
```



# datetick

```
datetick('x', 11) % Replace x-axis ticks with 2-digit year labels
```



## See Also

The axes properties `XTick`, `YTick`, and `ZTick`.

`datenum`, `datestr`

**Purpose**

Date components

```
C = datevec(A)
C = datevec(A, P)
[Y, M, D, H, MI, S] = datevec(A)
```

**Description**

`C = datevec(A)` splits its input into an n-by-6 array with each row containing the vector [Y, M, D, H, MI, S]. The first five date vector elements are integers. Input A can either consist of strings of the sort produced by the `datestr` function, or scalars of the sort produced by the `datenum` and `now` functions. Date strings with two-character years, e.g., 12-june-12, are assumed to lie within the 100-year period centered about the current year.

`C = datevec(A, P)` uses the specified pivot year as the starting year of the 100-year range in which a two-character year resides. The default pivot year is the current year minus 50 years..

`[Y, M, D, H, MI, S] = datevec(A)` returns the components of the date vector as individual variables.

When creating your own date vector, you need not make the components integers. Any components that lie outside their conventional ranges affect the next higher component (so that, for instance, the anomalous June 31 becomes July 1). A zeroth month, with zero days, is allowed.

**Examples**

An example of using a string as input:

```
datevec('12/24/1984')

ans =
    1984         12         24         0         0         0
```

An example of using a serial date number as input:

```
t = datenum('12/24/1984')

t =
    725000

datevec(t)
```

# datevec

---

```
ans =  
    1984     12     24     0     0     0
```

**See Also** `clock`, `datenum`, `datestr`, `now`

---

<b>Purpose</b>	Clear breakpoints
<b>Syntax</b>	<pre>dbclear all dbclear all in mfile dbclear in mfile dbclear in mfile at lineno dbclear in mfile at subfun dbclear if error dbclear if warning dbclear if naninf dbclear if infnan</pre>
<b>Description</b>	<p><code>dbclear all</code> removes all breakpoints in all M-files, as well as pauses set for error, warning, and naninf/infnan using <code>dbstop</code>.</p> <p><code>dbclear all in mfile</code> removes breakpoints in <code>mfile</code>.</p> <p><code>dbclear in mfile</code> removes the breakpoint set at the first executable line in <code>mfile</code>.</p> <p><code>dbclear in mfile at lineno</code> removes the breakpoint set at the line number <code>lineno</code> in <code>mfile</code>.</p> <p><code>dbclear in mfile at subfun</code> removes the breakpoint set at the subfunction <code>subfun</code> in <code>mfile</code>.</p> <p><code>dbclear if error</code> removes the pause set using <code>dbstop if error</code>.</p> <p><code>dbclear if warning</code> removes the pause set using <code>dbstop if warning</code>.</p> <p><code>dbclear if naninf</code> removes the pause set using <code>dbstop if naninf</code>.</p> <p><code>dbclear if infnan</code> removes the pause set using <code>dbstop if infnan</code>.</p>
<b>Remarks</b>	The <code>at</code> , <code>in</code> , and <code>if</code> keywords, familiar to users of the UNIX debugger <code>dbx</code> , are optional.
<b>See Also</b>	<code>dbcont</code> , <code>dbdown</code> , <code>dbquit</code> , <code>dbstack</code> , <code>dbstatus</code> , <code>dbstep</code> , <code>dbstop</code> , <code>dbtype</code> , <code>dbup</code> , <code>partial path</code>

# dbcont

---

<b>Purpose</b>	Resume execution
<b>Syntax</b>	dbcont
<b>Description</b>	dbcont resumes execution of an M-file from a breakpoint. Execution continues until either another breakpoint is encountered, an error occurs, or MATLAB returns to the base workspace prompt.
<b>See Also</b>	dbclear, dbdown, dbquit, dbstack, dbstatus, dbstep, dbstop, dbtype, dbup

<b>Purpose</b>	Change local workspace context
<b>Syntax</b>	dbdown
<b>Description</b>	<p>dbdown changes the current workspace context to the workspace of the called M-file when a breakpoint is encountered. You must have issued the dbup function at least once before you issue this function. dbdown is the opposite of dbup.</p> <p>Multiple dbdown functions change the workspace context to each successively executed M-file on the stack until the current workspace context is the current breakpoint. It is not necessary, however, to move back to the current breakpoint to continue execution or to step to the next line.</p>
<b>See Also</b>	dbclear, dbcont, dbquit, dbstack, dbstatus, dbstep, dbstop, dbtype, dbup

# dblquad

---

**Purpose** Numerically evaluate double integral

**Syntax**

```
q = dblquad(fun, xmi n, xmax, ymi n, ymax)
q = dblquad(fun, xmi n, xmax, ymi n, ymax, tol)
q = dblquad(fun, xmi n, xmax, ymi n, ymax, tol, method)
q = dblquad(fun, xmi n, xmax, ymi n, ymax, tol, method, p1, p2, ...)
```

**Description** `q = dblquad(fun, xmi n, xmax, ymi n, ymax)` calls the `quad` function to evaluate the double integral  $\text{fun}(x, y)$  over the rectangle  $x_{\text{mi n}} \leq x \leq x_{\text{max}}$ ,  $y_{\text{mi n}} \leq y \leq y_{\text{max}}$ . `fun(x, y)` must accept a vector `x` and a scalar `y` and return a vector of values of the integrand.

`q = dblquad(fun, xmi n, xmax, ymi n, ymax, tol)` uses a tolerance `tol` instead of the default, which is  $1.0 \times 10^{-6}$ .

`q = dblquad(fun, xmi n, xmax, ymi n, ymax, tol, method)` uses the specified quadrature function instead of the default `quad`. Valid values for `method` are `@quadl` or a function handle of a user-defined quadrature method that has the same calling sequence as `quad` and `quadl`.

`dblquad(fun, xmi n, xmax, ymi n, ymax, tol, method, p1, p2, ...)` passes the additional parameters `p1, p2, ...` to `fun(x, y, p1, p2, ...)`. Use `[]` as a placeholder if you do not specify `tol` or `method`.

`dblquad(fun, xmi n, xmax, ymi n, ymax, [], [], p1, p2, ...)` is the same as `dblquad(fun, xmi n, xmax, ymi n, ymax, 1. e-6, @quad, p1, p2, ...)`

**Example** `fun` can be an inline object

```
Q = dblquad(inline('y*sin(x)+x*cos(y)'), pi, 2*pi, 0, pi)
```

or a function handle

```
Q = dblquad(@integrnd, pi, 2*pi, 0, pi)
```

where `integrnd.m` is an M-file.

```
function z = integrnd(x, y)
z = y*sin(x)+x*cos(y);
```

The `integrnd` function integrates  $y \sin(x) + x \cos(y)$  over the square  $\pi \leq x \leq 2\pi$ ,  $0 \leq y \leq \pi$ . Note that the integrand can be evaluated with a vector  $x$  and a scalar  $y$ .

Nonsquare regions can be handled by setting the integrand to zero outside of the region. For example, the volume of a hemisphere is

```
dblquad(inline('sqrt(max(1-(x.^2+y.^2),0))'), -1, 1, -1, 1)
```

or

```
dblquad(inline('sqrt(1-(x.^2+y.^2)).*(x.^2+y.^2<=1)'), -1, 1, -1, 1)
```

### See Also

`inline`, `quad`, `quadl`, `@` (function handle)



# dbmex

---

**Purpose** Enable MEX-file debugging

**Syntax** `dbmex on`  
`dbmex off`  
`dbmex stop`  
`dbmex print`

**Description** `dbmex on` enables MEX-file debugging for UNIX platforms. To use this option, first start MATLAB from within a debugger by typing: `matlab -Ddebugger`, where `debugger` is the name of the debugger.

`dbmex off` disables MEX-file debugging.

`dbmex stop` returns to the debugger prompt.

`dbmex print` displays MEX-file debugging information.

**See Also** `dbclear`, `dbcont`, `dbdown`, `dbquit`, `dbstack`, `dbstatus`, `dbstep`, `dbstop`, `dbtype`, `dbup`

<b>Purpose</b>	Quit debug mode
<b>Syntax</b>	<code>dbquit</code>
<b>Description</b>	<p><code>dbquit</code> immediately terminates the debugger and returns control to the base workspace prompt. The M-file being processed is <i>not</i> completed and no results are returned.</p> <p>All breakpoints remain in effect.</p>
<b>See Also</b>	<code>dbclear</code> , <code>dbcont</code> , <code>dbdown</code> , <code>dbstack</code> , <code>dbstatus</code> , <code>dbstep</code> , <code>dbstop</code> , <code>dbtype</code> , <code>dbup</code>

# dbstack

---

**Purpose**            Display function call stack

**Syntax**            `dbstack`  
                      `[ST, I] = dbstack`

**Description**        `dbstack` displays the line numbers and M-file names of the function calls that led to the current breakpoint, listed in the order in which they were executed. In other words, the line number of the most recently executed function call (at which the current breakpoint occurred) is listed first, followed by its calling function, which is followed by its calling function, and so on, until the topmost M-file function is reached.

`[ST, I] = dbstack` returns the stack trace information in an `m`-by-1 structure `ST` with the fields:

`name`        Function name

`line`        Function line number

The current workspace index is returned in `I`.

**Examples**            `dbstack`

    In `/usr/local/matlab/toolbox/matlab/cond.m` at line 13

    In `test1.m` at line 2

    In `test.m` at line 3

**See Also**            `dbclear`, `dbcont`, `dbdown`, `dbquit`, `dbstatus`, `dbstep`, `dbstop`, `dbtype`, `dbup`

---

<b>Purpose</b>	<small>dbstatus</small> List all breakpoints						
<b>Syntax</b>	<code>dbstatus</code> <code>dbstatus function</code> <code>s = dbstatus(...)</code>						
<b>Description</b>	<p><code>dbstatus</code> lists all breakpoints in effect including <code>error</code>, <code>warning</code>, and <code>naninf</code>.</p> <p><code>dbstatus function</code> displays a list of the line numbers for which breakpoints are set in the specified M-file.</p> <p><code>s = dbstatus(...)</code> returns the breakpoint information in an <code>m</code>-by-1 structure with the fields:</p> <table><tr><td><code>name</code></td><td>Function name</td></tr><tr><td><code>line</code></td><td>Function line number</td></tr><tr><td><code>cond</code></td><td>Condition string (<code>error</code>, <code>warning</code>, or <code>naninf</code>)</td></tr></table> <p>Use <code>dbstatus class/function</code> or <code>dbstatus private/function</code> or <code>dbstatus class/private/function</code> to determine the status for methods, private functions, or private methods (for a class named <code>class</code>). In all of these forms you can further qualify the function name with a subfunction name as in <code>dbstatus function/subfunction</code>.</p>	<code>name</code>	Function name	<code>line</code>	Function line number	<code>cond</code>	Condition string ( <code>error</code> , <code>warning</code> , or <code>naninf</code> )
<code>name</code>	Function name						
<code>line</code>	Function line number						
<code>cond</code>	Condition string ( <code>error</code> , <code>warning</code> , or <code>naninf</code> )						
<b>See Also</b>	<code>dbclear</code> , <code>dbcont</code> , <code>dbdown</code> , <code>dbquit</code> , <code>dbstack</code> , <code>dbstep</code> , <code>dbstop</code> , <code>dbtype</code> , <code>dbup</code>						

# dbstep

---

<b>Purpose</b>	Execute one or more lines from a breakpoint
<b>Syntax</b>	<code>dbstep</code> <code>dbstep nlines</code> <code>dbstep in</code>
<b>Description</b>	<p>This function allows you to debug an M-file by following its execution from the current breakpoint. At a breakpoint, the <code>dbstep</code> function steps through execution of the current M-file one line at a time or at the rate specified by <code>nlines</code>.</p> <p><code>dbstep</code>, by itself, executes the next executable line of the current M-file. <code>dbstep</code> steps over the current line, skipping any breakpoints set in functions called by that line.</p> <p><code>dbstep nlines</code> executes the specified number of executable lines.</p> <p><code>dbstep in</code> steps to the next executable line. If that line contains a call to another M-file, execution resumes with the first executable line of the called file. If there is no call to an M-file on that line, <code>dbstep in</code> is the same as <code>dbstep</code>.</p>
<b>See Also</b>	<code>dbclear</code> , <code>dbcont</code> , <code>dbdown</code> , <code>dbquit</code> , <code>dbstack</code> , <code>dbstatus</code> , <code>dbstop</code> , <code>dbtype</code> , <code>dbup</code>

**Purpose** Set breakpoints in an M-file function

**Syntax**

```
dbstop in mfile  
dbstop in mfile at lineno  
dbstop in mfile at subfun  
dbstop if error  
dbstop if warning  
dbstop if naninf  
dbstop if infnan
```

**Description** `dbstop in mfile` temporarily stops execution of `mfile` when you run it, at the first executable line, putting MATLAB in debug mode. If you have graphical debugging enabled, the MATLAB Debugger opens with a breakpoint at the first executable line of `mfile`. You can then use the debugging utilities, review the workspace, or issue any valid MATLAB function. Use `dbcont` or `dbstep` to resume execution of `mfile`. Use `dbquit` to exit from the Debugger.

`dbstop in mfile at lineno` temporarily stops execution of `mfile` when you run it, just prior to execution of the line whose number is `lineno`, putting MATLAB in debug mode. If you have graphical debugging enabled, the MATLAB Debugger opens `mfile` with a breakpoint at line `lineno`. If that line is not executable, execution stops and the breakpoint is set at the next executable line following `lineno`. When execution stops, you can use the debugging utilities, review the workspace, or issue any valid MATLAB function. Use `dbcont` or `dbstep` to resume execution of `mfile`. Use `dbquit` to exit from the Debugger.

`dbstop in mfile at subfun` temporarily stops execution of `mfile` when you run it, just prior to execution of the subfunction `subfun`, putting MATLAB in debug mode. If you have graphical debugging enabled, the MATLAB Debugger opens `mfile` with a breakpoint at the subfunction specified by `subfun`. You can then use the debugging utilities, review the workspace, or issue any valid MATLAB function. Use `dbcont` or `dbstep` to resume execution of `mfile`. Use `dbquit` to exit from the Debugger.

`dbstop if error` stops execution when any M-file you subsequently run produces a run-time error, putting MATLAB in debug mode, paused at the line

that generated the error. You cannot resume execution after an error. Use `dbquit` to exit from the Debugger.

`dbstop if warning` stops execution when any M-file you subsequently run produces a run-time warning, putting MATLAB in debug mode, paused at the line that generated the warning. Use `dbcont` or `dbstep` to resume execution.

`dbstop if naninf` stops execution when any M-file you subsequently run encounters an infinite value (`Inf`), putting MATLAB in debug mode, paused at the line where `Inf` was encountered. Use `dbcont` or `dbstep` to resume execution. Use `dbquit` to exit from the Debugger.

`dbstop if isnan` stops execution when any M-file you subsequently run encounters a value that is not a number (`NaN`), putting MATLAB in debug mode, paused at the line where `NaN` was encountered. Use `dbcont` or `dbstep` to resume execution. Use `dbquit` to exit from the Debugger.

## Remarks

The `at`, `in`, and `if` keywords, familiar to users of the UNIX debugger `dbx`, are optional.

## Examples

The file `buggy`, used in these examples, consists of three lines.

```
function z = buggy(x)
n = length(x);
z = (1:n) ./ x;
```

### Example 1 – Stop at First Executable Line

The statements

```
dbstop in buggy
buggy(2:5)
```

stop execution at the first executable line in `buggy`

```
n = length(x);
```

The function

```
dbstep
```

advances to the next line, at which point, you can examine the value of `n`.

### Example 2 – Stop if Error

Because `buggy` only works on vectors, it produces an error if the input `x` is a full matrix. The statements

```
dbstop if error
buggy(magic(3))
```

produce

```
??? Error using ==> ./
Matrix dimensions must agree.
Error in ==> c:\buggy.m
On line 3 ==> z = (1:n)./x;
K>
```

and put MATLAB in debug mode.

### Example 3 – Stop if Inf

In `buggy`, if any of the elements of the input `x` are zero, a division by zero occurs. The statements

```
dbstop if naninf
buggy(0:2)
```

produce

```
Warning: Divide by zero.
> In c:\buggy.m at line 3
K>
```

and put MATLAB in debug mode.

### See Also

`dbclear`, `dbcont`, `dbdown`, `dbquit`, `dbstack`, `dbstatus`, `dbstep`, `dbtype`, `dbup`, `partialpath`



# dbtype

---

**Purpose** List M-file with line numbers

**Syntax** `dbtype function`  
`dbtype function start:end`

**Description** `dbtype function` displays the contents of the specified M-file function with line numbers preceding each line. `function` must be the name of an M-file function or a MATLABPATH relative partial pathname.

`dbtype function start:end` displays the portion of the file specified by a range of line numbers.

**See Also** `dbclear`, `dbcont`, `dbdown`, `dbquit`, `dbstack`, `dbstatus`, `dbstep`, `dbstop`, `dbup`, `partial path`

---

<b>Purpose</b>	Change local workspace context
<b>Syntax</b>	dbup
<b>Description</b>	<p>This function allows you to examine the calling M-file by using any other MATLAB function. In this way, you determine what led to the arguments being passed to the called function.</p> <p>dbup changes the current workspace context (at a breakpoint) to the workspace of the calling M-file.</p> <p>Multiple dbup functions change the workspace context to each previous calling M-file on the stack until the base workspace context is reached. (It is not necessary, however, to move back to the current breakpoint to continue execution or to step to the next line.)</p>
<b>See Also</b>	dbclear, dbcont, dbdown, dbquit, dbstack, dbstatus, dbstep, dbstop, dbtype

# ddeadv

---

## Purpose

Set up advisory link

## Syntax

```
rc = ddeadv(channel, 'item', 'callback')  
rc = ddeadv(channel, 'item', 'callback', 'upmtx')  
rc = ddeadv(channel, 'item', 'callback', 'upmtx', format)  
rc = ddeadv(channel, 'item', 'callback', 'upmtx', format, timeout)
```

## Description

`ddeadv` sets up an advisory link between MATLAB and a server application. When the data identified by the `item` argument changes, the string specified by the `callback` argument is passed to the `eval` function and evaluated. If the advisory link is a hot link, DDE modifies `upmtx`, the update matrix, to reflect the data in `item`.

If you omit optional arguments that are not at the end of the argument list, you must substitute the empty matrix for the missing argument(s).

If successful, `ddeadv` returns 1 in variable, `rc`. Otherwise it returns 0.

## Arguments

<code>channel</code>	Conversation channel from <code>ddeinit</code> .
<code>item</code>	String specifying the DDE item name for the advisory link. Changing the data identified by <code>item</code> at the server triggers the advisory link.
<code>callback</code>	String specifying the callback that is evaluated on update notification. Changing the data identified by <code>item</code> at the server causes <code>callback</code> to get passed to the <code>eval</code> function to be evaluated.
<code>upmtx</code> ( <i>optional</i> )	String specifying the name of a matrix that holds data sent with an update notification. If <code>upmtx</code> is included, changing <code>item</code> at the server causes <code>upmtx</code> to be updated with the revised data. Specifying <code>upmtx</code> creates a hot link. Omitting <code>upmtx</code> or specifying it as an empty string creates a warm link. If <code>upmtx</code> exists in the workspace, its contents are overwritten. If <code>upmtx</code> does not exist, it is created.

<code>format</code> ( <i>optional</i> )	Two-element array specifying the format of the data to be sent on update. The first element specifies the Windows clipboard format to use for the data. The only currently supported format is <code>cf_text</code> , which corresponds to a value of 1. The second element specifies the type of the resultant matrix. Valid types are <code>numeric</code> (the default, which corresponds to a value of 0) and <code>string</code> (which corresponds to a value of 1). The default format array is <code>[1 0]</code> .
<code>timeout</code> ( <i>optional</i> )	Scalar specifying the time-out limit for this operation. <code>timeout</code> is specified in milliseconds. (1000 milliseconds = 1 second). If advisory link is not established within <code>timeout</code> milliseconds, the function fails. The default value of <code>timeout</code> is three seconds.

## Examples

Set up a hot link between a range of cells in Excel (Row 1, Column 1 through Row 5, Column 5) and the matrix `x`. If successful, display the matrix:

```
rc = ddeadv(channel, 'r1c1:r5c5', 'disp(x)', 'x');
```

Communication with Excel must have been established previously with a `ddeinit` command.

## See Also

`ddeexec`, `ddeinit`, `ddepoke`, `ddereq`, `ddeterm`, `ddeunadv`

# ddeexec

---

**Purpose** Send string for execution

**Syntax**

```
rc = ddeexec(channel, 'command')  
rc = ddeexec(channel, 'command', 'item')  
rc = ddeexec(channel, 'command', 'item', timeout)
```

**Description** ddeexec sends a string for execution to another application via an established DDE conversation. Specify the string as the `command` argument.

If you omit optional arguments that are not at the end of the argument list, you must substitute the empty matrix for the missing argument(s).

If successful, ddeexec returns 1 in variable, `rc`. Otherwise it returns 0.

**Arguments**

<code>channel</code>	Conversation channel from <code>ddeinit</code> .
<code>command</code>	String specifying the command to be executed.
<code>item</code> ( <i>optional</i> )	String specifying the DDE item name for execution. This argument is not used for many applications. If your application requires this argument, it provides additional information for <code>command</code> . Consult your server documentation for more information.
<code>timeout</code> ( <i>optional</i> )	Scalar specifying the time-out limit for this operation. <code>timeout</code> is specified in milliseconds. (1000 milliseconds = 1 second). The default value of <code>timeout</code> is three seconds.

**Examples** Given the channel assigned to a conversation, send a command to Excel:

```
rc = ddeexec(channel, '[formula.goto("r1c1")]')
```

Communication with Excel must have been established previously with a `ddeinit` command.

**See Also** ddeadv, ddeinit, ddepoke, ddereq, ddeterm, ddeunadv

---

<b>Purpose</b>	Initiate DDE conversation
<b>Syntax</b>	<code>channel = ddeinit('service', 'topic')</code>
<b>Description</b>	<code>channel = ddeinit('service', 'topic')</code> returns a channel handle assigned to the conversation, which is used with other MATLAB DDE functions. 'service' is a string specifying the service or application name for the conversation. 'topic' is a string specifying the topic for the conversation.
<b>Examples</b>	To initiate a conversation with Excel for the spreadsheet 'stocks.xls': <pre>channel = ddeinit('excel', 'stocks.xls')  channel =     0.00</pre>
<b>See Also</b>	<code>ddeadv</code> , <code>ddeexec</code> , <code>ddepoke</code> , <code>ddereq</code> , <code>ddeterm</code> , <code>ddeunadv</code>

# ddepoke

---

**Purpose** Send data to application

**Syntax**

```
rc = ddepoke(channel, 'item', data)
rc = ddepoke(channel, 'item', data, format)
rc = ddepoke(channel, 'item', data, format, timeout)
```

**Description** ddepoke sends data to an application via an established DDE conversation. ddepoke formats the data matrix as follows before sending it to the server application:

- String matrices are converted, element by element, to characters and the resulting character buffer is sent.
- Numeric matrices are sent as tab-delimited columns and carriage-return, line-feed delimited rows of numbers. Only the real part of nonsparse matrices are sent.

If you omit optional arguments that are not at the end of the argument list, you must substitute the empty matrix for the missing argument(s).

If successful, ddepoke returns 1 in variable, rc. Otherwise it returns 0.

## Arguments

channel	Conversation channel from ddei ni t.
item	String specifying the DDE item for the data sent. Item is the server data entity that is to contain the data sent in the data argument.
data	Matrix containing the data to send.
format (optional)	Scalar specifying the format of the data requested. The value indicates the Windows clipboard format to use for the data transfer. The only format currently supported is cf_text, which corresponds to a value of 1.
timeout (optional)	Scalar specifying the time-out limit for this operation. timeout is specified in milliseconds. (1000 milliseconds = 1 second). The default value of timeout is three seconds.

## Examples

Assume that a conversation channel with Excel has previously been established with ddei ni t. To send a 5-by-5 identity matrix to Excel, placing the data in Row 1, Column 1 through Row 5, Column 5:

```
rc = ddepoke(channel, 'r1c1:r5c5', eye(5));
```

**See Also**

ddeadv, ddeexec, ddei ni t, ddereq, ddeterm, ddeunadv



# ddereq

---

**Purpose** Request data from application

**Syntax**

```
data = ddereq(channel, 'item')
data = ddereq(channel, 'item', format)
data = ddereq(channel, 'item', format, timeout)
```

**Description** `ddereq` requests data from a server application via an established DDE conversation. `ddereq` returns a matrix containing the requested data or an empty matrix if the function is unsuccessful.

If you omit optional arguments that are not at the end of the argument list, you must substitute the empty matrix for the missing argument(s).

If successful, `ddereq` returns a matrix containing the requested data in variable, `data`. Otherwise, it returns an empty matrix.

**Arguments**

<code>channel</code>	Conversation channel from <code>ddeinit</code> .
<code>item</code>	String specifying the server application's DDE item name for the data requested.
<code>format</code> ( <i>optional</i> )	Two-element array specifying the format of the data requested. The first element specifies the Windows clipboard format to use. The only currently supported format is <code>cf_text</code> , which corresponds to a value of 1. The second element specifies the type of the resultant matrix. Valid types are <code>numeric</code> (the default, which corresponds to 0) and <code>string</code> (which corresponds to a value of 1). The default format array is <code>[1 0]</code> .
<code>timeout</code> ( <i>optional</i> )	Scalar specifying the time-out limit for this operation. <code>timeout</code> is specified in milliseconds. (1000 milliseconds = 1 second). The default value of <code>timeout</code> is three seconds.

**Examples** Assume that we have an Excel spreadsheet `stocks.xls`. This spreadsheet contains the prices of three stocks in row 3 (columns 1 through 3) and the number of shares of these stocks in rows 6 through 8 (column 2). Initiate conversation with Excel with the command:

```
channel = ddeinit('excel', 'stocks.xls')
```

DDE functions require the *rxcy* reference style for Excel worksheets. In Excel terminology the prices are in *r3c1:r3c3* and the shares in *r6c2:r8c2*.

To request the prices from Excel:

```
prices = ddereq(channel, 'r3c1:r3c3')
```

```
prices =  
    42.50    15.00    78.88
```

To request the number of shares of each stock:

```
shares = ddereq(channel, 'r6c2:r8c2')
```

```
shares =  
    100.00  
    500.00  
    300.00
```

## See Also

ddeadv, ddeexec, ddei ni t, ddepoke, ddet erm, ddeunadv

# ddeterm

---

<b>Purpose</b>	Terminate DDE conversation
<b>Syntax</b>	<code>rc = ddeterm(channel)</code>
<b>Description</b>	<code>rc = ddeterm(channel)</code> accepts a channel handle returned by a previous call to <code>ddei ni t</code> that established the DDE conversation. <code>ddeterm</code> terminates this conversation. <code>rc</code> is a return code where 0 indicates failure and 1 indicates success.
<b>Examples</b>	To close a conversation channel previously opened with <code>ddei ni t</code> : <pre>rc = ddeterm(channel)</pre> <pre>rc =</pre> <pre>1. 00</pre>
<b>See Also</b>	<code>ddeadv</code> , <code>ddeexec</code> , <code>ddei ni t</code> , <code>ddepoke</code> , <code>ddereq</code> , <code>ddeunadv</code>

<b>Purpose</b>	Release advisory link								
<b>Syntax</b>	<pre>rc = ddeunadv(channel, 'item') rc = ddeunadv(channel, 'item', format) rc = ddeunadv(channel, 'item', format, timeout)</pre>								
<b>Description</b>	<p>ddeunadv releases the advisory link between MATLAB and the server application established by an earlier ddeadv call. The channel, <i>item</i>, and format must be the same as those specified in the call to ddeadv that initiated the link. If you include the timeout argument but accept the default format, you must specify format as an empty matrix.</p> <p>If successful, ddeunadv returns 1 in variable, rc. Otherwise it returns 0.</p>								
<b>Arguments</b>	<table> <tr> <td>channel</td> <td>Conversation channel from ddei ni t.</td> </tr> <tr> <td><i>item</i></td> <td>String specifying the DDE item name for the advisory link. Changing the data identified by <i>item</i> at the server triggers the advisory link.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>format (<i>optional</i>)</td> <td>Two-element array. This must be the same as the format argument for the corresponding ddeadv call.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>timeout (<i>optional</i>)</td> <td>Scalar specifying the time-out limit for this operation. timeout is specified in milliseconds. (1000 milliseconds = 1 second). The default value of timeout is three seconds.</td> </tr> </table>	channel	Conversation channel from ddei ni t.	<i>item</i>	String specifying the DDE item name for the advisory link. Changing the data identified by <i>item</i> at the server triggers the advisory link.	format ( <i>optional</i> )	Two-element array. This must be the same as the format argument for the corresponding ddeadv call.	timeout ( <i>optional</i> )	Scalar specifying the time-out limit for this operation. timeout is specified in milliseconds. (1000 milliseconds = 1 second). The default value of timeout is three seconds.
channel	Conversation channel from ddei ni t.								
<i>item</i>	String specifying the DDE item name for the advisory link. Changing the data identified by <i>item</i> at the server triggers the advisory link.								
format ( <i>optional</i> )	Two-element array. This must be the same as the format argument for the corresponding ddeadv call.								
timeout ( <i>optional</i> )	Scalar specifying the time-out limit for this operation. timeout is specified in milliseconds. (1000 milliseconds = 1 second). The default value of timeout is three seconds.								
<b>Example</b>	<p>To release an advisory link established previously with ddeadv:</p> <pre>rc = ddeunadv(channel, 'r1c1:r5c5') rc =</pre> <p>1.00</p>								
<b>See Also</b>	ddeadv, ddeexec, ddei ni t, ddepoke, ddereq, ddeterm								

# deal

---

**Purpose** Deal inputs to outputs

**Syntax**  
[Y1, Y2, Y3, ...] = deal(X)  
[Y1, Y2, Y3, ...] = deal(X1, X2, X3, ...)

**Description** [Y1, Y2, Y3, ...] = deal(X) copies the single input to all the requested outputs. It is the same as Y1 = X, Y2 = X, Y3 = X, ...  
[Y1, Y2, Y3, ...] = deal(X1, X2, X3, ...) is the same as Y1 = X1; Y2 = X2; Y3 = X3; ...

**Remarks** deal is most useful when used with cell arrays and structures via comma separated list expansion. Here are some useful constructions:  
[S.fi el d] = deal(X) sets all the fields with the name fi el d in the structure array S to the value X. If S doesn't exist, use [S(1:m).fi el d] = deal(X).  
[X{:}] = deal(A.fi el d) copies the values of the field with name fi el d to the cell array X. If X doesn't exist, use [X{1:m}] = deal(A.fi el d).  
[Y1, Y2, Y3, ...] = deal(X{:}) copies the contents of the cell array X to the separate variables Y1, Y2, Y3, ...  
[Y1, Y2, Y3, ...] = deal(S.fi el d) copies the contents of the fields with the name fi el d to separate variables Y1, Y2, Y3, ...

**Examples** Use deal to copy the contents of a 4-element cell array into four separate output variables.

```
C = {rand(3) ones(3, 1) eye(3) zeros(3, 1)};  
[a, b, c, d] = deal(C{:})
```

a =

```
0.9501    0.4860    0.4565  
0.2311    0.8913    0.0185  
0.6068    0.7621    0.8214
```

b =

```
1  
1  
1
```

```
c =
```

```
1 0 0  
0 1 0  
0 0 1
```

```
d =
```

```
0  
0  
0
```

Use `deal` to obtain the contents of all the name fields in a structure array:

```
A.name = 'Pat'; A.number = 176554;  
A(2).name = 'Tony'; A(2).number = 901325;  
[name1, name2] = deal(A(:).name)
```

```
name1 =
```

```
Pat
```

```
name2 =
```

```
Tony
```

# deblank

---

**Purpose** Strip trailing blanks from the end of a string

**Syntax** `str = deblank(str)`  
`c = deblank(c)`

**Description** `str = deblank(str)` removes the trailing blanks from the end of a character string `str`.

`c = deblank(c)`, when `c` is a cell array of strings, applies `deblank` to each element of `c`.

The `deblank` function is useful for cleaning up the rows of a character array.

## Examples

```
A{1,1} = 'MATLAB    ';  
A{1,2} = 'SIMULINK    ';  
A{2,1} = 'Tool boxes    ';  
A{2,2} = 'The MathWorks    ';  
  
A =  
  
    'MATLAB'    'SIMULINK'  
    'Tool boxes'    'The MathWorks'  
  
deblank(A)  
  
ans =  
  
    'MATLAB'    'SIMULINK'  
    'Tool boxes'    'The MathWorks'
```

<b>Purpose</b>	Decimal number to base conversion
<b>Syntax</b>	<pre>str = dec2base(d, base) str = dec2base(d, base, n)</pre>
<b>Description</b>	<p><code>str = dec2base(d, base)</code> converts the nonnegative integer <code>d</code> to the specified base. <code>d</code> must be a nonnegative integer smaller than <math>2^{52}</math>, and <code>base</code> must be an integer between 2 and 36. The returned argument <code>str</code> is a string.</p> <p><code>str = dec2base(d, base, n)</code> produces a representation with at least <code>n</code> digits.</p>
<b>Examples</b>	The expression <code>dec2base(23, 2)</code> converts $23_{10}$ to base 2, returning the string '10111'.
<b>See Also</b>	<code>base2dec</code>



# dec2bin

---

**Purpose**                Decimal to binary number conversion

**Syntax**                `str = dec2bin(d)`  
                              `str = dec2bin(d, n)`

**Description**            `str = dec2bin(d)` returns the binary representation of `d` as a string. `d` must be a nonnegative integer smaller than  $2^{52}$ .

`str = dec2bin(d, n)` produces a binary representation with at least `n` bits.

**Examples**

```
ans =  
    10111
```

**See Also**                `bin2dec`, `dec2hex`

<b>Purpose</b>	Decimal to hexadecimal number conversion
<b>Syntax</b>	<pre>str = dec2hex(d) str = dec2hex(d, n)</pre>
<b>Description</b>	<p><code>str = dec2hex(d)</code> converts the decimal integer <code>d</code> to its hexadecimal representation stored in a MATLAB string. <code>d</code> must be a nonnegative integer smaller than <math>2^{52}</math>.</p> <p><code>str = dec2hex(d, n)</code> produces a hexadecimal representation with at least <code>n</code> digits.</p>
<b>Examples</b>	<p>To convert decimal 1023 to hexadecimal,</p> <pre>dec2hex(1023)</pre> <pre>ans =     3FF</pre>
<b>See Also</b>	<code>dec2bin</code> , <code>format</code> , <code>hex2dec</code> , <code>hex2num</code>

# deconv

---

**Purpose** Deconvolution and polynomial division

**Syntax**  $[q, r] = \text{deconv}(v, u)$

**Description**  $[q, r] = \text{deconv}(v, u)$  deconvolves vector  $u$  out of vector  $v$ , using long division. The quotient is returned in vector  $q$  and the remainder in vector  $r$  such that  $v = \text{conv}(u, q) + r$ .

If  $u$  and  $v$  are vectors of polynomial coefficients, convolving them is equivalent to multiplying the two polynomials, and deconvolution is polynomial division. The result of dividing  $v$  by  $u$  is quotient  $q$  and remainder  $r$ .

**Examples** If

$$\begin{aligned} u &= [1 \quad 2 \quad 3 \quad 4] \\ v &= [10 \quad 20 \quad 30] \end{aligned}$$

the convolution is

$$\begin{aligned} c &= \text{conv}(u, v) \\ c &= \\ & \quad 10 \quad 40 \quad 100 \quad 160 \quad 170 \quad 120 \end{aligned}$$

Use deconvolution to recover  $u$ :

$$\begin{aligned} [q, r] &= \text{deconv}(c, u) \\ q &= \\ & \quad 10 \quad 20 \quad 30 \\ r &= \\ & \quad 0 \quad 0 \quad 0 \quad 0 \quad 0 \quad 0 \end{aligned}$$

This gives a quotient equal to  $v$  and a zero remainder.

**Algorithm** `deconv` uses the `filter` primitive.

**See Also** `conv`, `residue`

<b>Purpose</b>	MATLAB Version 4.0 figure and axes defaults
<b>Syntax</b>	<code>default t4</code> <code>default t4(h)</code>
<b>Description</b>	<code>default t4</code> sets figure and axes defaults to match MATLAB Version 4.0 defaults. <code>default t4(h)</code> only affects the figure with handle <code>h</code> .
<b>See Also</b>	<code>col ordef</code>

## del2

---

**Purpose** Discrete Laplacian

**Syntax**  
L = del 2(U)  
L = del 2(U, h)  
L = del 2(U, hx, hy)  
L = del 2(U, hx, hy, hz, . . . )

**Definition** If the matrix U is regarded as a function  $u(x,y)$  evaluated at the point on a square grid, then  $4*\text{del } 2(U)$  is a finite difference approximation of Laplace's differential operator applied to  $u$ , that is:

$$I = \frac{\nabla^2 u}{4} = \frac{1}{4} \left( \frac{d^2 u}{dx^2} + \frac{d^2 u}{dy^2} \right)$$

where:

$$I_{ij} = \frac{1}{4}(u_{i+1,j} + u_{i-1,j} + u_{i,j+1} + u_{i,j-1}) - u_{i,j}$$

in the interior. On the edges, the same formula is applied to a cubic extrapolation.

For functions of more variables  $u(x,y,z,\dots)$ ,  $\text{del } 2(U)$  is an approximation,

$$I = \frac{\nabla^2 u}{2N} = \frac{1}{2N} \left( \frac{d^2 u}{dx^2} + \frac{d^2 u}{dy^2} + \frac{d^2 u}{dz^2} + \dots \right)$$

where  $N$  is the number of variables in  $u$ .

**Description** `L = del2(U)` where `U` is a rectangular array is a discrete approximation of

$$I = \frac{\nabla^2 u}{4} = \frac{1}{4} \left( \frac{d^2 u}{dx^2} + \frac{d^2 u}{dy^2} \right)$$

The matrix `L` is the same size as `U` with each element equal to the difference between an element of `U` and the average of its four neighbors.

`L = del2(U)` when `U` is an multidimensional array, returns an approximation of

$$\frac{\nabla^2 u}{2N}$$

where `N` is `ndims(u)`.

`L = del2(U, h)` where `H` is a scalar uses `H` as the spacing between points in each direction (`h=1` by default).

`L = del2(U, hx, hy)` when `U` is a rectangular array, uses the spacing specified by `hx` and `hy`. If `hx` is a scalar, it gives the spacing between points in the x-direction. If `hx` is a vector, it must be of length `size(u, 2)` and specifies the x-coordinates of the points. Similarly, if `hy` is a scalar, it gives the spacing between points in the y-direction. If `hy` is a vector, it must be of length `size(u, 1)` and specifies the y-coordinates of the points.

`L = del2(U, hx, hy, hz, ...)` where `U` is multidimensional uses the spacing given by `hx, hy, hz, ...`

# del2

## Examples

The function

$$u(x, y) = x^2 + y^2$$

has

$$\nabla^2 u = 4$$

For this function, 4\*del 2(U) is also 4.

```
[x, y] = meshgrid(-4: 4, -3: 3);
```

```
U = x.*x+y.*y
```

```
U =
```

25	18	13	10	9	10	13	18	25
20	13	8	5	4	5	8	13	20
17	10	5	2	1	2	5	10	17
16	9	4	1	0	1	4	9	16
17	10	5	2	1	2	5	10	17
20	13	8	5	4	5	8	13	20
25	18	13	10	9	10	13	18	25

```
V = 4*del 2(U)
```

```
V =
```

4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4
4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4
4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4
4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4
4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4
4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4
4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4

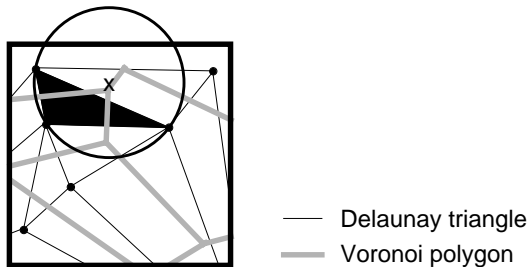
## See Also

diff, gradient

**Purpose** Delaunay triangulation

**Syntax**  
`TRI = delaunay(x, y)`  
`TRI = delaunay(x, y, 'sorted')`

**Definition** Given a set of data points, the *Delaunay triangulation* is a set of lines connecting each point to its natural neighbors. The Delaunay triangulation is related to the Voronoi diagram—the circle circumscribed about a Delaunay triangle has its center at the vertex of a Voronoi polygon.



**Description** `TRI = delaunay(x, y)` returns a set of triangles such that no data points are contained in any triangle's circumscribed circle. Each row of the  $m$ -by-3 matrix `TRI` defines one such triangle and contains indices into the vectors `x` and `y`.

To avoid the degeneracy of collinear data, `delaunay` adds some random fuzz to the data. The default fuzz standard deviation  $4 \cdot \sqrt{\text{eps}}$  has been chosen to maintain about seven digits of accuracy in the data.

`tri = delaunay(x, y, fuzz)` uses the specified value for the `fuzz` standard deviation. It is possible that no value of `fuzz` produces a correct triangulation. In this unlikely situation, you need to preprocess your data to avoid collinear or nearly collinear data.

`TRI = delaunay(x, y, 'sorted')` assumes that the points `x` and `y` are sorted first by `y` and then by `x` and that duplicate points have already been eliminated.

**Remarks** The Delaunay triangulation is used with: `griddata` (to interpolate scattered data), `convhull`, `voronoi` (to compute the voronoi diagram), and is useful by itself to create a triangular grid for scattered data points.



The functions `dsearch` and `tsearch` search the triangulation to find nearest neighbor points or enclosing triangles, respectively.

---

**Note** `del aunay` is based on `qhull` [1]. For information about `qhull`, see <http://www.geom.umn.edu/software/qhull/>. For copyright information, see <http://www.geom.umn.edu/software/download/COPYING.html>.

---

## Examples

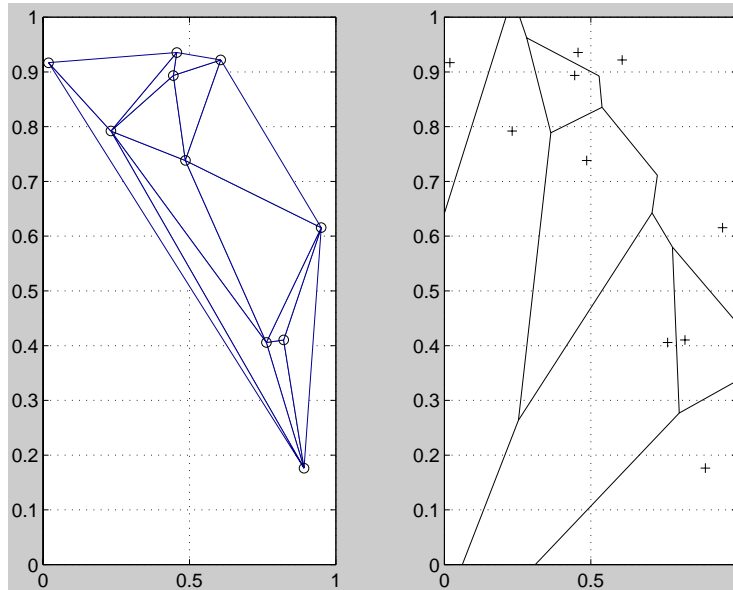
This code plots the Delaunay triangulation for 10 randomly generated points.

```
rand('state', 0);
x = rand(1, 10);
y = rand(1, 10);
TRI = delaunay(x, y);
subplot(1, 2, 1), ...
    tri mesh(TRI, x, y, zeros(size(x))); view(2), ...
axis([0 1 0 1]); hold on;
plot(x, y, 'o');
set(gca, 'box', 'on');
```

Compare the Voronoi diagram of the same points:

```
[vx, vy] = voronoi(x, y, TRI);
subplot(1, 2, 2), ...
plot(x, y, 'r+', vx, vy, 'b-'), ...
```

axis([0 1 0 1])



**See Also**

convhull, delaunay3, delaunayn, dsearch, griddata, trimesh, trisurf, tsearch, voronoi, voronoin

**References**

[1] National Science and Technology Research Center for Computation and Visualization of Geometric Structures (The Geometry Center), University of Minnesota. 1993.

# delaunay3

---

**Purpose** 3-D Delaunay tessellation

**Syntax** TES = delaunay3(x, y, z)

**Description** TES = delaunay3(x, y, z) returns an array TES, each row of which contains the indices of the points in (x, y, z) that make up a tetrahedron in the tessellation of (x, y, z). TES is a numtes-by-4 array where numtes is the number of facets in the tessellation. x, y, and z are vectors of equal length.

delaunay3 is based on qhull [1]. For information about qhull, see <http://www.geom.umn.edu/software/qhull/>. For copyright information, see <http://www.geom.umn.edu/software/download/COPYING.html>.

## Example

```
d = [-1 1];  
[x, y, z] = meshgrid(d, d, d); % A cube  
x = [x(:); 0];  
y = [y(:); 0];  
z = [z(:); 0];  
% [x, y, z] are corners of a cube plus the center.  
Tes = delaunay3(x, y, z)
```

```
Tes =
```

```
9 7 3 5  
1 9 3 5  
1 2 9 5  
4 9 7 3  
4 9 7 8  
4 1 9 3  
4 1 2 9  
6 2 9 5  
6 9 7 5  
6 9 7 8  
6 4 9 8  
6 4 2 9
```

**See Also** delaunay, delaunayn

**Reference**

[2] National Science and Technology Research Center for Computation and Visualization of Geometric Structures (The Geometry Center), University of Minnesota. 1993.

# delaunayn

---

**Purpose** n-D Delaunay tessellation

**Syntax** `T = delaunayn(X)`

**Description** `T = delaunayn(X)` computes a set of simplices such that no data points of `X` are contained in any circumspheres of the simplices. The set of simplices forms the Delaunay tessellation. `X` is an `m`-by-`n` array representing `m` points in `n`-D space. `T` is a `numt`-by-`(n+1)` array where each row contains the indices into `X` of the vertices of the corresponding simplex.

---

**Note** `delaunayn` is based on `qhull` [1]. For information about `qhull`, see <http://www.geom.umn.edu/software/qhull/>. For copyright information, see <http://www.geom.umn.edu/software/download/COPYING.html>.

---

## Example

```
d = [-1 1];
[x, y, z] = meshgrid(d, d, d); % A cube
x = [x(:); 0];
y = [y(:); 0];
z = [z(:); 0];
% [x, y, z] are corners of a cube plus the center.
X = [x(:) y(:) z(:)];
Tes = delaunayn(X)

Tes =
```

```
9 7 3 5
1 9 3 5
1 2 9 5
4 9 7 3
4 9 7 8
4 1 9 3
4 1 2 9
6 2 9 5
6 9 7 5
6 9 7 8
6 4 9 8
6 4 2 9
```

**See Also**

convhulln, del aunayn, del aunay3, voronoin

**Reference**

[1] National Science and Technology Research Center for Computation and Visualization of Geometric Structures (The Geometry Center), University of Minnesota. 1993.

# delete

---

<b>Purpose</b>	Delete files or graphics objects
<b>Graphical Interface</b>	As an alternative to the <code>delete</code> function, you can delete files using the Current Directory browser. To open it, select <b>Current Directory</b> from the <b>View</b> menu in the MATLAB desktop.
<b>Syntax</b>	<code>delete filename</code> <code>delete(h)</code> <code>delete('filename')</code>
<b>Description</b>	<p><code>delete filename</code> deletes the named file from the disk. The <code>filename</code> may include an absolute pathname or a pathname relative to the current directory. The <code>filename</code> may also include wildcards, (*).</p> <p><code>delete(h)</code> deletes the graphics object with handle <code>h</code>. The function deletes the object without requesting verification even if the object is a window.</p> <p><code>delete('filename')</code> is the function form of <code>delete</code>. Use this form when the filename is stored in a string.</p>
<b>Examples</b>	<p>To delete all files with a <code>.mat</code> extension in the <code>../mytests/</code> directory,</p> <pre>delete('../mytests/*.mat')</pre> <p>To delete a directory, use <code>!rmdir</code> rather than <code>delete</code>.</p> <pre>!rmdir mydirectory</pre>
<b>See Also</b>	<code>dir</code> , <code>type</code>

<b>Purpose</b>	Remove a serial port object from memory
<b>Syntax</b>	<code>delete(obj)</code>
<b>Arguments</b>	<code>obj</code> A serial port object or an array of serial port objects.
<b>Description</b>	<code>delete(obj)</code> removes <code>obj</code> from memory.
<b>Remarks</b>	<p>When you delete <code>obj</code>, it becomes an <i>invalid</i> object. Since you cannot connect an invalid serial port object to the device, you should remove it from the workspace with the <code>clear</code> command. If multiple references to <code>obj</code> exist in the workspace, then deleting one reference invalidates the remaining references.</p> <p>If you attempt to delete <code>obj</code> while it is connected to the device, then an error is returned. A connected serial port object has a <code>Status</code> property value of <code>open</code>. You can disconnect <code>obj</code> from the device with the <code>fclose</code> function.</p> <p>If you use the <code>help</code> command to display help for <code>delete</code>, then you need to supply the pathname shown below.</p> <pre>help serial/delete</pre>
<b>Example</b>	<p>This example creates the serial port object <code>s</code>, connects <code>s</code> to the device, writes and reads text data, disconnects <code>s</code> from the device, removes <code>s</code> from memory using <code>delete</code>, and then removes <code>s</code> from the workspace using <code>clear</code>.</p> <pre>s = serial('COM1'); fopen(s) fprintf(s, '*IDN?') idn = fscanf(s); fclose(s) delete(s) clear s</pre>
<b>See Also</b>	<b>Functions</b> <code>clear</code> , <code>fclose</code> , <code>invalid</code>
	<b>Properties</b> <code>Status</code>



# demdir

---

**Purpose** List the dependent directories of an M-file or P-file

**Syntax**

```
list = demdir('file_name');  
[list, prob_files, prob_sym, prob_strings] = demdir('file_name');  
[...] = demdir('file_name1', 'file_name2', ...);
```

**Description** The `demdir` function lists the directories of all of the functions that a specified M-file or P-file needs to operate. This function is useful for finding all of the directories that need to be included with a runtime application and for determining the runtime path.

`list = demdir('file_name')` creates a cell array of strings containing the directories of all the M-files and P-files that `file_name.m` or `file_name.p` uses. This includes the second-level files that are called directly by `file_name`, as well as the third-level files that are called by the second-level files, and so on.

`[list, prob_files, prob_sym, prob_strings] = demdir('file_name')` creates three additional cell arrays containing information about any problems with the `demdir` search. `prob_files` contains filenames that `demdir` was unable to parse. `prob_sym` contains symbols that `demdir` was unable to find. `prob_strings` contains callback strings that `demdir` was unable to parse.

`[...] = demdir('file_name1', 'file_name2', ...)` performs the same operation for multiple files. The dependent directories of all files are listed together in the output cell arrays.

**Example**

```
list = demdir('mesh')
```

**See Also** `depfun`

**Purpose** List the dependent functions of an M-file or P-file

**Syntax**

```
list = depfun('file_name');  
[list, builtins, classes] = depfun('file_name');  
[list, builtins, classes, prob_files, prob_sym, eval_strings, ...  
    called_from, java_classes] = depfun('file_name');  
[...] = depfun('file_name1', 'file_name2', ...);  
[...] = depfun('fig_file_name');  
[...] = depfun(..., '-toponly');
```

**Description** The depfun function lists all of the functions and scripts, as well as built-in functions, that a specified M-file needs to operate. This is useful for finding all of the M-files that you need to compile for a MATLAB runtime application.

`list = depfun('file_name')` creates a cell array of strings containing the paths of all the files that `file_name.m` uses. This includes the second-level files that are called directly by `file_name.m`, as well as the third-level files that are called by the second-level files, and so on.

---

**Note** If depfun reports that “These files could not be parsed:” or if the `prob_files` output below is nonempty, then the rest of the output of depfun might be incomplete. You should correct the problematic files and invoke depfun again.

---

`[list, builtins, classes] = depfun('file_name')` creates three cell arrays containing information about dependent functions. `list` contains the paths of all the files that `file_name` and its subordinates use. `builtins` contains the built-in functions that `file_name` and its subordinates use. `classes` contains the MATLAB classes that `file_name` and its subordinates use.

`[list, builtins, classes, prob_files, prob_sym, eval_strings, ...  
called_from, java_classes] = depfun('file_name')` creates additional cell arrays or structure arrays containing information about any problems with the depfun search and about where the functions in `list` are invoked. The additional outputs are:

- `prob_files`, which indicates which files `depfun` was unable to parse, find, or access. Parsing problems can arise from MATLAB syntax errors. `prob_files` is a structure array whose fields are:
  - `name`, which gives the names of the files
  - `listindex`, which tells where the files appeared in `list`
  - `errmsg`, which describes the problems
- `prob_sym`, which indicates which symbols `depfun` was unable to resolve as functions or variables. It is a structure array whose fields are:
  - `fcn_id`, which tells where the files appeared in `list`
  - `name`, which gives the names of the problematic symbols
- `eval_strings`, which indicates usage of these evaluation functions: `eval`, `evalc`, `evalin`, `feval`. When preparing a runtime application, you should examine this output to determine whether an evaluation function invokes a function that does not appear in `list`. The output `eval_strings` is a structure array whose fields are:
  - `fcn_name`, which give the names of the files that use evaluation functions
  - `lineno`, which gives the line numbers in the files where the evaluation functions appear
- `called_from`, a cell array of the same length as `list`. This cell array is arranged so that  
`list(called_from{i})`  
returns all functions in `file_name` that invoke the function `list{i}`.
- `java_classes`, a cell array of Java class names that `file_name` and its subordinates use

`[...] = depfun('file_name1', 'file_name2', ...)` performs the same operation for multiple files. The dependent functions of all files are listed together in the output arrays.

`[...] = depfun('fig_file_name')` looks for dependent functions among the callback strings of the GUI elements that are defined in the `.fig` or `.mat` file named `fig_file_name`.

`[...] = depfun(..., '-toponly')` differs from the other syntaxes of `depfun` in that it examines *only* the files listed explicitly as input arguments. It does

not examine the files on which they depend. In this syntax, the flag '-toponly' must be the last input argument.

## Notes

- 1 If depfun does not find a file called `hgnfo.mat` on the path, then it creates one. This file contains information about Handle Graphics callbacks.
- 2 If your application uses toolbar items from MATLAB's default figure window, then you must include 'FigureToolBar.fig' in your input to depfun.
- 3 If your application uses menu items from MATLAB's default figure window, then you must include 'FigureMenuBar.fig' in your input to depfun.
- 4 Because many built-in Handle Graphics functions invoke `newplot`, the list produced by depfun always includes the functions on which `newplot` is dependent:
  - 'matlabroot\toolbox\matlab\graphics\newplot.m'
  - 'matlabroot\toolbox\matlab\graphics\closereq.m'
  - 'matlabroot\toolbox\matlab\graphics\gcf.m'
  - 'matlabroot\toolbox\matlab\graphics\gca.m'
  - 'matlabroot\toolbox\matlab\graphics\private\clo.m'
  - 'matlabroot\toolbox\matlab\general\@char\delete.m'
  - 'matlabroot\toolbox\matlab\lang\nargchk.m'
  - 'matlabroot\toolbox\matlab\ui\tools\allchild.m'
  - 'matlabroot\toolbox\matlab\ops\setdiff.m'
  - 'matlabroot\toolbox\matlab\ops\@cell\setdiff.m'
  - 'matlabroot\toolbox\matlab\iofun\filesep.m'
  - 'matlabroot\toolbox\matlab\ops\unique.m'
  - 'matlabroot\toolbox\matlab\elmat\repmat.m'
  - 'matlabroot\toolbox\matlab\datafun\sortrows.m'
  - 'matlabroot\toolbox\matlab\strfun\deblank.m'
  - 'matlabroot\toolbox\matlab\ops\@cell\unique.m'
  - 'matlabroot\toolbox\matlab\strfun\@cell\deblank.m'
  - 'matlabroot\toolbox\matlab\datafun\@cell\sort.m'
  - 'matlabroot\toolbox\matlab\strfun\cellstr.m'
  - 'matlabroot\toolbox\matlab\datatypes\iscell.m'
  - 'matlabroot\toolbox\matlab\strfun\iscellstr.m'
  - 'matlabroot\toolbox\matlab\datatypes\cellfun.dll'

# depfun

---

## Examples

```
list = depfun('mesh'); % Files mesh.m depends on
list = depfun('mesh', '-toponly') % Files mesh.m depends on
directly
[list, builtins, classes] = depfun('gca');
```

## See Also

depdir

<b>Purpose</b>	Matrix determinant
<b>Syntax</b>	<code>d = det(X)</code>
<b>Description</b>	<code>d = det(X)</code> returns the determinant of the square matrix <code>X</code> . If <code>X</code> contains only integer entries, the result <code>d</code> is also an integer.
<b>Remarks</b>	Using <code>det(X) == 0</code> as a test for matrix singularity is appropriate only for matrices of modest order with small integer entries. Testing singularity using <code>abs(det(X)) &lt;= tolerance</code> is not recommended as it is difficult to choose the correct tolerance. The function <code>cond(X)</code> can check for singular and nearly singular matrices.
<b>Algorithm</b>	The determinant is computed from the triangular factors obtained by Gaussian elimination <pre> [L, U] = lu(A) s = det(L) % This is always +1 or -1 det(A) = s*prod(diag(U)) </pre>
<b>Examples</b>	The statement <code>A = [1 2 3; 4 5 6; 7 8 9]</code> produces <pre> A =      1     2     3      4     5     6      7     8     9 </pre> <p>This happens to be a singular matrix, so <code>d = det(A)</code> produces <code>d = 0</code>. Changing <code>A(3, 3)</code> with <code>A(3, 3) = 0</code> turns <code>A</code> into a nonsingular matrix. Now <code>d = det(A)</code> produces <code>d = 27</code>.</p>
<b>See Also</b>	<code>cond</code> , <code>condest</code> , <code>inv</code> , <code>lu</code> , <code>rref</code> The arithmetic operators <code>\</code> , <code>/</code>

# detrend

**Purpose** Remove linear trends.

**Syntax**

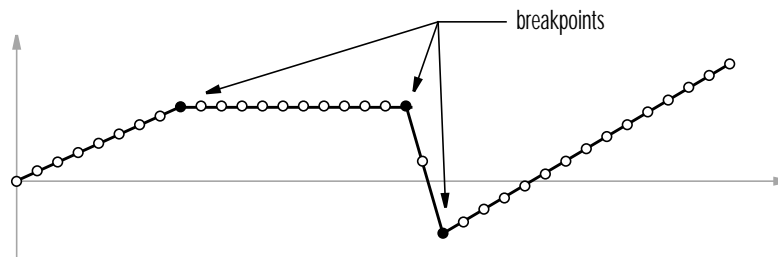
```
y = detrend(x)
y = detrend(x, 'constant')
y = detrend(x, 'linear', bp)
```

**Description** detrend removes the mean value or linear trend from a vector or matrix, usually for FFT processing.

`y = detrend(x)` removes the best straight-line fit from vector `x` and returns it in `y`. If `x` is a matrix, detrend removes the trend from each column.

`y = detrend(x, 'constant')` removes the mean value from vector `x` or, if `x` is a matrix, from each column of the matrix.

`y = detrend(x, 'linear', bp)` removes a continuous, piecewise linear trend from vector `x` or, if `x` is a matrix, from each column of the matrix. Vector `bp` contains the indices of the breakpoints between adjacent linear segments. The breakpoint between two segments is defined as the data point that the two segments share.



`detrend(x, 'linear')`, with no breakpoint vector specified, is the same as `detrend(x)`.

**Example**

```
sig = [0 1 -2 1 0 1 -2 1 0]; % signal with no linear trend
trend = [0 1 2 3 4 3 2 1 0]; % two-segment linear trend
x = sig+trend; % signal with added trend
y = detrend(x, 'linear', 5) % breakpoint at 5th element

y =
```

```
-0.0000
 1.0000
-2.0000
 1.0000
 0.0000
 1.0000
-2.0000
 1.0000
-0.0000
```

Note that the breakpoint is specified to be the fifth element, which is the data point shared by the two segments.

**Algorithm**

`detrend` computes the least-squares fit of a straight line (or composite line for piecewise linear trends) to the data and subtracts the resulting function from the data. To obtain the equation of the straight-line fit, use `polyfit`.

**See Also**

`polyfit`

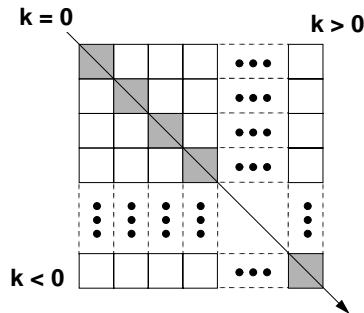


# diag

**Purpose** Diagonal matrices and diagonals of a matrix

**Syntax**  
 $X = \text{diag}(v, k)$   
 $X = \text{diag}(v)$   
 $v = \text{diag}(X, k)$   
 $v = \text{diag}(X)$

**Description**  $X = \text{diag}(v, k)$  when  $v$  is a vector of  $n$  components, returns a square matrix  $X$  of order  $n + \text{abs}(k)$ , with the elements of  $v$  on the  $k$ th diagonal.  $k = 0$  represents the main diagonal,  $k > 0$  above the main diagonal, and  $k < 0$  below the main diagonal.



$X = \text{diag}(v)$  puts  $v$  on the main diagonal, same as above with  $k = 0$ .

$v = \text{diag}(X, k)$  for matrix  $X$ , returns a column vector  $v$  formed from the elements of the  $k$ th diagonal of  $X$ .

$v = \text{diag}(X)$  returns the main diagonal of  $X$ , same as above with  $k = 0$ .

**Examples**  $\text{diag}(\text{diag}(X))$  is a diagonal matrix.

$\text{sum}(\text{diag}(X))$  is the trace of  $X$ .

The statement

$\text{diag}(-m:m) + \text{diag}(\text{ones}(2*m, 1), 1) + \text{diag}(\text{ones}(2*m, 1), -1)$

produces a tridiagonal matrix of order  $2*m+1$ .

**See Also** `spdiags`, `tril`, `triu`

**Purpose** Create and display dialog box

**Syntax** `h = dialog('PropertyName', PropertyValue, ...)`

**Description** `h = dialog('PropertyName', PropertyValue, ...)` returns a handle to a dialog box. This function creates a figure graphics object and sets the figure properties recommended for dialog boxes. You can specify any valid figure property value.

**See Also** `errordlg`, `figure`, `helpdlg`, `inputdlg`, `pagedlg`, `printdlg`, `questdlg`, `uiwait`, `uiresume`, `warndlg`

# diary

---

**Purpose** Save session to a file

**Syntax**

```
diary
diary('filename')
diary off
diary on
diary filename
```

**Description** The `diary` function creates a log of keyboard input and the resulting output (except it does not include graphics). The output of `diary` is an ASCII file, suitable for printing or for inclusion in reports and other documents. If you do not specify `filename`, MATLAB creates a file named `diary` in the current directory.

`diary` toggles `diary` mode on and off. To see the status of `diary`, type `get(0, 'Diary')`. MATLAB returns either `on` or `off` indicating the `diary` status.

`diary('filename')` writes a copy of all subsequent keyboard input and the resulting output (except it does not include graphics) to the named file. If the file already exists, output is appended to the end of the file. You cannot use a `filename` called `off` or `on`. To see the name of the `diary` file, use `get(0, 'DiaryFile')`. Type `get(0, 'DiaryName')`, and MATLAB returns `filename`.

`diary off` suspends the diary.

`diary on` resumes diary mode using the current filename, or the default filename `diary` if none has yet been specified.

`diary filename` is the unquoted form of the syntax.

**See Also** Command History window

<b>Purpose</b>	Differences and approximate derivatives
<b>Syntax</b>	$Y = \text{diff}(X)$ $Y = \text{diff}(X, n)$ $Y = \text{diff}(X, n, \text{dim})$
<b>Description</b>	<p><math>Y = \text{diff}(X)</math> calculates differences between adjacent elements of <math>X</math>.</p> <p>If <math>X</math> is a vector, then <math>\text{diff}(X)</math> returns a vector, one element shorter than <math>X</math>, of differences between adjacent elements:</p> $[X(2)-X(1) \quad X(3)-X(2) \quad \dots \quad X(n)-X(n-1)]$ <p>If <math>X</math> is a matrix, then <math>\text{diff}(X)</math> returns a matrix of row differences:</p> $[X(2:m, :) - X(1:m-1, :)]$ <p>In general, <math>\text{diff}(X)</math> returns the differences calculated along the first non-singleton (<math>\text{size}(X, \text{dim}) &gt; 1</math>) dimension of <math>X</math>.</p> <p><math>Y = \text{diff}(X, n)</math> applies <math>\text{diff}</math> recursively <math>n</math> times, resulting in the <math>n</math>th difference. Thus, <math>\text{diff}(X, 2)</math> is the same as <math>\text{diff}(\text{diff}(X))</math>.</p> <p><math>Y = \text{diff}(X, n, \text{dim})</math> is the <math>n</math>th difference function calculated along the dimension specified by scalar <math>\text{dim}</math>. If order <math>n</math> equals or exceeds the length of dimension <math>\text{dim}</math>, <math>\text{diff}</math> returns an empty array.</p>
<b>Remarks</b>	<p>Since each iteration of <math>\text{diff}</math> reduces the length of <math>X</math> along dimension <math>\text{dim}</math>, it is possible to specify an order <math>n</math> sufficiently high to reduce <math>\text{dim}</math> to a singleton (<math>\text{size}(X, \text{dim}) = 1</math>) dimension. When this happens, <math>\text{diff}</math> continues calculating along the next nonsingleton dimension.</p>
<b>Examples</b>	<p>The quantity <math>\text{diff}(y) ./ \text{diff}(x)</math> is an approximate derivative.</p> <pre> x = [1 2 3 4 5]; y = diff(x) y =      1     1     1     1  z = diff(x, 2) z = </pre>

# diff

---

0 0 0

Given,

`A = rand(1, 3, 2, 4);`

`diff(A)` is the first-order difference along dimension 2.

`diff(A, 3, 4)` is the third-order difference along dimension 4.

## See Also

`gradient`, `prod`, `sum`

<b>Purpose</b>	Display a directory listing								
<b>Graphical Interface</b>	As an alternative to the <code>dir</code> function, use the Current Directory browser. To open it, select <b>Current Directory</b> from the <b>View</b> menu in the MATLAB desktop.								
<b>Syntax</b>	<pre>dir dir name files = dir('name')</pre>								
<b>Description</b>	<p><code>dir</code> lists the files in the current working directory.</p> <p><code>dir name</code> lists the specified files. The <code>name</code> argument can be a pathname, filename, or can include both. You can use absolute and relative pathnames and wildcards.</p> <p><code>files = dir('directory')</code> returns the list of files in the specified directory (or the current directory, if <code>dirname</code> is not specified) to an <code>m</code>-by-1 structure with the fields:</p> <table border="0" style="margin-left: 40px;"> <tr> <td style="padding-right: 20px;"><code>name</code></td> <td>Filename</td> </tr> <tr> <td><code>date</code></td> <td>Modification date</td> </tr> <tr> <td><code>bytes</code></td> <td>Number of bytes allocated to the file</td> </tr> <tr> <td><code>isdir</code></td> <td>1 if <code>name</code> is a directory; 0 if not</td> </tr> </table>	<code>name</code>	Filename	<code>date</code>	Modification date	<code>bytes</code>	Number of bytes allocated to the file	<code>isdir</code>	1 if <code>name</code> is a directory; 0 if not
<code>name</code>	Filename								
<code>date</code>	Modification date								
<code>bytes</code>	Number of bytes allocated to the file								
<code>isdir</code>	1 if <code>name</code> is a directory; 0 if not								
<b>Examples</b>	<p>To view the MAT files in your current working directory,</p> <pre>dir *java*.mat java_array.mat javafrmobj.mat testjava.mat</pre> <p>To view the M-files in the MATLAB <code>audio</code> directory, type</p> <pre>dir(fullfile(matlabroot, 'toolbox/matlab/audio/*.*'))</pre> <pre>Contents.m  lin2mu.m  sound.m  wavread.m auread.m   mu2lin.m  soundsc.m  wavrecord.m auwrite.m  saxiss.m  wavplay.m  wavwrite.m</pre> <p>To return the list of files to the variable <code>audio_files</code>, type</p>								

## dir

---

```
audio_files=dir(fullfile(matlabroot, 'toolbox/matlab/audio/*.m'))
```

MATLAB returns the information in a structure array.

```
audio_files =  
12x1 struct array with fields:  
    name  
    date  
    bytes  
    isdir
```

Index into the structure to access a particular item. For example,

```
audio_files(3).name  
ans =  
auwrite.m
```

### See Also

cd, delete, filebrowser, ls, type, what

**Purpose** Display text or array

**Syntax** `di sp(X)`

**Description** `di sp(X)` displays an array, without printing the array name. If `X` contains a text string, the string is displayed.

Another way to display an array on the screen is to type its name, but this prints a leading “`X =,`” which is not always desirable.

**Examples** One use of `di sp` in an M-file is to display a matrix with column labels:

```
di sp('          Corn          Oats          Hay' )
di sp(rand(5, 3))
```

which results in

Corn	Oats	Hay
0. 2113	0. 8474	0. 2749
0. 0820	0. 4524	0. 8807
0. 7599	0. 8075	0. 6538
0. 0087	0. 4832	0. 4899
0. 8096	0. 6135	0. 7741

**See Also** `format`, `int2str`, `num2str`, `rats`, `sprintf`



# disp (serial)

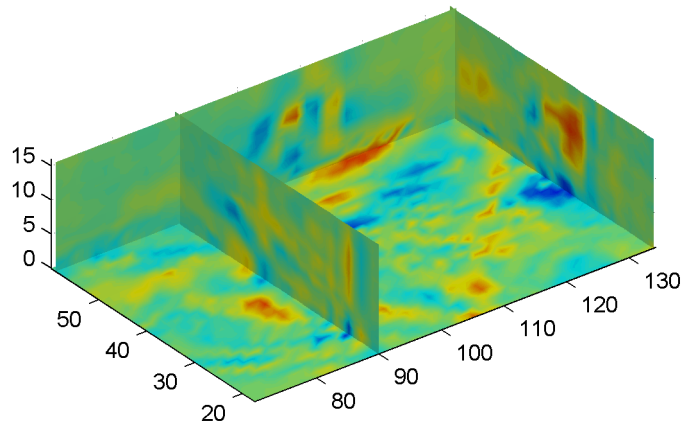
---

<b>Purpose</b>	Display serial port object summary information
<b>Syntax</b>	obj di sp(obj)
<b>Arguments</b>	obj            A serial port object or an array of serial port objects.
<b>Description</b>	obj or di sp(obj) displays summary information for obj .
<b>Remarks</b>	<p>In addition to the syntax shown above, you can display summary information for obj by excluding the semicolon when:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Creating a serial port object</li><li>• Configuring property values using the dot notation</li></ul> <p>Use the display summary to quickly view the communication settings, communication state information, and information associated with read and write operations.</p>
<b>Example</b>	<p>The following commands display summary information for the serial port object s.</p> <pre>s = serial ('COM1') s.BaudRate = 300 s</pre>

<b>Purpose</b>	Computes the divergence of a vector field
<b>Syntax</b>	<pre> div = divergence(X, Y, Z, U, V, W) div = divergence(U, V, W) div = divergence(X, Y, U, V) div = divergence(U, V) </pre>
<b>Description</b>	<p><code>div = divergence(X, Y, Z, U, V, W)</code> computes the divergence of a 3-D vector field <code>U, V, W</code>. The arrays <code>X, Y, Z</code> define the coordinates for <code>U, V, W</code> and must be monotonic and 3-D plaid (as if produced by <code>meshgrid</code>).</p> <p><code>div = divergence(U, V, W)</code> assumes <code>X, Y,</code> and <code>Z</code> are determined by the expression:</p> <pre>[X Y Z] = meshgrid(1:n, 1:m, 1:p)</pre> <p>where <code>[m, n, p] = size(U)</code>.</p> <p><code>div = divergence(X, Y, U, V)</code> computes the divergence of a 2-D vector field <code>U, V</code>. The arrays <code>X, Y</code> define the coordinates for <code>U, V</code> and must be monotonic and 2-D plaid (as if produced by <code>meshgrid</code>).</p> <p><code>div = divergence(U, V)</code> assumes <code>X</code> and <code>Y</code> are determined by the expression:</p> <pre>[X Y] = meshgrid(1:n, 1:m)</pre> <p>where <code>[m, n] = size(U)</code>.</p>
<b>Examples</b>	<p>This example displays the divergence of vector volume data as slice planes using color to indicate divergence.</p> <pre> load wind div = divergence(x, y, z, u, v, w); slice(x, y, z, div, [90 134], [59], [0]); shading interp daspect([1 1 1]) camlight </pre>

# divergence

---



## See Also

`streamtube`, `curl`, `isosurface`

---

<b>Purpose</b>	Read an ASCII delimited file into a matrix
<b>Graphical Interface</b>	As an alternative to <code>dlmread</code> , use the Import Wizard. To activate the Import Wizard, select <b>Import data</b> from the <b>File</b> menu.
<b>Syntax</b>	<code>M = dlmread(filename, delimiter)</code> <code>M = dlmread(filename, delimiter, R, C)</code> <code>M = dlmread(filename, delimiter, range)</code>
<b>Description</b>	<p><code>M = dlmread(filename, delimiter)</code> reads numeric data from the ASCII delimited file <code>filename</code>, using the delimiter <code>delimiter</code>. A comma (,) is the default delimiter. Use <code>'\t'</code> to specify a tab delimiter.</p> <p><code>M = dlmread(filename, delimiter, R, C)</code> reads numeric data from the ASCII delimited file <code>filename</code>, using the delimiter <code>delimiter</code>. <code>R</code> and <code>C</code> specify the row and column where the upper-left corner of the data lies in the file. <code>R</code> and <code>C</code> are zero based so that <code>R=0, C=0</code> specifies the first value in the file, which is the upper left corner.</p> <p><code>M = dlmread(filename, delimiter, range)</code> reads the range specified by <code>range = [R1 C1 R2 C2]</code> where <code>(R1, C1)</code> is the upper-left corner of the data to be read and <code>(R2, C2)</code> is the lower-right corner. <code>range</code> can also be specified using spreadsheet notation as in <code>range = 'A1..B7'</code>.</p>
<b>Remarks</b>	<code>dlmread</code> fills empty delimited fields with zero. Data files having lines that end with a non-space delimiter, such as a semi-colon, produce a result that has an additional last column of zeros.
<b>See Also</b>	<code>dlmwrite</code> , <code>textread</code> , <code>wk1read</code> , <code>wk1write</code>

# dlmwrite

---

**Purpose** Write a matrix to an ASCII delimited file

**Syntax** `dlmwrite(filename, M, delimiter)`  
`dlmwrite(filename, M, delimiter, R, C)`

**Description** `dlmwrite(filename, M, delimiter)` writes matrix `M` into an ASCII-format file, using `delimiter` to separate matrix elements. The data is written to the upper left-most cell of the spreadsheet `filename`. A comma (,) is the default delimiter. Use `'\t'` to produce tab-delimited files.

`dlmwrite(filename, M, delimiter, R, C)` writes matrix `A` into an ASCII-format file, using `delimiter` to separate matrix elements. The data is written to the spreadsheet `filename`, starting at spreadsheet cell `R` and `C`, where `R` is the row offset and `C` is the column offset. `R` and `C` are zero based so that `R=0, C=0` specifies the first value in the file, which is the upper left corner.

**Remarks** The resulting file is readable by spreadsheet programs.

**See Also** `dlmread`, `wk1read`, `wk1write`

<b>Purpose</b>	Dulmage-Mendelsohn decomposition
<b>Syntax</b>	$p = \text{dmperm}(A)$ $[p, q, r] = \text{dmperm}(A)$ $[p, q, r, s] = \text{dmperm}(A)$
<b>Description</b>	<p>If <math>A</math> is a reducible matrix, the linear system <math>Ax = b</math> can be solved by permuting <math>A</math> to a block upper triangular form, with irreducible diagonal blocks, and then performing block backsubstitution. Only the diagonal blocks of the permuted matrix need to be factored, saving fill and arithmetic in the blocks above the diagonal.</p> <p><math>p = \text{dmperm}(A)</math> returns a row permutation <math>p</math> so that if <math>A</math> has full column rank, <math>A(p, :)</math> is square with nonzero diagonal. This is also called a <i>maximum matching</i>.</p> <p><math>[p, q, r] = \text{dmperm}(A)</math> where <math>A</math> is a square matrix, finds a row permutation <math>p</math> and a column permutation <math>q</math> so that <math>A(p, q)</math> is in block upper triangular form. The third output argument <math>r</math> is an integer vector describing the boundaries of the blocks: The <math>k</math>th block of <math>A(p, q)</math> has indices <math>r(k) : r(k+1) - 1</math>.</p> <p><math>[p, q, r, s] = \text{dmperm}(A)</math>, where <math>A</math> is not square, finds permutations <math>p</math> and <math>q</math> and index vectors <math>r</math> and <math>s</math> so that <math>A(p, q)</math> is block upper triangular. The blocks have indices <math>(r(i) : r(i+1) - 1, s(i) : s(i+1) - 1)</math>.</p> <p>In graph theoretic terms, the diagonal blocks correspond to strong Hall components of the adjacency graph of <math>A</math>.</p>

# doc

---

<b>Purpose</b>	Display online documentation in the MATLAB Help browser
<b>Graphical Interface</b>	As an alternative to the <code>doc</code> function, use the Help browser <b>Search</b> tab. Set the <b>Search type</b> to <b>Function Name</b> , type the function name, and click <b>Go</b> .
<b>Syntax</b>	<code>doc</code> <code>doc function</code> <code>doc toolbox/</code> <code>doc toolbox/function</code>
<b>Description</b>	<p><code>doc</code> opens the Help browser, if it is not already running.</p> <p><code>doc function</code> displays the reference page for the MATLAB function <code>function</code> in the Help browser. If <code>function</code> is overloaded, <code>doc</code> displays the reference page for the first <code>function</code> on the search path and lists the overloaded functions in the MATLAB Command Window. If a reference page for the function does not exist, <code>doc</code> displays M-file help in the Help browser.</p> <p><code>doc toolbox/</code> displays the Roadmap page, a summary of the most pertinent documentation for <code>toolbox</code>, in the Help browser.</p> <p><code>doc toolbox/function</code> displays the reference page for <code>function</code> that belongs to the specified <code>toolbox</code>, in the Help browser.</p>
<b>See Also</b>	<code>help</code> , <code>helpbrowser</code> , <code>lookfor</code> , <code>type</code> , <code>web</code>

<b>Purpose</b>	<sup>Idocopt</sup> Display location of help file directory for UNIX platforms
<b>Syntax</b>	docopt [ doccmd, options, docpath ] = docopt
<b>Description</b>	<p>docopt displays the location of the online help files directory (online documentation location) for UNIX platforms if the web function is used with the - browser option. It is also used for UNIX platforms that do not support Java GUIs – see the R12 Release Notes for more information about these platforms. You specify where the online help directory will be located when you install MATLAB. It can be on a disk or CD-ROM drive in your local system. If you relocate your online help file directory, edit the docopt.m file, changing the location in it. (For the PC and for UNIX platforms that support Java GUIs, select <b>File</b> -&gt; <b>Preferences</b> -&gt; <b>Help</b> to view or change the documentation location.)</p> <p>[ doccmd, options, docpath ] = docopt displays three strings: doccmd, options, and docpath.</p> <p>doccmd     The function that doc uses to display MATLAB documentation. The default is netscape.</p> <p>options    Additional configuration options for use with doccmd.</p> <p>docpath    The path to the MATLAB online help files. If docpath is empty, the doc function assumes the help files are in the default location.</p>
<b>Remarks</b>	<p>To globally replace the online help file directory location, update \$matlabroot/toolbox/local/docopt.m.</p> <p>To override the global setting, copy \$matlabroot/toolbox/local/docopt.m to \$HOME/matlab/docopt.m and make changes there. For the changes to take effect in the current MATLAB session, \$HOME/matlab must be on your MATLAB path.</p>
<b>See Also</b>	doc, help, helpbrowser, helpdesk, lookfor, type



# dos

---

<b>Purpose</b>	<sup>Idos</sup> Execute a DOS command and return the result
<b>Syntax</b>	<code>dos command</code> <code>status = dos(' command')</code> <code>[status, result] = dos(' command')</code> <code>[status, result] = dos(' command', '-echo')</code>
<b>Description</b>	<p><code>dos command</code> calls upon the shell to execute the given command for Windows systems.</p> <p><code>status = dos(' command')</code> returns completion status to the <code>status</code> variable.</p> <p><code>[status, result] = dos(' command')</code> in addition to completion status, returns the result of the command to the <code>result</code> variable.</p> <p><code>[status, result] = dos(' command', '-echo')</code> forces the output to the Command Window, even though it is also being assigned into a variable.</p> <p>Both console (DOS) programs and Windows programs may be executed, but the syntax causes different results based on the type of programs. Console programs have <code>stdout</code> and their output is returned to the result variable. They are always run in an iconified DOS or Command Prompt Window except as noted below. Console programs never execute in the background. Also, MATLAB will always wait for the <code>stdout</code> pipe to close before continuing execution. Windows programs may be executed in the background as they have no <code>stdout</code>.</p> <p>The ampersand, <code>&amp;</code>, character has special meaning. For console programs this causes the console to open. Omitting this character will cause console programs to run iconically. For Windows programs, appending this character will cause the application to run in the background. MATLAB will continue processing.</p>
<b>Examples</b>	<p>The following example performs a directory listing, returning a zero (success) in <code>s</code> and the string containing the listing in <code>w</code>.</p> <pre>[s, w] = dos('dir');</pre> <p>To open the DOS 5.0 editor in a DOS window</p>

```
dos(' edit &')
```

To open the notepad editor and return control immediately to MATLAB

```
dos(' notepad file.m &')
```

The next example returns a zero in *s* because the shell executed correctly, but it returns an error message in *w* because *foo* is not a valid shell command.

```
[s, w] = dos(' foo')
```

This example echoes the results of the *dir* command to the Command Window as it executes as well as assigning the results to *w*.

```
[s, w] = dos(' dir', '- echo');
```

## See Also

Special Characters

# dot

---

**Purpose** Vector dot product

**Syntax**  
 $C = \text{dot}(A, B)$   
 $C = \text{dot}(A, B, \text{dim})$

**Description**  $C = \text{dot}(A, B)$  returns the scalar product of the vectors A and B. A and B must be vectors of the same length. When A and B are both column vectors,  $\text{dot}(A, B)$  is the same as  $A' * B$ .

For multidimensional arrays A and B, dot returns the scalar product along the first non-singleton dimension of A and B. A and B must have the same size.

$C = \text{dot}(A, B, \text{dim})$  returns the scalar product of A and B in the dimension dim.

**Examples** The dot product of two vectors is calculated as shown:

```
a = [1 2 3]; b = [4 5 6];  
c = dot(a, b)
```

```
c =  
    32
```

**See Also** cross

<b>Purpose</b>	Convert to double-precision
<b>Syntax</b>	<code>double(X)</code>
<b>Description</b>	<code>double(x)</code> returns the double-precision value for X. If X is already a double-precision array, <code>double</code> has no effect.
<b>Remarks</b>	<code>double</code> is called for the expressions in <code>for</code> , <code>if</code> , and <code>while</code> loops if the expression isn't already double-precision. <code>double</code> should be overloaded for any object when it makes sense to convert it to a double-precision value.

# dragrect

---

<b>Purpose</b>	Drag rectangles with mouse
<b>Syntax</b>	<code>[final rect] = dragrect(initial rect)</code> <code>[final rect] = dragrect(initial rect, stepsize)</code>
<b>Description</b>	<p><code>[final rect] = dragrect(initial rect)</code> tracks one or more rectangles anywhere on the screen. The <code>n-by-4</code> matrix, <code>rect</code>, defines the rectangles. Each row of <code>rect</code> must contain the initial rectangle position as <code>[left bottom width height]</code> values. <code>dragrect</code> returns the final position of the rectangles in <code>final rect</code>.</p> <p><code>[final rect] = dragrect(initial rect, stepsize)</code> moves the rectangles in increments of <code>stepsize</code>. The lower-left corner of the first rectangle is constrained to a grid of size <code>stepsize</code> starting at the lower-left corner of the figure, and all other rectangles maintain their original offset from the first rectangle. <code>[final rect] = dragrect(...)</code> returns the final positions of the rectangles when the mouse button is released. The default stepsize is 1.</p>
<b>Remarks</b>	<code>dragrect</code> returns immediately if a mouse button is not currently pressed. Use <code>dragrect</code> in a <code>ButtonDownFcn</code> , or from the command line in conjunction with <code>waitforbuttonpress</code> to ensure that the mouse button is down when <code>dragrect</code> is called. <code>dragrect</code> returns when you release the mouse button.
<b>Example</b>	Drag a rectangle that is 50 pixels wide and 100 pixels in height. <pre>waitforbuttonpress point1 = get(gcf, 'CurrentPoint') % button down detected rect = [point1(1, 1) point1(1, 2) 50 100] [r2] = dragrect(rect)</pre>
<b>See Also</b>	<code>rbbox</code> , <code>waitforbuttonpress</code>

---

<b>Purpose</b>	Complete pending drawing events
<b>Syntax</b>	drawnow
<b>Description</b>	drawnow flushes the event queue and updates the figure window.
<b>Remarks</b>	<p>Other events that cause MATLAB to flush the event queue and draw the figure windows include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Returning to the MATLAB prompt</li><li>• A pause statement</li><li>• A waitforbuttonpress statement</li><li>• A waitfor statement</li><li>• A getframe statement</li><li>• A figure statement</li></ul>
<b>Examples</b>	<p>Executing the statements,</p> <pre>x = -pi : pi / 20 : pi ; plot(x, cos(x)) drawnow title(' A Short Title') grid on</pre> <p>as an M-file updates the current figure after executing the drawnow function and after executing the final statement.</p>
<b>See Also</b>	waitfor, pause, waitforbuttonpress

# dsearch

---

**Purpose** Search for nearest point

**Syntax**  $K = \text{dsearch}(x, y, \text{TRI}, xi, yi)$   
 $K = \text{dsearch}(x, y, \text{TRI}, xi, yi, S)$

**Description**  $K = \text{dsearch}(x, y, \text{TRI}, xi, yi)$  returns the index of the nearest  $(x,y)$  point to the point  $(xi, yi)$ . `dsearch` requires a triangulation `TRI` of the points  $x,y$  obtained from `del aunay`.

$K = \text{dsearch}(x, y, \text{TRI}, xi, yi, S)$  uses the sparse matrix `S` instead of computing it each time:

$S = \text{sparse}(\text{TRI}(:, [1\ 1\ 2\ 2\ 3\ 3]), \text{TRI}(:, [2\ 3\ 1\ 3\ 1\ 2]), 1, nxy, nxy)$

where  $nxy = \text{prod}(\text{size}(x))$ .

**See Also** `del aunay`, `tsearch`, `voronoi`

---

<b>Purpose</b>	n-D nearest point search
<b>Syntax</b>	$k = \text{dsearchn}(X, T, XI)$ $k = \text{dsearchn}(X, T, XI, \text{outval})$ $k = \text{dsearchn}(X, XI)$ $[k, d] = \text{dsearchn}(X, \dots)$
<b>Description</b>	<p><math>k = \text{dsearchn}(X, T, XI)</math> returns the indices <math>k</math> of the closest points in <math>X</math> for each point in <math>XI</math>. <math>X</math> is an <math>m</math>-by-<math>n</math> matrix representing <math>m</math> points in <math>n</math>-D space. <math>XI</math> is a <math>p</math>-by-<math>n</math> matrix, representing <math>p</math> points in <math>n</math>-D space. <math>T</math> is a <math>\text{numt}</math>-by-<math>n+1</math> matrix, a tessellation of the data <math>X</math> generated by <code>del aunayn</code>. The output <math>k</math> is a column vector of length <math>p</math>.</p> <p><math>k = \text{dsearchn}(X, T, XI, \text{outval})</math> returns the indices <math>k</math> of the closest points in <math>X</math> for each point in <math>XI</math>, unless a point is outside the convex hull. If <math>XI(J, :)</math> is outside the convex hull, then <math>K(J)</math> is assigned <code>outval</code>, a scalar double. <code>Inf</code> is often used for <code>outval</code>. If <code>outval</code> is <code>[]</code>, then <math>k</math> is the same as in the case <math>k = \text{dsearchn}(X, T, XI)</math>.</p> <p><math>k = \text{dsearchn}(X, XI)</math> performs the search without using a tessellation. With large <math>X</math> and small <math>XI</math>, this approach is faster and uses much less memory.</p> <p><math>[k, d] = \text{dsearchn}(X, \dots)</math> also returns the distances <math>d</math> to the closest points. <math>d</math> is a column vector of length <math>p</math>.</p>
<b>See Also</b>	<code>tsearch</code> , <code>dsearch</code> , <code>tsearchn</code> , <code>gridatan</code> , <code>del aunayn</code>



# echo

---

**Purpose** Echo M-files during execution

**Syntax**

```
echo on
echo off
echo
echo fcname on
echo fcname off
echo fcname
echo on all
echo off all
```

**Description** The echo command controls the echoing of M-files during execution. Normally, the commands in M-files do not display on the screen during execution. Command echoing is useful for debugging or for demonstrations, allowing the commands to be viewed as they execute.

The echo command behaves in a slightly different manner for script files and function files. For script files, the use of echo is simple; echoing can be either on or off, in which case any script used is affected.

```
echo on      Turns on the echoing of commands in all script files.
echo off     Turns off the echoing of commands in all script files.
echo        Toggles the echo state.
```

With function files, the use of echo is more complicated. If echo is enabled on a function file, the file is interpreted, rather than compiled. Each input line is then displayed as it is executed. Since this results in inefficient execution, use echo only for debugging.

```
echo fcname on      Turns on echoing of the named function file.
echo fcname off     Turns off echoing of the named function file.
echo fcname        Toggles the echo state of the named function file.
echo on all         Set echoing on for all function files.
echo off all        Set echoing off for all function files.
```

**See Also** `function`

---

<b>Purpose</b>	Edit an M-file
<b>Graphical Interface</b>	As an alternative to the <code>edit</code> function, select <b>New</b> or <b>Open</b> from the <b>File</b> menu in the MATLAB desktop.
<b>Syntax</b>	<code>edit</code> <code>edit fun</code> <code>edit file.ext</code> <code>edit class/fun</code> <code>edit private/fun</code> <code>edit class/private/fun</code>
<b>Description</b>	<code>edit</code> opens a new editor window.  <code>edit fun</code> opens the M-file <code>fun.m</code> in the default editor.  <code>edit file.ext</code> opens the specified text file.  <code>edit class/fun</code> , <code>edit private/fun</code> , or <code>edit class/private/fun</code> can be used to edit a method, private function, or private method (for the class named <code>class</code> ).
<b>Remarks</b>	Specify the default editor for MATLAB in the Command Window. Select <b>Preferences</b> from the <b>File</b> menu. On the <b>Editor/Debugger</b> panel, select MATLAB's Editor/Debugger or specify another.

# eig

---

**Purpose** Find eigenvalues and eigenvectors

**Syntax**

```
d = eig(A)
d = eig(A, B)
[V, D] = eig(A)
[V, D] = eig(A, 'nobalance')
[V, D] = eig(A, B)
[V, D] = eig(A, B, flag)
```

**Description** `d = eig(A)` returns a vector of the eigenvalues of matrix A.

---

**Note** You can use the `d = eig(S)` syntax, where S is sparse and symmetric, to return the eigenvalues of S. To request eigenvectors, and in all other cases, use `eigs` to find the eigenvalues or eigenvectors of sparse matrices.

---

`d = eig(A, B)` returns a vector containing the generalized eigenvalues, if A and B are square matrices.

`[V, D] = eig(A)` produces matrices of eigenvalues (D) and eigenvectors (V) of matrix A, so that  $A*V = V*D$ . Matrix D is the *canonical form* of A – a diagonal matrix with A's eigenvalues on the main diagonal. Matrix V is the *modal matrix*—its columns are the eigenvectors of A.

For `eig(A)`, the eigenvectors are scaled so that the norm of each is 1.0. Use `[W, D] = eig(A, 'left');` `W = W'` to compute the *left eigenvectors*, which satisfy  $W*A = D*W$ .

`[V, D] = eig(A, 'nobalance')` finds eigenvalues and eigenvectors without a preliminary balancing step. Ordinarily, balancing improves the conditioning of the input matrix, enabling more accurate computation of the eigenvectors and eigenvalues. However, if a matrix contains small elements that are really due to roundoff error, balancing may scale them up to make them as significant as the other elements of the original matrix, leading to incorrect eigenvectors. Use the `balance` option in this event. See the `balance` function for more details.

`[V, D] = eig(A, B)` produces a diagonal matrix  $D$  of generalized eigenvalues and a full matrix  $V$  whose columns are the corresponding eigenvectors so that  $A*V = B*V*D$ .

`[V, D] = eig(A, B, flag)` specifies the algorithm used to compute eigenvalues and eigenvectors. `flag` can be:

- 'chol'        Computes the generalized eigenvalues of  $A$  and  $B$  using the Cholesky factorization of  $B$ . This is the default for symmetric (Hermitian)  $A$  and symmetric (Hermitian) positive definite  $B$ .
- 'qz'         Ignores the symmetry, if any, and uses the QZ algorithm as it would for nonsymmetric (non-Hermitian)  $A$  and  $B$ .

## Remarks

The eigenvalue problem is to determine the nontrivial solutions of the equation

$$Ax = \lambda x$$

where  $A$  is an  $n$ -by- $n$  matrix,  $x$  is a length  $n$  column vector, and  $\lambda$  is a scalar. The  $n$  values of  $\lambda$  that satisfy the equation are the *eigenvalues*, and the corresponding values of  $x$  are the *right eigenvectors*. In MATLAB, the function `eig` solves for the eigenvalues  $\lambda$ , and optionally the eigenvectors  $x$ .

The *generalized eigenvalue problem* is to determine the nontrivial solutions of the equation

$$Ax = \lambda Bx$$

where both  $A$  and  $B$  are  $n$ -by- $n$  matrices and  $\lambda$  is a scalar. The values of  $\lambda$  that satisfy the equation are the *generalized eigenvalues* and the corresponding values of  $x$  are the *generalized right eigenvectors*.

If  $B$  is nonsingular, the problem could be solved by reducing it to a standard eigenvalue problem

$$B^{-1}Ax = \lambda x$$

Because  $B$  can be singular, an alternative algorithm, called the QZ method, is necessary.

When a matrix has no repeated eigenvalues, the eigenvectors are always independent and the eigenvector matrix  $V$  *diagonalizes* the original matrix  $A$  if applied as a similarity transformation. However, if a matrix has repeated

eigenvalues, it is not similar to a diagonal matrix unless it has a full (independent) set of eigenvectors. If the eigenvectors are not independent then the original matrix is said to be *defective*. Even if a matrix is defective, the solution from `eig` satisfies  $A \cdot X = X \cdot D$ .

## Examples

The matrix

```
B = [ 3 -2 -.9 2*eps; -2 4 -1 -eps; -eps/4 eps/2 -1 0; -.5 -.5 .1 1];
```

has elements on the order of roundoff error. It is an example for which the `nobalance` option is necessary to compute the eigenvectors correctly. Try the statements

```
[VB, DB] = eig(B)
B*VB - VB*DB
[VN, DN] = eig(B, 'nobalance')
B*VN - VN*DN
```

## Algorithm

MATLAB uses LAPACK routines to compute eigenvalues and eigenvectors:

Case	Routine
Real symmetric A	DSYEV
Real nonsymmetric A:	
• With preliminary balance step	DGEEV
• $d = \text{eig}(A, 'nobalance')$	DGEHRD, DHSEQR
• $[V, D] = \text{eig}(A, 'nobalance')$	DGEHRD, DORGHR, DHSEQR, DTREVC
Hermitian A	ZHEEV
Non-Hermitian A:	
• With preliminary balance step	ZGEEV
• $d = \text{eig}(A, 'nobalance')$	ZGEHRD, ZHSEQR
• $[V, D] = \text{eig}(A, 'nobalance')$	ZGEHRD, ZUNGHR, ZHSEQR, ZTREVC

Case	Routine
Real symmetric A, symmetric positive definite B.	DSYGV
Special case: eig(A, B, 'qz') for real A, B (same as real nonsymmetric A, real general B)	DGGEV
Real nonsymmetric A, real general B	DGGEV
Complex Hermitian A, Hermitian positive definite B.	ZHEGV
Special case: eig(A, B, 'qz') for complex A or B (same as complex non-Hermitian A, complex B)	ZGGEV
Complex non-Hermitian A, complex B	ZGGEV

**See Also**

balance, condeig, eigs, hess, qz, schur

**References**

[1] Anderson, E., Z. Bai, C. Bischof, S. Blackford, J. Demmel, J. Dongarra, J. Du Croz, A. Greenbaum, S. Hammarling, A. McKenney, and D. Sorensen, *LAPACK User's Guide*, Third Edition, SIAM, Philadelphia, 1999.

**Purpose** Find a few eigenvalues and eigenvectors of a square large sparse matrix

**Syntax**

```
d = eigs(A)
d = eigs(A, B)
d = eigs(A, k)
d = eigs(A, B, k)
d = eigs(A, k, sigma)
d = eigs(A, B, k, sigma)
d = eigs(A, k, sigma, options)
d = eigs(A, B, k, sigma, options)
d = eigs(Afun, n)
d = eigs(Afun, n, B)
d = eigs(Afun, n, k)
d = eigs(Afun, n, B, k)
d = eigs(Afun, n, k, sigma)
d = eigs(Afun, n, B, k, sigma)
d = eigs(Afun, n, k, sigma, options)
d = eigs(Afun, n, B, k, sigma, options)
d = eigs(Afun, n, k, sigma, options, p1, p2, ...)
d = eigs(Afun, n, B, k, sigma, options, p1, p2, ...)
[V, D] = eigs(A, ...)
[V, D] = eigs(Afun, n, ...)
[V, D, flag] = eigs(A, ...)
[V, D, flag] = eigs(Afun, n, ...)
```

**Description** `d = eigs(A)` returns a vector of A's six largest magnitude eigenvalues.

`[V, D] = eigs(A)` returns a diagonal matrix D of A's six largest magnitude eigenvalues and a matrix V whose columns are the corresponding eigenvectors.

`[V, D, flag] = eigs(A)` also returns a convergence flag. If flag is 0 then all the eigenvalues converged; otherwise not all converged.

`eigs(Afun, n)` accepts the function Afun instead of the matrix A. `y = Afun(x)` should return `y = A*x`, where x is an n-by-1 vector, and n is the size of A. The matrix A represented by Afun is assumed to be real and nonsymmetric. In all these calling sequences, `eigs(A, ...)` can be replaced by `eigs(Afun, n, ...)`.

`eigs(A, B)` solves the generalized eigenvalue problem  $A*V == B*V*D$ . `B` must be symmetric (or Hermitian) positive definite and the same size as `A`.

`eigs(A, [], ...)` indicates the standard eigenvalue problem  $A*V == V*D$ .

`eigs(A, k)` and `eigs(A, B, k)` return the `k` largest magnitude eigenvalues.

`eigs(A, k, sigma)` and `eigs(A, B, k, sigma)` return `k` eigenvalues based on `sigma`, which can take any of the following values:

`scalar`      The eigenvalues closest to `sigma`. If `A` is a function, `Afun` returns  $A \setminus x$  (standard) or  $(A - \text{sigma} * B) \setminus x$  (generalized). Note, `B` need only be symmetric (Hermitian) positive semi-definite.

`'lm'`          Largest magnitude (default)

`'sm'`          Smallest magnitude

For real symmetric problems, the following are also options:

`'la'`          Largest algebraic (`'lr'` in MATLAB 5)

`'sa'`          Smallest algebraic (`'sr'` in MATLAB 5)

`'be'`          Both ends (one more from high end if `k` is odd)

For nonsymmetric and complex problems, the following are also options:

`'lr'`          Largest real part

`'sr'`          Smallest real part

`'li'`          Largest imaginary part

`'si'`          Smallest imaginary part

---

**Note** The MATLAB 5 value `sigma = 'be'` is obsolete for nonsymmetric and complex problems.

---



`eigs(A, K, sigma, opts)` and `eigs(A, B, k, sigma, opts)` specify an options structure:

Parameter	Description	Default Value
<code>opts.issym</code>	1 if A or A-sigma*B represented by Afun is symmetric, 0 otherwise.	0
<code>opts.isreal</code>	1 if A or A-sigma*B represented by Afun is real, 0 otherwise.	1
<code>opts.tol</code>	Convergence: $abs(lamda\_comp - lamda\_true) < tol * abs(lamda\_comp)$ .	eps
<code>opts.maxit</code>	Maximum number of iterations.	300
<code>opts.p</code>	Number of basis vectors. $p \geq 2k$ ( $p \geq 2k+1$ real nonsymmetric) advised. Note: p must satisfy $k < p \leq n$ for real symmetric, $k+1 < p \leq n$ otherwise.	2k
<code>opts.v0</code>	Starting vector.	Randomly generated by ARPACK
<code>opts.display</code>	Diagnostic information display level.	1
<code>opts.cholB</code>	1 if B is really its Cholesky factor <code>chol(B)</code> , 0 otherwise.	0
<code>opts.permB</code>	Permutation vector permB if sparse B is really <code>chol(B(permB, permB))</code> .	1:N

---

**Note** MATLAB 5 options `stagtol` and `cheb` are no longer allowed.

---

`eigs(Afun, n, k, sigma, opts, p1, p2, ...)` and `eigs(Afun, n, B, k, sigma, opts, p1, p2, ...)` provide for additional arguments which are passed to `Afun(x, p1, p2, ...)`.

## Remarks

`d = eigs(A, k)` is not a substitute for

```
d = eig(full(A))
d = sort(d)
d = d(end-k+1:end)
```

but is most appropriate for large sparse matrices. If the problem fits into memory, it may be quicker to use `eig(full(A))`.

## Algorithm

`eigs` provides the reverse communication required by the Fortran library ARPACK, namely the routines DSAUPD, DSEUPD, DNAUPD, DNEUPD, ZNAUPD, and ZNEUPD.

## Examples

**Example 1:** This example shows the use of function handles.

```
A = delsq(numgrid('C', 15));
d1 = eigs(A, 5, 'sm');
```

Equivalently, if `dnRk` is the following one-line function:

```
function y = dnRk(x, R, k)
y = (delsq(numgrid(R, k))) * x;
```

then pass `dnRk`'s additional arguments, `'C'` and `15`, to `eigs`.

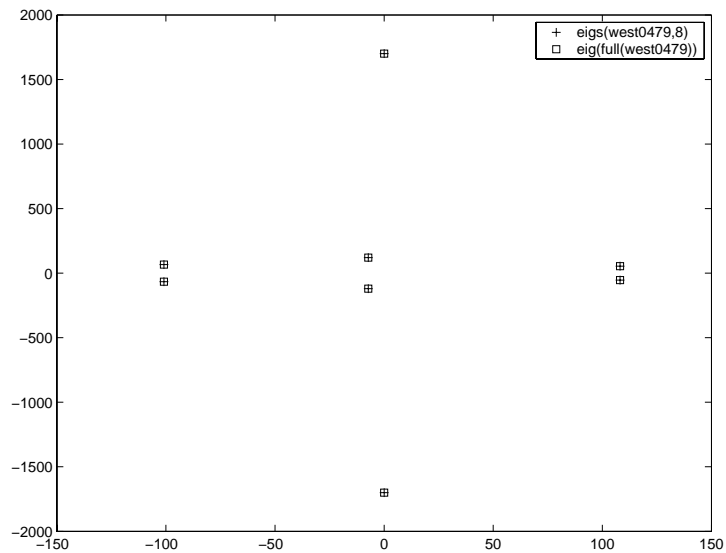
```
n = size(A, 1);
opts.issym = 1;
d2 = eigs(@dnRk, n, 5, 'sm', opts, 'C', 15);
```

**Example 2:** `west0479` is a real 479-by-479 sparse matrix with both real and pairs of complex conjugate eigenvalues. `eig` computes all 479 eigenvalues. `eigs` easily picks out the largest magnitude eigenvalues.

This plot shows the 8 largest magnitude eigenvalues of `west0479` as computed by `eig` and `eigs`.

```
load west0479
d = eig(full(west0479))
d1m = eigs(west0479, 8)
```

```
[dum, ind] = sort(abs(d));
plot(dlm, 'k+')
hold on
plot(d(ind(end-7:end)), 'ks')
hold off
legend('eigs(west0479, 8)', 'eig(full(west0479))')
```



**Example 3:**  $A = \text{del sq}(\text{numgrid}('C', 30))$  is a symmetric positive definite matrix of size 632 with eigenvalues reasonably well-distributed in the interval  $(0, 8)$ , but with 18 eigenvalues repeated at 4. The `eig` function computes all 632 eigenvalues. It computes and plots the six largest and smallest magnitude eigenvalues of  $A$  successfully with:

```
A = del sq(numgrid('C', 30));
d = eig(full(A));
[dum, ind] = sort(abs(d));
dlm = eigs(A);
dsm = eigs(A, 6, 'sm');
```

```

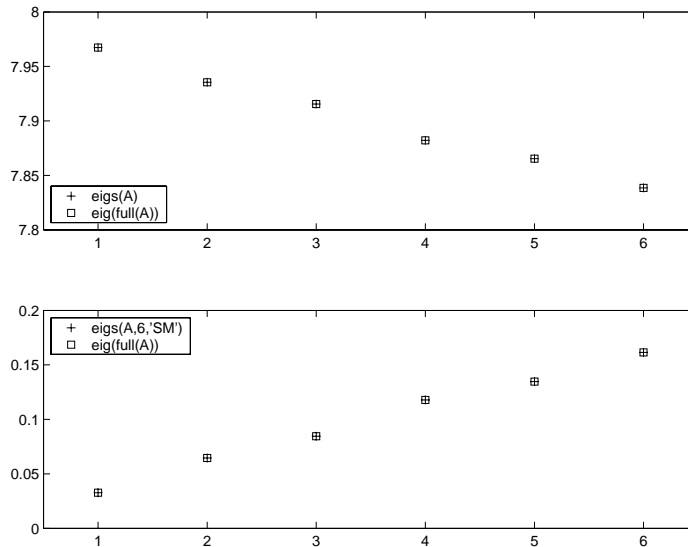
subplot(2, 1, 1)
plot(dlm, 'k+')
hold on
plot(d(ind(end:-1:end-5)), 'ks')
hold off
legend('eigs(A)', 'eig(full(A))', 3)
set(gca, 'XLim', [0.5 6.5])

```

```

subplot(2, 1, 2)
plot(dsm, 'k+')
hold on
plot(d(ind(1:6)), 'ks')
hold off
legend('eigs(A,6, 'sm')', 'eig(full(A))', 2)
set(gca, 'XLim', [0.5 6.5])

```

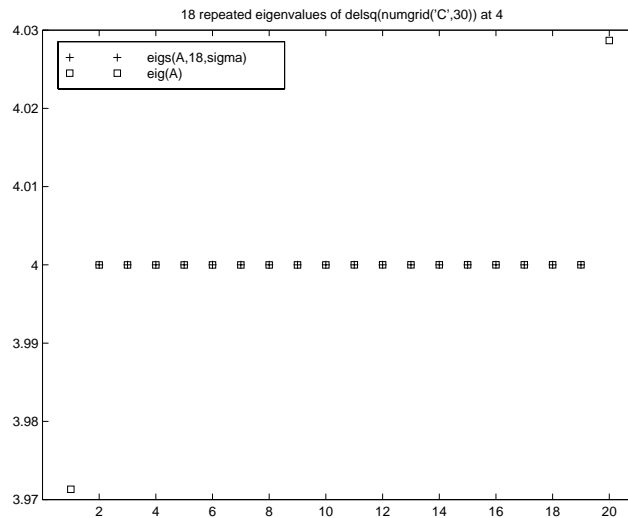


However, the repeated eigenvalue at 4 must be handled more carefully. The call `eigs(A, 18, 4.0)` to compute 18 eigenvalues near 4.0 tries to find eigenvalues of  $A - 4.0 \cdot I$ . This involves divisions of the form  $1/$

( $\lambda - 4.0$ ), where  $\lambda$  is an estimate of an eigenvalue of  $A$ . As  $\lambda$  gets closer to 4.0, `eigs` fails. We must use `sigma` near but not equal to 4 to find those 18 eigenvalues.

```
sigma = 4 - 1e-6
[V, D] = eigs(A, 18, sigma)
```

The plot shows the 20 eigenvalues closest to 4 that were computed by `eig`, along with the 18 eigenvalues closest to  $4 - 1e-6$  that were computed by `eigs`.



## See Also

`arpackc`, `eig`, `svds`

## References

- [1] Lehoucq, R.B. and D.C. Sorensen, "Deflation Techniques for an Implicitly Re-Started Arnoldi Iteration," *SIAM J. Matrix Analysis and Applications*, Vol. 17, 1996, pp. 789-821.
- [2] Lehoucq, R.B., D.C. Sorensen, and C. Yang, *ARPACK Users' Guide: Solution of Large-Scale Eigenvalue Problems with Implicitly Restarted Arnoldi Methods*, SIAM Publications, Philadelphia, 1998.

[3] Sorensen, D.C., "Implicit Application of Polynomial Filters in a k-Step Arnoldi Method," *SIAM J. Matrix Analysis and Applications*, Vol. 13, 1992, pp. 357-385.

# ellipj

---

**Purpose** Jacobi elliptic functions

**Syntax** [SN, CN, DN] = ellipj(U, M)  
[SN, CN, DN] = ellipj(U, M, tol)

**Definition** The Jacobi elliptic functions are defined in terms of the integral:

$$u = \int_0^\phi \frac{d\theta}{(1 - m \sin^2 \theta)^{\frac{1}{2}}}$$

Then

$$\operatorname{sn}(u) = \sin \phi, \operatorname{cn}(u) = \cos \phi, \operatorname{dn}(u) = (1 - m \sin^2 \phi)^{\frac{1}{2}}, \operatorname{am}(u) = \phi$$

Some definitions of the elliptic functions use the modulus  $k$  instead of the parameter  $m$ . They are related by:

$$k^2 = m = \sin^2 \alpha$$

The Jacobi elliptic functions obey many mathematical identities; for a good sample, see [1].

**Description** [SN, CN, DN] = ellipj(U, M) returns the Jacobi elliptic functions SN, CN, and DN, evaluated for corresponding elements of argument U and parameter M. Inputs U and M must be the same size (or either can be scalar).

[SN, CN, DN] = ellipj(U, M, tol) computes the Jacobi elliptic functions to accuracy tol. The default is eps; increase this for a less accurate but more quickly computed answer.

**Algorithm** ellipj computes the Jacobi elliptic functions using the method of the arithmetic-geometric mean [1]. It starts with the triplet of numbers:

$$a_0 = 1, b_0 = (1 - m)^{\frac{1}{2}}, c_0 = (m)^{\frac{1}{2}}$$

ellipj computes successive iterates with:

$$a_i = \frac{1}{2}(a_{i-1} + b_{i-1})$$

$$b_i = (a_{i-1}b_{i-1})^{\frac{1}{2}}$$

$$c_i = \frac{1}{2}(a_{i-1} - b_{i-1})$$

Next, it calculates the amplitudes in radians using:

$$\sin(2\phi_{n-1} - \phi_n) = \frac{c_n}{a_n} \sin(\phi_n)$$

being careful to unwrap the phases correctly. The Jacobian elliptic functions are then simply:

$$sn(u) = \sin\phi_0$$

$$cn(u) = \cos\phi_0$$

$$dn(u) = (1 - m \cdot sn(u)^2)^{\frac{1}{2}}$$

**Limitations**

The ellipj function is limited to the input domain  $0 \leq m \leq 1$ . Map other values of M into this range using the transformations described in [1], equations 16.10 and 16.11. U is limited to real values.

**See Also**

ellipke

**References**

[1] Abramowitz, M. and I.A. Stegun, *Handbook of Mathematical Functions*, Dover Publications, 1965, 17.6.



# ellipke

---

**Purpose** Complete elliptic integrals of the first and second kind

**Syntax**  
`K = ellipke(M)`  
`[K, E] = ellipke(M)`  
`[K, E] = ellipke(M, tol)`

**Definition** The *complete* elliptic integral of the first kind [1] is:

$$K(m) = F(\pi/2|m),$$

where  $F$ , the elliptic integral of the first kind, is:

$$K(m) = \int_0^1 [(1-t^2)(1-mt^2)]^{-\frac{1}{2}} dt = \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} (1-m\sin^2\theta)^{-\frac{1}{2}} d\theta$$

The complete elliptic integral of the second kind,

$$E(m) = E(K(m)) = E(\pi/2|m),$$

is:

$$E(m) = \int_0^1 (1-t^2)^{-\frac{1}{2}} (1-mt^2)^{\frac{1}{2}} dt = \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} (1-m\sin^2\theta)^{\frac{1}{2}} d\theta$$

Some definitions of  $K$  and  $E$  use the modulus  $k$  instead of the parameter  $m$ . They are related by:

$$k^2 = m = \sin^2 \alpha$$

**Description** `K = ellipke(M)` returns the complete elliptic integral of the first kind for the elements of `M`.

`[K, E] = ellipke(M)` returns the complete elliptic integral of the first and second kinds.

`[K, E] = ellipke(M, tol)` computes the Jacobian elliptic functions to accuracy `tol`. The default is `eps`; increase this for a less accurate but more quickly computed answer.

**Algorithm** `ellipke` computes the complete elliptic integral using the method of the arithmetic-geometric mean described in [1], section 17.6. It starts with the triplet of numbers:

$$a_0 = 1, b_0 = (1 - m)^{\frac{1}{2}}, c_0 = (m)^{\frac{1}{2}}$$

`ellipke` computes successive iterations of  $a_i$ ,  $b_i$ , and  $c_i$  with:

$$a_i = \frac{1}{2}(a_{i-1} + b_{i-1})$$

$$b_i = (a_{i-1} b_{i-1})^{\frac{1}{2}}$$

$$c_i = \frac{1}{2}(a_{i-1} - b_{i-1})$$

stopping at iteration  $n$  when  $c_n \approx 0$ , within the tolerance specified by `eps`. The complete elliptic integral of the first kind is then:

$$K(m) = \frac{\pi}{2a_n}$$

**Limitations** `ellipke` is limited to the input domain  $0 \leq m \leq 1$ .

**See Also** `ellipj`

**References** [1] Abramowitz, M. and I.A. Stegun, *Handbook of Mathematical Functions*, Dover Publications, 1965, 17.6.

# else

---

**Purpose**                   Conditionally execute statements

**Syntax**                   *if expression*  
                              *statements*  
                              else  
                              *statements*  
                              end

**Description**           The `else` command is used to delineate an alternate block of statements.

```
if expression
  statements
else
  statements
end
```

The second set of *statements* is executed if the *expression* has any zero elements. The expression is usually the result of

```
expression rop expression
```

where *rop* is `==`, `<`, `>`, `<=`, `>=`, or `~=`.

**See Also**                `break`, `elseif`, `end`, `for`, `if`, `return`, `switch`, `while`

**Purpose**                   Conditionally execute statements

**Syntax**                   *if* *expression*  
                                   *statements*  
 elseif *expression*  
                                   *statements*  
 end

**Description**           The *elseif* command conditionally executes statements.

```

  if expression
    statements
  elseif expression
    statements
  end
  
```

The second block of *statements* executes if the first *expression* has any zero elements and the second *expression* has all nonzero elements. The expression is usually the result of

*expression rop expression*

where *rop* is ==, <, >, <=, >=, or ~=.

*elseif*, with a space between the *else* and the *if*, differs from *elseif*, with no space. The former introduces a new, nested, *if*, which must have a matching *end*. The latter is used in a linear sequence of conditional statements with only one terminating *end*.

The two segments

<pre>   if A     x = a   else     if B       x = b     else       if C         x = c       else         x = d       end     end   end   </pre>	<pre>   if A     x = a   elseif B     x = b   elseif C     x = c   else     x = d   end   </pre>
--	--

## elseif

---

```
        end  
    end
```

produce identical results. Exactly one of the four assignments to `x` is executed, depending upon the values of the three logical expressions, `A`, `B`, and `C`.

### See Also

`break`, `else`, `end`, `for`, `if`, `return`, `switch`, `while`

**Purpose** Terminate `for`, `while`, `switch`, `try`, and `if` statements or indicate last index

**Syntax**

```
while expression% (or if, for, or try)
    statements
end

B = A(index: end, index)
```

**Description** `end` is used to terminate `for`, `while`, `switch`, `try`, and `if` statements. Without an `end` statement, `for`, `while`, `switch`, `try`, and `if` wait for further input. Each `end` is paired with the closest previous unpaired `for`, `while`, `switch`, `try`, or `if` and serves to delimit its scope.

The `end` command also serves as the last index in an indexing expression. In that context, `end = (size(x, k))` when used as part of the  $k$ th index. Examples of this use are `X(3: end)` and `X(1, 1: 2: end- 1)`. When using `end` to grow an array, as in `X(end+1)=5`, make sure `X` exists first.

You can overload the `end` statement for a user object by defining an `end` method for the object. The `end` method should have the calling sequence `end(obj, k, n)`, where `obj` is the user object, `k` is the index in the expression where the `end` syntax is used, and `n` is the total number of indices in the expression. For example, consider the expression

```
A(end- 1, :)
```

MATLAB will call the `end` method defined for `A` using the syntax

```
end(A, 1, 2)
```

**Examples** This example shows `end` used with the `for` and `if` statements.

```
for i = 1: n
    if a(i) == 0
        a(i) = a(i) + 2;
    end
end
```

In this example, `end` is used in an indexing expression.

```
A = magic(5)
```

# end

---

A =

17	24	1	8	15
23	5	7	14	16
4	6	13	20	22
10	12	19	21	3
11	18	25	2	9

B = A(end, 2: end)

B =

18	25	2	9
----	----	---	---

## See Also

break, for, if, return, switch, try, while

**Purpose** End of month

**Syntax** E = eomday(Y, M)

**Description** E = eomday(Y, M) returns the last day of the year and month given by corresponding elements of arrays Y and M.

**Examples** Because 1996 is a leap year, the statement eomday(1996, 2) returns 29.

To show all the leap years in this century, try:

```
y = 1900:1999;
E = eomday(y, 2*ones(length(y), 1)');
y(find(E==29))'
```

ans =

Columns 1 through 6

1904	1908	1912	1916	1920	1924
------	------	------	------	------	------

Columns 7 through 12

1928	1932	1936	1940	1944	1948
------	------	------	------	------	------

Columns 13 through 18

1952	1956	1960	1964	1968	1972
------	------	------	------	------	------

Columns 19 through 24

1976	1980	1984	1988	1992	1996
------	------	------	------	------	------

**See Also** datenum, datevec, weekday



# eps

---

**Purpose** Floating-point relative accuracy

**Syntax** eps

**Description** eps returns the distance from 1.0 to the next largest floating-point number. The value eps is a default tolerance for pi nv and rank, as well as several other MATLAB functions.  $\text{eps} = 2^{(-52)}$ , which is roughly  $2.22 \times 10^{-16}$ .

**See Also** real max, real mi n

<b>Purpose</b>	Error functions								
<b>Syntax</b>	<table border="0"> <tr> <td><math>Y = \text{erf}(X)</math></td> <td>Error function</td> </tr> <tr> <td><math>Y = \text{erfc}(X)</math></td> <td>Complementary error function</td> </tr> <tr> <td><math>Y = \text{erfcx}(X)</math></td> <td>Scaled complementary error function</td> </tr> <tr> <td><math>X = \text{erfinv}(Y)</math></td> <td>Inverse of the error function</td> </tr> </table>	$Y = \text{erf}(X)$	Error function	$Y = \text{erfc}(X)$	Complementary error function	$Y = \text{erfcx}(X)$	Scaled complementary error function	$X = \text{erfinv}(Y)$	Inverse of the error function
$Y = \text{erf}(X)$	Error function								
$Y = \text{erfc}(X)$	Complementary error function								
$Y = \text{erfcx}(X)$	Scaled complementary error function								
$X = \text{erfinv}(Y)$	Inverse of the error function								
<b>Definition</b>	<p>The error function <math>\text{erf}(X)</math> is twice the integral of the Gaussian distribution with 0 mean and variance of <math>1/2</math> :</p> $\text{erf}(x) = \frac{2}{\sqrt{\pi}} \int_0^x e^{-t^2} dt$ <p>The complementary error function <math>\text{erfc}(X)</math> is defined as:</p> $\text{erfc}(x) = \frac{2}{\sqrt{\pi}} \int_x^\infty e^{-t^2} dt = 1 - \text{erf}(x)$ <p>The scaled complementary error function <math>\text{erfcx}(X)</math> is defined as:</p> $\text{erfcx}(x) = e^{x^2} \text{erfc}(x)$ <p>For large <math>X</math>, <math>\text{erfcx}(X)</math> is approximately <math>\left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{\pi}}\right)\frac{1}{X}</math></p>								
<b>Description</b>	<p><math>Y = \text{erf}(X)</math> returns the value of the error function for each element of real array <math>X</math>.</p> <p><math>Y = \text{erfc}(X)</math> computes the value of the complementary error function.</p> <p><math>Y = \text{erfcx}(X)</math> computes the value of the scaled complementary error function.</p> <p><math>X = \text{erfinv}(Y)</math> returns the value of the inverse error function for each element of <math>Y</math>. The elements of <math>Y</math> must fall within the domain <math>-1 &lt; Y &lt; 1</math>.</p>								
<b>Remarks</b>	<p>The relationship between the error function and the standard normal probability distribution is:</p> $x = -5:0.1:5;$ $\text{standard\_normal\_cdf} = (1 + (\text{erf}(x/\text{sqrt}(2)))) ./ 2;$								
<b>Examples</b>	<p><math>\text{erfinv}(1)</math> is <math>\text{Inf}</math></p> <p><math>\text{erfinv}(-1)</math> is <math>-\text{Inf}</math>.</p>								

## erf, erfc, erfcx, erfinv

---

For  $\text{abs}(Y) > 1$ ,  $\text{erfinv}(Y)$  is NaN.

### Algorithms

For the error functions, the MATLAB code is a translation of a Fortran program by W. J. Cody, Argonne National Laboratory, NETLIB/SPECFUN, March 19, 1990. The main computation evaluates near-minimax rational approximations from [1].

For the inverse of the error function, rational approximations accurate to approximately six significant digits are used to generate an initial approximation, which is then improved to full accuracy by two steps of Newton's method. The M-file is easily modified to eliminate the Newton improvement. The resulting code is about three times faster in execution, but is considerably less accurate.

### References

[1] Cody, W. J., "Rational Chebyshev Approximations for the Error Function," *Math. Comp.*, pgs. 631-638, 1969

---

<b>Purpose</b>	Display error messages
<b>Syntax</b>	<code>error(' <i>error_message</i>')</code>
<b>Description</b>	<code>error(' <i>error_message</i>')</code> displays an error message and returns control to the keyboard. The error message contains the input string <i>error_message</i> . The error command has no effect if <i>error_message</i> is a null string.
<b>Examples</b>	The error command provides an error return from M-files. <pre>function foo(x,y) if nargin ~= 2     error('Wrong number of input arguments') end</pre> The returned error message looks like: <pre>» foo(pi) ??? Error using ==&gt; foo Wrong number of input arguments</pre>
<b>See Also</b>	<code>dbstop</code> , <code>di sp</code> , <code>lasterr</code> , <code>warni ng</code> , <code>errordl g</code>

# errorbar

---

**Purpose** Plot error bars along a curve

**Syntax**

```
errorbar(Y, E)
errorbar(X, Y, E)
errorbar(X, Y, L, U)
errorbar(..., LineSpec)
h = errorbar(...)
```

**Description** Error bars show the confidence level of data or the deviation along a curve.

`errorbar(Y, E)` plots  $Y$  and draws an error bar at each element of  $Y$ . The error bar is a distance of  $E(i)$  above and below the curve so that each bar is symmetric and  $2 * E(i)$  long.

`errorbar(X, Y, E)` plots  $X$  versus  $Y$  with symmetric error bars  $2 * E(i)$  long.  $X$ ,  $Y$ ,  $E$  must be the same size. When they are vectors, each error bar is a distance of  $E(i)$  above and below the point defined by  $(X(i), Y(i))$ . When they are matrices, each error bar is a distance of  $E(i, j)$  above and below the point defined by  $(X(i, j), Y(i, j))$ .

`errorbar(X, Y, L, U)` plots  $X$  versus  $Y$  with error bars  $L(i) + U(i)$  long specifying the lower and upper error bars.  $X$ ,  $Y$ ,  $L$ , and  $U$  must be the same size. When they are vectors, each error bar is a distance of  $L(i)$  below and  $U(i)$  above the point defined by  $(X(i), Y(i))$ . When they are matrices, each error bar is a distance of  $L(i, j)$  below and  $U(i, j)$  above the point defined by  $(X(i, j), Y(i, j))$ .

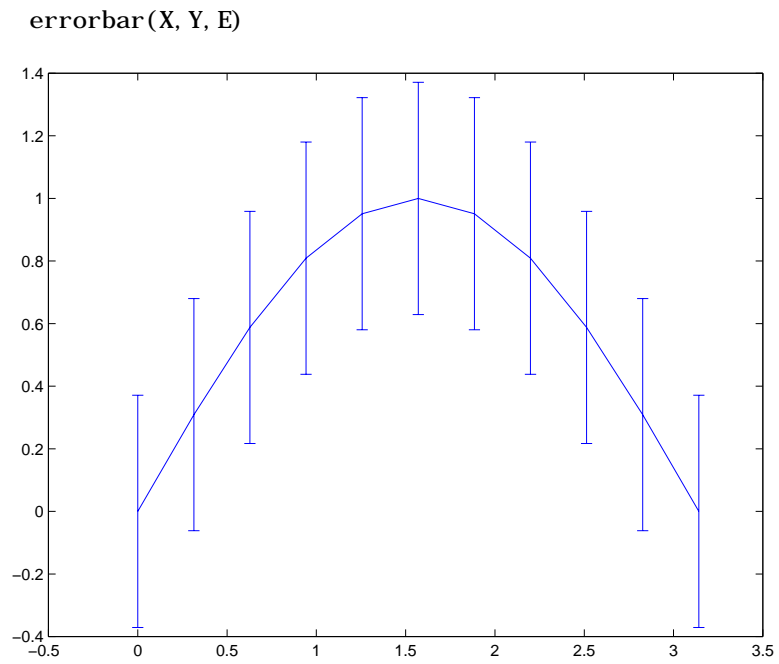
`errorbar(..., LineSpec)` draws the error bars using the line type, marker symbol, and color specified by `LineSpec`.

`h = errorbar(...)` returns a vector of handles to line graphics objects.

**Remarks** When the arguments are all matrices, `errorbar` draws one line per matrix column. If  $X$  and  $Y$  are vectors, they specify one curve.

**Examples** Draw symmetric error bars that are two standard deviation units in length.

```
X = 0: pi / 10: pi ;
Y = si n(X) ;
E = std(Y) * ones( si ze(X) ) ;
```



**See Also**

`lineSpec`, `plot`, `std`

# errordlg

---

**Purpose** Create and display an error dialog box

**Syntax**

```
errordlg
errordlg('errorstring')
errordlg('errorstring', 'dlgname')
errordlg('errorstring', 'dlgname', 'on')
h = errordlg(...)
```

**Description** `errordlg` creates an error dialog box, or if the named dialog exists, `errordlg` pops the named dialog in front of other windows.

`errordlg` displays a dialog box named 'Error Dialog' that contains the string 'This is the default error string.'

`errordlg('errorstring')` displays a dialog box named 'Error Dialog' that contains the string 'errorstring'.

`errordlg('errorstring', 'dlgname')` displays a dialog box named 'dlgname' that contains the string 'errorstring'.

`errordlg('errorstring', 'dlgname', 'on')` specifies whether to replace an existing dialog box having the same name. 'on' brings an existing error dialog having the same name to the foreground. In this case, `errordlg` does not create a new dialog.

`h = errordlg(...)` returns the handle of the dialog box.

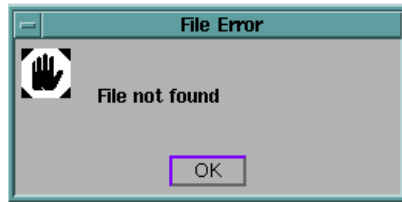
**Remarks** MATLAB sizes the dialog box to fit the string 'errorstring'. The error dialog box has an OK pushbutton and remains on the screen until you press the OK button or the **Return** key. After pressing the button, the error dialog box disappears.

The appearance of the dialog box depends on the windowing system you use.

**Examples** The function

```
errordlg('File not found', 'File Error');
```

displays this dialog box on a UNIX system:



## See Also

`dialog`, `helpdlg`, `msgbox`, `questdlg`, `warndlg`



# etime

---

<b>Purpose</b>	Elapsed time
<b>Syntax</b>	<code>e = etime(t2, t1)</code>
<b>Description</b>	<code>e = etime(t2, t1)</code> returns the time in seconds between vectors <code>t1</code> and <code>t2</code> . The two vectors must be six elements long, in the format returned by <code>clock</code> : <code>T = [Year Month Day Hour Minute Second]</code>
<b>Examples</b>	Calculate how long a 2048-point real FFT takes. <pre>x = rand(2048, 1); t = clock; fft(x); etime(clock, t) ans =     0.4167</pre>
<b>Limitations</b>	As currently implemented, the <code>etime</code> function fails across month and year boundaries. Since <code>etime</code> is an M-file, you can modify the code to work across these boundaries if needed.
<b>See Also</b>	<code>clock</code> , <code>cputime</code> , <code>tic</code> , <code>toc</code>

---

<b>Purpose</b>	Elimination tree
<b>Syntax</b>	<pre>p = etree(A) p = etree(A, 'col') p = etree(A, 'sym') [p, q] = etree(...)</pre>
<b>Description</b>	<p><code>p = etree(A)</code> returns an elimination tree for the square symmetric matrix whose upper triangle is that of <code>A</code>. <code>p(j)</code> is the parent of column <code>j</code> in the tree, or 0 if <code>j</code> is a root.</p> <p><code>p = etree(A, 'col')</code> returns the elimination tree of <code>A' * A</code>.</p> <p><code>p = etree(A, 'sym')</code> is the same as <code>p = etree(A)</code>.</p> <p><code>[p, q] = etree(...)</code> also returns a postorder permutation <code>q</code> of the tree.</p>
<b>See Also</b>	<code>treelayout</code> , <code>treeplot</code> , <code>etreeplot</code>

# etreeplot

---

**Purpose** Plot elimination tree

**Syntax** `etreeplot(A)`  
`etreeplot(A, nodeSpec, edgeSpec)`

**Description** `etreeplot(A)` plots the elimination tree of  $A$  (or  $A+A'$ , if non-symmetric).  
`etreeplot(A, nodeSpec, edgeSpec)` allows optional parameters `nodeSpec` and `edgeSpec` to set the node or edge color, marker, and linestyle. Use `' '` to omit one or both.

**See Also** `etree`, `treeplot`, `treelayout`

<b>Purpose</b>	Execute a string containing a MATLAB expression
<b>Syntax</b>	<pre>eval (expressi on) eval (expressi on, cat ch_expr) [a1, a2, a3, . . . ] = eval (functi on(b1, b2, b3, . . . ))</pre>
<b>Description</b>	<p><code>eval (expressi on)</code> executes <code>expressi on</code>, a string containing any valid MATLAB expression. You can construct <code>expressi on</code> by concatenating substrings and variables inside square brackets:</p> <pre>expressi on = [string1, int2str(var), string2, . . . ]</pre> <p><code>eval (expressi on, cat ch_expr)</code> executes <code>expressi on</code> and, if an error is detected, executes the <code>cat ch_expr</code> string. If <code>expressi on</code> produces an error, the error string can be obtained with the <code>lasterr</code> function. This syntax is useful when <code>expressi on</code> is a string that must be constructed from substrings. If this is not the case, use the <code>try . . . catch</code> control flow statement in your code.</p> <p><code>[a1, a2, a3, . . . ] = eval (functi on(b1, b2, b3, . . . ))</code> executes <code>functi on</code> with arguments <code>b1, b2, b3, . . .</code>, and returns the results in the specified output variables.</p>
<b>Remarks</b>	<p>Using the <code>eval</code> output argument list is recommended over including the output arguments in the expression string. The first syntax below avoids strict checking by the MATLAB parser and can produce untrapped errors and other unexpected behavior.</p> <pre>eval (' [a1, a2, a3, . . . ] = functi on(var) ')           % not recommended [a1, a2, a3, . . . ] = eval (' functi on(var) ')       % recommended syntax</pre>
<b>Examples</b>	<p>This for loop generates a sequence of 12 matrices named M1 through M12:</p> <pre>for n = 1:12      magi c_str = ['M', int2str(n), ' = magi c(n) '];     eval (magi c_str)  end</pre>

This example uses a function `showdemo` that runs a MATLAB demo selected by the user. If an error is encountered, a message is displayed that names the demo that failed.

```
function showdemo(demos)
    errstring = 'Error running demo: ';
    n = input('Select a demo number: ');
    eval(demos(n,:), ['errstring demos(n,:)'])
    % ----- end of file showdemo.m -----

D = ['odedemo'; 'quademo'; 'fitdemo'];
showdemo(D)
Select a demo number: 2

ans =

Error running demo: quademo
```

The next example executes the `size` function on a 3-dimensional array, returning the array dimensions in output variables `d1`, `d2`, and `d3`.

```
A = magic(4);
A(:,:,2) = A';

[d1, d2, d3] = eval('size(A)')

d1 =
    4

d2 =
    4

d3 =
    2
```

## See Also

`assignin`, `catch`, `evalin`, `feval`, `lasterr`, `try`

---

<b>Purpose</b>	Evaluate MATLAB expression with capture
<b>Syntax</b>	$T = \text{eval c}(S)$ $T = \text{eval c}(s1, s2)$ $[T, X, Y, Z, \dots] = \text{eval c}(S)$
<b>Description</b>	<p><math>T = \text{eval c}(S)</math> is the same as <math>\text{eval}(S)</math> except that anything that would normally be written to the command window is captured and returned in the character array <math>T</math> (lines in <math>T</math> are separated by <math>\backslash n</math> characters).</p> <p><math>T = \text{eval c}(s1, s2)</math> is the same as <math>\text{eval}(s1, s2)</math> except that any output is captured into <math>T</math>.</p> <p><math>[T, X, Y, Z, \dots] = \text{eval c}(S)</math> is the same as <math>[X, Y, Z, \dots] = \text{eval}(S)</math> except that any output is captured into <math>T</math>.</p>
<b>Remark</b>	When you are using <code>eval c</code> , <code>di ary</code> , <code>more</code> , and <code>i nput</code> are disabled.
<b>See Also</b>	<code>di ary</code> , <code>eval</code> , <code>eval i n</code> , <code>i nput</code> , <code>more</code>

# evalin

---

**Purpose** Execute a string containing a MATLAB expression in a workspace

**Syntax**

```
evalin(ws,expression)
[a1, a2, a3, ...] = evalin(ws, expression)
evalin(ws, expression, catch_expr)
```

**Description** `evalin(ws, expression)` executes `expression`, a string containing any valid MATLAB expression, in the context of the workspace `ws`. `ws` can have a value of 'base' or 'caller' to denote the MATLAB base workspace or the workspace of the caller function. You can construct `expression` by concatenating substrings and variables inside square brackets:

```
expression = [string1, int2str(var), string2, ...]
```

`[a1, a2, a3, ...] = evalin(ws, expression)` executes `expression` and returns the results in the specified output variables. Using the `evalin` output argument list is recommended over including the output arguments in the expression string:

```
evalin(ws, '[a1, a2, a3, ...] = function(var)')
```

The above syntax avoids strict checking by the MATLAB parser and can produce untrapped errors and other unexpected behavior.

`evalin(ws, expression, catch_expr)` executes `expression` and, if an error is detected, executes the `catch_expr` string. If `expression` produces an error, the error string can be obtained with the `lasterr` function. This syntax is useful when `expression` is a string that must be constructed from substrings. If this is not the case, use the `try...catch` control flow statement in your code.

**Remarks** The MATLAB base workspace is the workspace that is seen from the MATLAB command line (when not in the debugger). The caller workspace is the workspace of the function that called the M-file. Note, the base and caller workspaces are equivalent in the context of an M-file that is invoked from the MATLAB command line.

**Examples** This example extracts the value of the variable `var` in the MATLAB base workspace and captures the value in the local variable `v`:

```
v = evalin('base', 'var');
```

**Limitation**

`evalin` cannot be used recursively to evaluate an expression. For example, a sequence of the form `evalin('caller', 'evalin(''caller'', 'x'))` doesn't work.

**See Also**

`assignin`, `catch`, `eval`, `feval`, `lasterr`, `try`



# exist

---

**Purpose** Check if a variable or file exists

**Graphical Interface** As an alternative to the `exist` function, use the Workspace browser. To open it, select **Workspace** from the **View** menu in the MATLAB desktop.

**Syntax**

```
exist item
exist item kind
a = exist('item',...)
```

**Description** `exist item` returns the status of the variable or file, `item`:

- 0 If `item` does not exist.
- 1 If the variable `item` exists in the workspace.
- 2 If `item` is an M-file or a file of unknown type.
- 3 If `item` is a MEX-file on your MATLAB search path.
- 4 If `item` is an MDL-file on your MATLAB search path.
- 5 If `item` is a built-in MATLAB function.
- 6 If `item` is a P-file on your MATLAB search path.
- 7 If `item` is a directory.
- 8 If `item` is a Java class.

If `item` specifies a filename, that filename may include an extension to preclude conflicting with other similar filenames. For example, `exist('file.ext')`.

MEX, MDL, and P-files must be on the MATLAB search path for `exist` to return the values shown above. If `item` is found, but is not on the MATLAB search path, `exist('item')` returns 2, because it considers `item` to be an unknown file type.

Any other file type or directory specified by `item` is not required to be on the MATLAB search path to be recognized by `exist`. If the file or directory is not on the search path, then `item` must specify either a full pathname, a partial pathname relative to `MATLABPATH`, or a partial pathname relative to your current directory.

If `item` is a Java class, then `exist('item')` returns an 8. However, if `item` is a Java class file, then `exist('item')` returns a 2.

`exist item kind` returns logical true (1), if an item of the specified kind is found; otherwise, it returns 0. The `kind` argument may be one of the following:

<code>var</code>	Checks only for variables.
<code>builtin</code>	Checks only for built-in functions.
<code>file</code>	Checks only for files or directories.
<code>dir</code>	Checks only for directories.
<code>class</code>	Checks only for Java classes.

`a = exist('item', ...)` returns the status of the variable or file in variable, `a`.

## Examples

This example uses `exist` to check whether a MATLAB function is a built-in or a file:

```
type = exist('plot')
type =
     5
plot is a built-in function.
```

In the example below, `exist` returns 8 on the Java class, `Welcome`, and returns 2 on the Java class file, `Welcome.class`.

```
exist Welcome
ans =
     8

exist javaclasses/Welcome.class
ans =
     2
```

## See Also

`dir`, `help`, `lookfor`, `partial path`, `what`, `which`, `who`

# exit

---

<b>Purpose</b>	<sup>!exit</sup> Terminate MATLAB
<b>Graphical Interface</b>	As an alternative to the <code>exit</code> function, select <b>Exit MATLAB</b> from the <b>File</b> menu or click the close box in the MATLAB desktop.
<b>Syntax</b>	<code>exit</code>
<b>Description</b>	<code>exit</code> ends the current MATLAB session. It is the same as <code>quit</code> .
<b>See Also</b>	<code>quit</code>

---

<b>Purpose</b>	Exponential
<b>Syntax</b>	$Y = \exp(X)$
<b>Description</b>	<p>The <code>exp</code> function is an elementary function that operates element-wise on arrays. Its domain includes complex numbers.</p> <p><math>Y = \exp(X)</math> returns the exponential for each element of <math>X</math>. For complex <math>z = x + i*y</math>, it returns the complex exponential: <math>e^z = e^x(\cos(y) + i\sin(y))</math></p>
<b>Remark</b>	Use <code>expm</code> for matrix exponentials.
<b>See Also</b>	<code>expm</code> , <code>log</code> , <code>log10</code> , <code>expint</code>

# expint

---

**Purpose** Exponential integral

**Syntax**  $Y = \text{expint}(X)$

**Definitions** The exponential integral is defined as:

$$\int_x^{\infty} \frac{e^{-t}}{t} dt$$

Another common definition of the exponential integral function is the Cauchy principal value integral:

$$E_i(x) = \int_{-\infty}^x e^{-t} dt$$

which, for real positive  $x$ , is related to  $\text{expint}$  as follows:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{expint}(-x+i*0) &= -E_i(x) - i*\pi \\ E_i(x) &= \text{real}(-\text{expint}(-x)) \end{aligned}$$

**Description**  $Y = \text{expint}(X)$  evaluates the exponential integral for each element of  $X$ .

**Algorithm** For elements of  $X$  in the domain  $[-38, 2]$ ,  $\text{expint}$  uses a series expansion representation (equation 5.1.11 in [1]):

$$E_i(x) = -\gamma - \ln x - \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n x^n}{n n!}$$

For all other elements of  $X$ ,  $\text{expint}$  uses a continued fraction representation (equation 5.1.22 in [1]):

$$E_n(z) = e^{-z} \left( \frac{1}{z+} \frac{n}{1+} \frac{1}{z+} \frac{n+1}{1+} \frac{2}{z+} \dots \right), |\text{angle}(z)| < \pi$$

**References** [1] Abramowitz, M. and I. A. Stegun. *Handbook of Mathematical Functions*. Chapter 5, New York: Dover Publications, 1965.

<b>Purpose</b>	Matrix exponential
<b>Syntax</b>	$Y = \text{expm}(X)$
<b>Description</b>	<p><math>Y = \text{expm}(X)</math> raises the constant <math>e</math> to the matrix power <math>X</math>. Complex results are produced if <math>X</math> has nonpositive eigenvalues.</p> <p>Use <code>exp</code> for the element-by-element exponential.</p>
<b>Algorithm</b>	<p>The <code>expm</code> function is built-in, but it uses the Padé approximation with scaling and squaring algorithm expressed in the file <code>expm1.m</code>.</p> <p>A second method of calculating the matrix exponential uses a Taylor series approximation. This method is demonstrated in the file <code>expm2.m</code>. The Taylor series approximation is not recommended as a general-purpose method. It is often slow and inaccurate.</p> <p>A third way of calculating the matrix exponential, found in the file <code>expm3.m</code>, is to diagonalize the matrix, apply the function to the individual eigenvalues, and then transform back. This method fails if the input matrix does not have a full set of linearly independent eigenvectors.</p> <p>References [1] and [2] describe and compare many algorithms for computing <math>\text{expm}(X)</math>. The built-in method, <code>expm1</code>, is essentially method 3 of [2].</p>

**Examples**

Suppose  $A$  is the 3-by-3 matrix

1	1	0
0	0	2
0	0	-1

then `expm(A)` is

2. 7183	1. 7183	1. 0862
0	1. 0000	1. 2642
0	0	0. 3679

while `exp(A)` is

2. 7183	2. 7183	1. 0000
1. 0000	1. 0000	7. 3891
1. 0000	1. 0000	0. 3679

Notice that the diagonal elements of the two results are equal; this would be true for any triangular matrix. But the off-diagonal elements, including those below the diagonal, are different.

## See Also

exp, funm, logm, sqrtm

## References

[1] Golub, G. H. and C. F. Van Loan, *Matrix Computation*, p. 384, Johns Hopkins University Press, 1983.

[2] Moler, C. B. and C. F. Van Loan, "Nineteen Dubious Ways to Compute the Exponential of a Matrix," *SIAM Review* 20, 1979, pp. 801-836.

---

<b>Purpose</b>	Identity matrix
<b>Syntax</b>	$Y = \text{eye}(n)$ $Y = \text{eye}(m, n)$ $Y = \text{eye}(\text{size}(A))$
<b>Description</b>	$Y = \text{eye}(n)$ returns the n-by-n identity matrix. $Y = \text{eye}(m, n)$ or $\text{eye}([m\ n])$ returns an m-by-n matrix with 1's on the diagonal and 0's elsewhere. $Y = \text{eye}(\text{size}(A))$ returns an identity matrix the same size as A.
<b>Limitations</b>	The identity matrix is not defined for higher-dimensional arrays. The assignment $y = \text{eye}([2, 3, 4])$ results in an error.
<b>See Also</b>	ones, rand, randn, zeros



# ezcontour

---

**Purpose** Easy to use contour plotter

**Syntax**  
`ezcontour(f)`  
`ezcontour(f, domain)`  
`ezcontour(..., n)`

**Description** `ezcontour(f)` plots the contour lines of  $f(x,y)$ , where  $f$  is a string that represents a mathematical function of two variables, such as  $x$  and  $y$ .

The function  $f$  is plotted over the default domain:  $-2\pi < x < 2\pi$ ,  $-2\pi < y < 2\pi$ . MATLAB chooses the computational grid according to the amount of variation that occurs; if the function  $f$  is not defined (singular) for points on the grid, then these points are not plotted.

`ezcontour(f, domain)` plots  $f(x,y)$  over the specified domain. domain can be either a 4-by-1 vector [xmin, xmax, ymin, ymax] or a 2-by-1 vector [min, max] (where  $\min < x < \max$ ,  $\min < y < \max$ ).

If  $f$  is a function of the variables  $u$  and  $v$  (rather than  $x$  and  $y$ ), then the domain endpoints `umin`, `umax`, `vmin`, and `vmax` are sorted alphabetically. Thus, `ezcontour('u^2 - v^3', [0, 1], [3, 6])` plots the contour lines for  $u^2 - v^3$  over  $0 < u < 1$ ,  $3 < v < 6$ .

`ezcontour(..., n)` plots  $f$  over the default domain using an  $n$ -by- $n$  grid. The default value for  $n$  is 60.

`ezcontour` automatically adds a title and axis labels.

**Remarks** Array multiplication, division, and exponentiation are always implied in the expression you pass to `ezcontour`. For example, the MATLAB syntax for a contour plot of the expression,

```
sqrt(x.^2 + y.^2)
```

is written as:

```
ezcontour('sqrt(x^2 + y^2)')
```

That is, `x^2` is interpreted as `x.^2` in the string you pass to `ezcontour`.

**Examples** The following mathematical expression defines a function of two variables,  $x$  and  $y$ .

$$f(x, y) = 3(1-x)^2 e^{-x^2-(y+1)^2} - 10\left(\frac{x}{5} - x^3 - y^5\right) e^{-x^2-y^2} - \frac{1}{3} e^{-(x+1)^2-y^2}$$

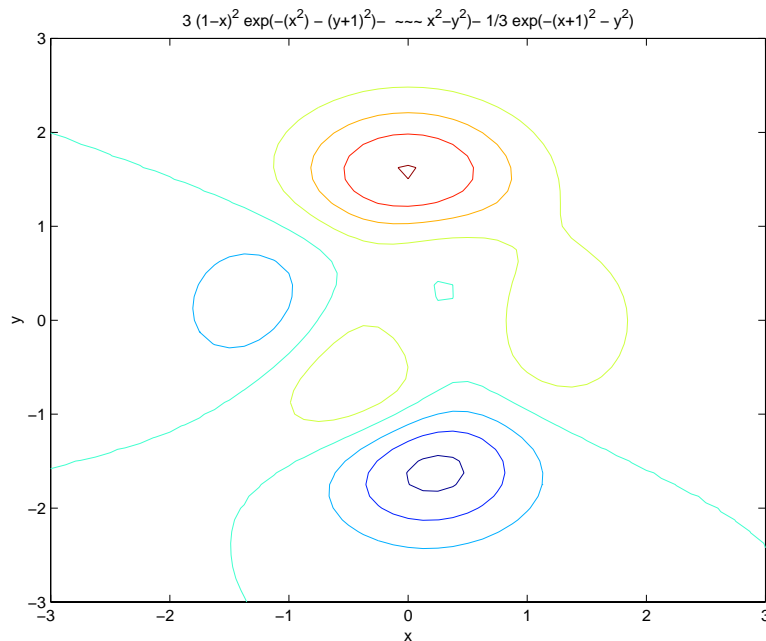
ezcontour requires a string argument that expresses this function using MATLAB syntax to represent exponents, natural logs, etc. This function is represented by the string:

```
f = [' 3*(1-x)^2*exp(-(x^2)-(y+1)^2)', ...
     ' - 10*(x/5 - x^3 - y^5)*exp(-x^2-y^2)', ...
     ' - 1/3*exp(-(x+1)^2 - y^2)'];
```

For convenience, this string is written on three lines and concatenated into one string using square brackets.

Pass the string variable `f` to `ezcontour` along with a domain ranging from  $-3$  to  $3$  and specify a computational grid of 49-by-49:

```
ezcontour(f, [-3, 3], 49)
```



In this particular case, the title is too long to fit at the top of the graph so MATLAB abbreviates the string.

# ezcontour

---

## See Also

contour, ezcontourf, ezmesh, ezmeshc, ezplot, ezplot3, ezpolar, ezsurf, ezsurfz

<b>Purpose</b>	Easy to use filled contour plotter
<b>Syntax</b>	<pre>ezcontourf(f) ezcontourf(f, domain) ezcontourf(..., n)</pre>
<b>Description</b>	<p><code>ezcontourf(f)</code> plots the contour lines of <math>f(x,y)</math>, where <math>f</math> is a string that represents a mathematical function of two variables, such as <math>x</math> and <math>y</math>.</p> <p>The function <math>f</math> is plotted over the default domain: <math>-2\pi &lt; x &lt; 2\pi</math>, <math>-2\pi &lt; y &lt; 2\pi</math>. MATLAB chooses the computational grid according to the amount of variation that occurs; if the function <math>f</math> is not defined (singular) for points on the grid, then these points are not plotted.</p> <p><code>ezcontourf(f, domain)</code> plots <math>f(x,y)</math> over the specified domain. domain can be either a 4-by-1 vector [xmin, xmax, ymin, ymax] or a 2-by-1 vector [min, max] (where, <math>\min &lt; x &lt; \max</math>, <math>\min &lt; y &lt; \max</math>).</p> <p>If <math>f</math> is a function of the variables <math>u</math> and <math>v</math> (rather than <math>x</math> and <math>y</math>), then the domain endpoints <code>umin</code>, <code>umax</code>, <code>vmin</code>, and <code>vmax</code> are sorted alphabetically. Thus, <code>ezcontourf('u^2 - v^3', [0, 1], [3, 6])</code> plots the contour lines for <math>u^2 - v^3</math> over <math>0 &lt; u &lt; 1</math>, <math>3 &lt; v &lt; 6</math>.</p> <p><code>ezcontourf(..., n)</code> plots <math>f</math> over the default domain using an <math>n</math>-by-<math>n</math> grid. The default value for <math>n</math> is 60.</p> <p><code>ezcontourf</code> automatically adds a title and axis labels.</p>
<b>Remarks</b>	<p>Array multiplication, division, and exponentiation are always implied in the expression you pass to <code>ezcontourf</code>. For example, the MATLAB syntax for a filled contour plot of the expression,</p> <pre>sqrt(x.^2 + y.^2);</pre> <p>is written as:</p> <pre>ezcontourf('sqrt(x^2 + y^2)')</pre> <p>That is, <math>x^2</math> is interpreted as <math>x.^2</math> in the string you pass to <code>ezcontourf</code>.</p>
<b>Examples</b>	The following mathematical expression defines a function of two variables, $x$ and $y$ .

## ezcontourf

$$f(x, y) = 3(1-x)^2 e^{-x^2 - (y+1)^2} - 10\left(\frac{x}{5} - x^3 - y^5\right) e^{-x^2 - y^2} - \frac{1}{3} e^{-(x+1)^2 - y^2}$$

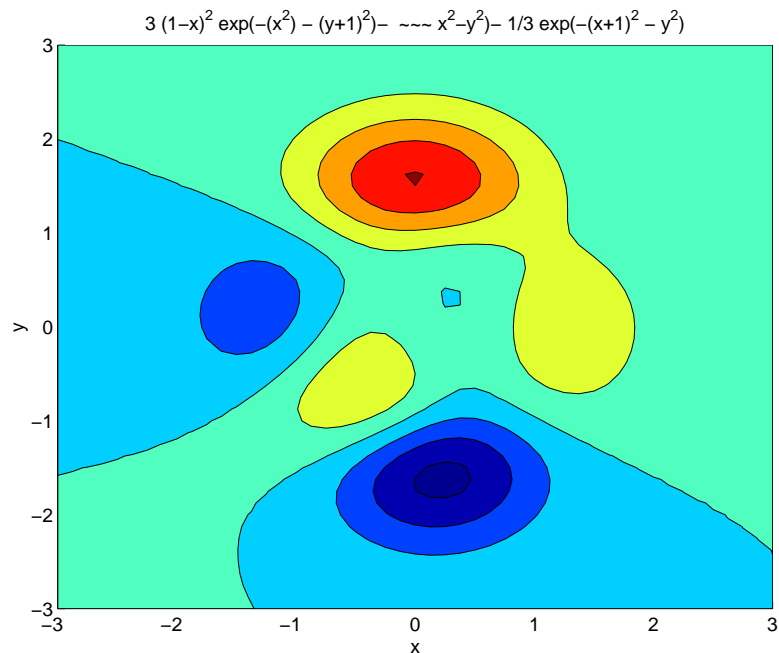
ezcontourf requires a string argument that expresses this function using MATLAB syntax to represent exponents, natural logs, etc. This function is represented by the string:

```
f = [ ' 3*(1-x)^2*exp(-(x^2)-(y+1)^2)', ...  
      ' - 10*(x/5 - x^3 - y^5)*exp(-x^2-y^2)', ...  
      ' - 1/3*exp(-(x+1)^2 - y^2)' ];
```

For convenience, this string is written on three lines and concatenated into one string using square brackets.

Pass the string variable `f` to `ezcontourf` along with a domain ranging from  $-3$  to  $3$  and specify a grid of 49-by-49:

```
ezcontourf(f, [-3, 3], 49)
```



In this particular case, the title is too long to fit at the top of the graph so MATLAB abbreviates the string.

**See Also**

contourf, ezcontour, ezmesh, ezmeshc, ezplot, ezplot3, ezplotar, ezsurf, ezsurfz

# ezmesh

---

**Purpose** Easy to use 3-D mesh plotter

**Syntax**

```
ezmesh(f)
ezmesh(f, domain)
ezmesh(x, y, z)
ezmesh(x, y, z, [smin, smax, tmin, tmax]) or ezmesh(x, y, z, [min, max])
ezmesh(..., n)
ezmesh(..., 'circ')
```

**Description** `ezmesh(f)` creates a graph of  $f(x,y)$ , where  $f$  is a string that represents a mathematical function of two variables, such as  $x$  and  $y$ .

The function  $f$  is plotted over the default domain:  $-2\pi < x < 2\pi$ ,  $-2\pi < y < 2\pi$ . MATLAB chooses the computational grid according to the amount of variation that occurs; if the function  $f$  is not defined (singular) for points on the grid, then these points are not plotted.

`ezmesh(f, domain)` plots  $f$  over the specified domain. domain can be either a 4-by-1 vector `[xmin, xmax, ymin, ymax]` or a 2-by-1 vector `[min, max]` (where,  $\min < x < \max$ ,  $\min < y < \max$ ).

If  $f$  is a function of the variables  $u$  and  $v$  (rather than  $x$  and  $y$ ), then the domain endpoints `umin`, `umax`, `vmin`, and `vmax` are sorted alphabetically. Thus, `ezmesh('u^2 - v^3', [0, 1], [3, 6])` plots  $u^2 - v^3$  over  $0 < u < 1$ ,  $3 < v < 6$ .

`ezmesh(x, y, z)` plots the parametric surface  $x = x(s,t)$ ,  $y = y(s,t)$ , and  $z = z(s,t)$  over the square:  $-2\pi < s < 2\pi$ ,  $-2\pi < t < 2\pi$ .

`ezmesh(x, y, z, [smin, smax, tmin, tmax])` or `ezmesh(x, y, z, [min, max])` plots the parametric surface using the specified domain.

`ezmesh(..., n)` plots  $f$  over the default domain using an  $n$ -by- $n$  grid. The default value for  $n$  is 60.

`ezmesh(..., 'circ')` plots  $f$  over a disk centered on the domain.

**Remarks** `rotate3d` is always on. To rotate the graph, click and drag with the mouse.

Array multiplication, division, and exponentiation are always implied in the expression you pass to `ezmesh`. For example, the MATLAB syntax for a mesh plot of the expression,

```
sqrt(x.^2 + y.^2);
```

is written as:

```
ezmesh('sqrt(x^2 + y^2)')
```

That is,  $x^2$  is interpreted as  $x.^2$  in the string you pass to `ezmesh`.

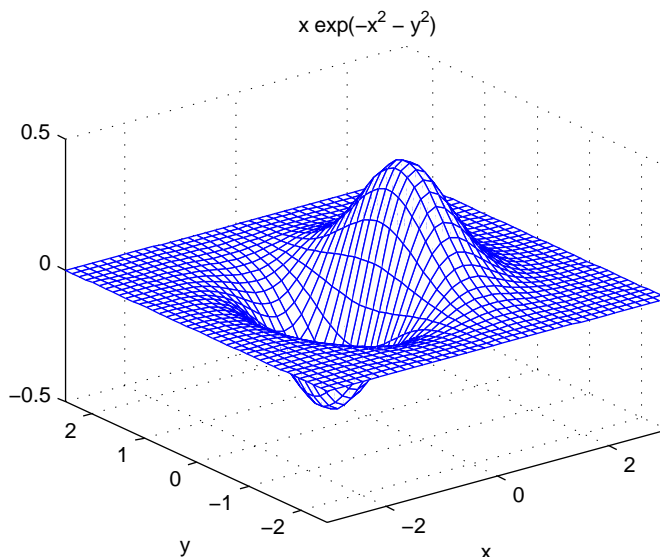
## Examples

This example visualizes the function,

$$f(x, y) = x e^{-x^2 - y^2}$$

with a mesh plot drawn on a 40-by-40 grid. The mesh lines are set to a uniform blue color by setting the colormap to a single color:

```
ezmesh('x*exp(-x^2-y^2)', 40)
colormap [0 0 1]
```



## See Also

`ezcontour`, `ezcontourf`, `ezmeshc`, `ezplot`, `ezplot3`, `ezplotar`, `ezsurf`, `ezsurfz`, `mesh`



# ezmeshc

---

## Purpose

Easy to use combination mesh/contour plotter

## Syntax

```
ezmeshc(f)
ezmeshc(f, domain)
ezmeshc(x, y, z)
ezmeshc(x, y, z, [smin, smax, tmin, tmax]) or ezmeshc(x, y, z, [min, max])
ezmeshc(..., n)
ezmeshc(..., 'circle')
```

## Description

`ezmeshc(f)` creates a graph of  $f(x,y)$ , where  $f$  is a string that represents a mathematical function of two variables, such as  $x$  and  $y$ .

The function  $f$  is plotted over the default domain:  $-2\pi < x < 2\pi$ ,  $-2\pi < y < 2\pi$ . MATLAB chooses the computational grid according to the amount of variation that occurs; if the function  $f$  is not defined (singular) for points on the grid, then these points are not plotted.

`ezmeshc(f, domain)` plots  $f$  over the specified domain. domain can be either a 4-by-1 vector `[xmin, xmax, ymin, ymax]` or a 2-by-1 vector `[min, max]` (where,  $\min < x < \max$ ,  $\min < y < \max$ ).

If  $f$  is a function of the variables  $u$  and  $v$  (rather than  $x$  and  $y$ ), then the domain endpoints `umin`, `umax`, `vmin`, and `vmax` are sorted alphabetically. Thus, `ezmeshc('u^2 - v^3', [0, 1], [3, 6])` plots  $u^2 - v^3$  over  $0 < u < 1$ ,  $3 < v < 6$ .

`ezmeshc(x, y, z)` plots the parametric surface  $x = x(s,t)$ ,  $y = y(s,t)$ , and  $z = z(s,t)$  over the square:  $-2\pi < s < 2\pi$ ,  $-2\pi < t < 2\pi$ .

`ezmeshc(x, y, z, [smin, smax, tmin, tmax])` or `ezmeshc(x, y, z, [min, max])` plots the parametric surface using the specified domain.

`ezmeshc(..., n)` plots  $f$  over the default domain using an  $n$ -by- $n$  grid. The default value for  $n$  is 60.

`ezmeshc(..., 'circle')` plots  $f$  over a disk centered on the domain.

## Remarks

`rotate3d` is always on. To rotate the graph, click and drag with the mouse.

Array multiplication, division, and exponentiation are always implied in the expression you pass to `ezmeshc`. For example, the MATLAB syntax for a mesh/contour plot of the expression,

```
sqrt(x.^2 + y.^2);
```

is written as:

```
ezmeshc('sqrt(x^2 + y^2)')
```

That is,  $x^2$  is interpreted as  $x.^2$  in the string you pass to `ezmeshc`.

## Examples

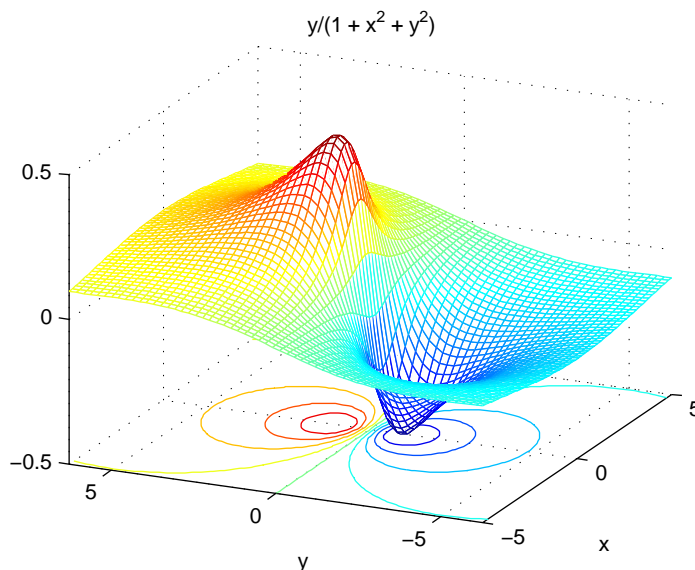
Create a mesh/contour graph of the expression,

$$f(x, y) = \frac{y}{1 + x^2 + y^2}$$

over the domain  $-5 < x < 5$ ,  $-2\pi < y < 2\pi$ :

```
ezmeshc('y/(1 + x^2 + y^2)', [-5, 5, -2*pi, 2*pi])
```

Use the mouse to rotate the axes to better observe the contour lines (this picture uses a view of azimuth = -65.5 and elevation = 26).



## See Also

`ezcontour`, `ezcontourf`, `ezmesh`, `ezplot`, `ezplot3`, `ezplotar`, `ezsurf`, `ezsurf`, `ezsurf`, `ezsurf`, `meshc`

# ezplot

---

**Purpose** Easy to use function plotter

**Syntax**  
`ezplot(f)`  
`ezplot(f, [min, max])`  
`ezplot(f, [xmin, xmax, ymin, ymax])`  
`ezplot(x, y)`  
`ezplot(x, y, [tmin, tmax])`  
`ezplot(..., figure)`

**Description** `ezplot(f)` plots the expression  $f = f(x)$  over the default domain:  $-2\pi < x < 2\pi$ .

`ezplot(f, [min, max])` plots  $f = f(x)$  over the domain:  $\text{min} < x < \text{max}$ .

For implicitly defined functions,  $f = f(x, y)$ :

`ezplot(f)` plots  $f(x, y) = 0$  over the default domain  $-2\pi < x < 2\pi$ ,  $-2\pi < y < 2\pi$ .

`ezplot(f, [xmin, xmax, ymin, ymax])` plots  $f(x, y) = 0$  over  $\text{xmin} < x < \text{xmax}$  and  $\text{ymin} < y < \text{ymax}$ .

`ezplot(f, [min, max])` plots  $f(x, y) = 0$  over  $\text{min} < x < \text{max}$  and  $\text{min} < y < \text{max}$ .

If  $f$  is a function of the variables  $u$  and  $v$  (rather than  $x$  and  $y$ ), then the domain endpoints `umin`, `umax`, `vmin`, and `vmax` are sorted alphabetically. Thus, `ezplot('u^2 - v^2 - 1', [-3, 2, -2, 3])` plots  $u^2 - v^2 - 1 = 0$  over  $-3 < u < 2$ ,  $-2 < v < 3$ .

`ezplot(x, y)` plots the parametrically defined planar curve  $x = x(t)$  and  $y = y(t)$  over the default domain  $0 < t < 2\pi$ .

`ezplot(x, y, [tmin, tmax])` plots  $x = x(t)$  and  $y = y(t)$  over  $\text{tmin} < t < \text{tmax}$ .

`ezplot(..., figure)` plots the given function over the specified domain in the figure window identified by the handle `figure`.

**Remarks** Array multiplication, division, and exponentiation are always implied in the expression you pass to `ezplot`. For example, the MATLAB syntax for a plot of the expression,

$$x.^2 - y.^2$$

which represents an implicitly defined function, is written as:

$$\text{ezplot('x^2 - y^2')}$$

That is,  $x^2$  is interpreted as  $x.^2$  in the string you pass to `ezplot`.

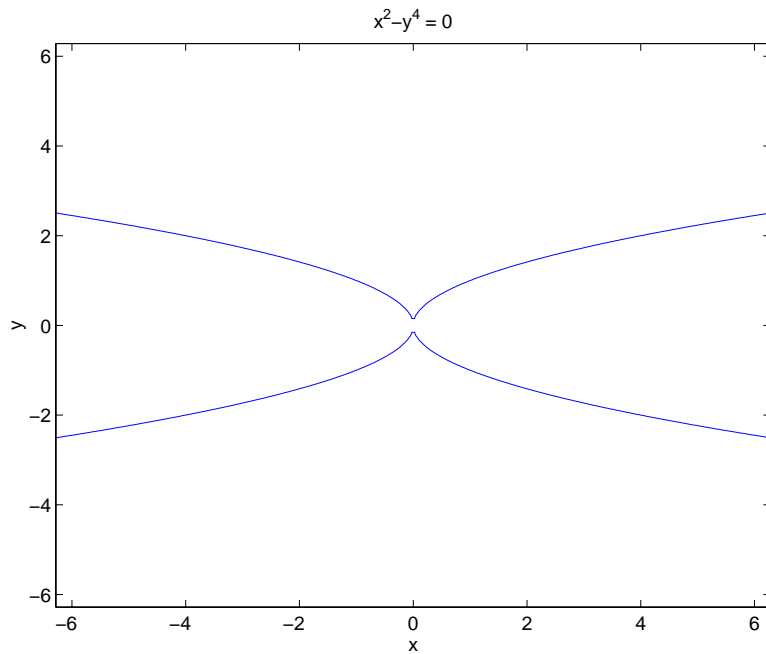
## Examples

This example plots the implicitly defined function,

$$x^2 - y^4 = 0$$

over the domain  $[-2\pi, 2\pi]$ :

```
ezplot('x^2-y^4')
```



## See Also

`ezcontour`, `ezcontourf`, `ezmesh`, `ezmeshc`, `ezplot3`, `ezplotar`, `ezsurf`, `ezsurfz`, `plot`

# ezplot3

---

**Purpose** Easy to use 3-D parametric curve plotter

**Syntax**  
`ezplot3(x, y, z)`  
`ezplot3(x, y, z, [tmin, tmax])`  
`ezplot3(..., 'animate')`

**Description** `ezplot3(x, y, z)` plots the spatial curve  $x = x(t)$ ,  $y = y(t)$ , and  $z = z(t)$  over the default domain  $0 < t < 2\pi$ .  
`ezplot3(x, y, z, [tmin, tmax])` plots the curve  $x = x(t)$ ,  $y = y(t)$ , and  $z = z(t)$  over the domain  $tmin < t < tmax$ .  
`ezplot3(..., 'animate')` produces an animated trace of the spatial curve.

**Remarks** Array multiplication, division, and exponentiation are always implied in the expression you pass to `ezplot3`. For example, the MATLAB syntax for a plot of the expression,

$$x = s./2, \quad y = 2.*s, \quad z = s.^2;$$

which represents a parametric function, is written as:

```
ezplot3('s/2', '2*s', 's^2')
```

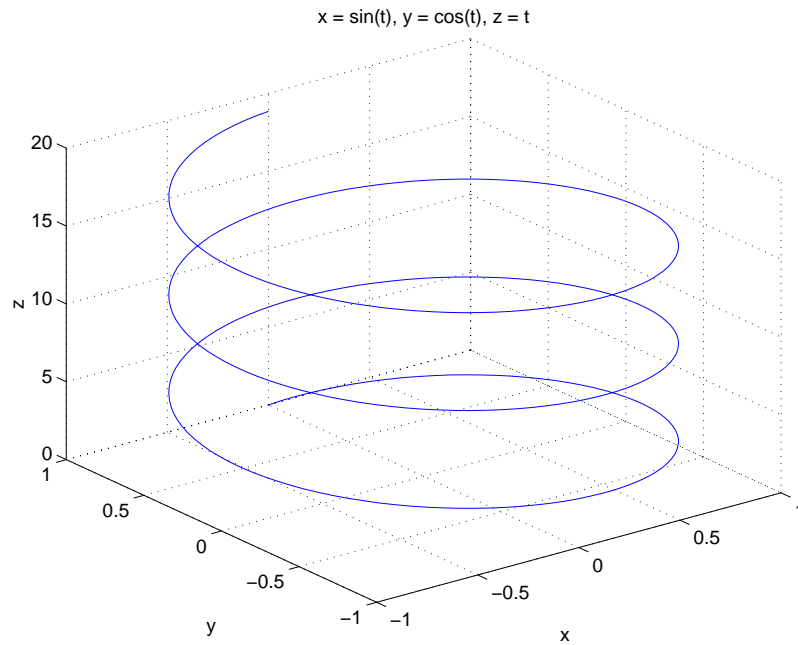
That is,  $s/2$  is interpreted as  $s./2$  in the string you pass to `ezplot3`.

**Examples** This example plots the parametric curve,

$$x = \sin t, \quad y = \cos t, \quad z = t$$

over the domain  $[0, 6\pi]$ :

```
ezplot3('sin(t)', 'cos(t)', 't', [0, 6*pi])
```

**See Also**

ezcontour, ezcontourf, ezmesh, ezmeshc, ezplot, ezplotar, ezsurf, ezsurf, plot3

# ezpolar

**Purpose** Easy to use polar coordinate plotter

**Syntax** `ezpolar(f)`  
`ezpolar(f, [a, b])`

**Description** `ezpolar(f)` plots the polar curve  $\rho = f(\theta)$  over the default domain  $0 < \theta < 2\pi$ .

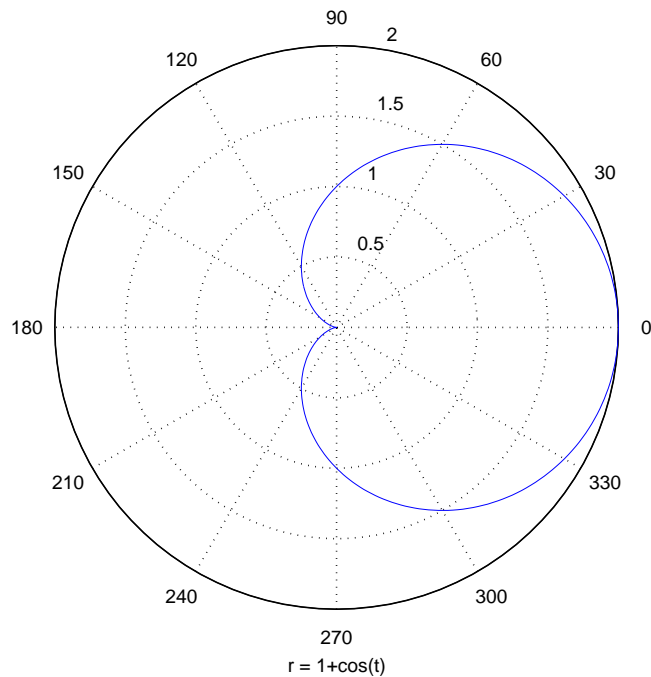
`ezpolar(f, [a, b])` plots  $f$  for  $a < \theta < b$ .

**Examples** This example creates a polar plot of the function,

$$1 + \cos(t)$$

over the domain  $[0, 2\pi]$ :

```
ezpolar('1+cos(t)')
```



**See Also** `ezplot`, `ezplot3`, `ezsurf`, `plot`, `plot3`, `pol ar`

<b>Purpose</b>	Easy to use 3-D colored surface plotter
<b>Syntax</b>	<pre>ezsurf(f) ezsurf(f, domain) ezsurf(x, y, z) ezsurf(x, y, z, [smin, smax, tmin, tmax]) or ezsurf(x, y, z, [min, max]) ezsurf(..., n) ezsurf(..., 'circ')</pre>
<b>Description</b>	<p><code>ezsurf(f)</code> creates a graph of <math>f(x,y)</math>, where <math>f</math> is a string that represents a mathematical function of two variables, such as <math>x</math> and <math>y</math>.</p> <p>The function <math>f</math> is plotted over the default domain: <math>-2\pi &lt; x &lt; 2\pi</math>, <math>-2\pi &lt; y &lt; 2\pi</math>. MATLAB chooses the computational grid according to the amount of variation that occurs; if the function <math>f</math> is not defined (singular) for points on the grid, then these points are not plotted.</p> <p><code>ezsurf(f, domain)</code> plots <math>f</math> over the specified domain. domain can be either a 4-by-1 vector <math>[xmin, xmax, ymin, ymax]</math> or a 2-by-1 vector <math>[min, max]</math> (where, <math>min &lt; x &lt; max</math>, <math>min &lt; y &lt; max</math>).</p> <p>If <math>f</math> is a function of the variables <math>u</math> and <math>v</math> (rather than <math>x</math> and <math>y</math>), then the domain endpoints <math>umin</math>, <math>umax</math>, <math>vmin</math>, and <math>vmax</math> are sorted alphabetically. Thus, <code>ezsurf('u^2 - v^3', [0, 1], [3, 6])</code> plots <math>u^2 - v^3</math> over <math>0 &lt; u &lt; 1</math>, <math>3 &lt; v &lt; 6</math>.</p> <p><code>ezsurf(x, y, z)</code> plots the parametric surface <math>x = x(s,t)</math>, <math>y = y(s,t)</math>, and <math>z = z(s,t)</math> over the square: <math>-2\pi &lt; s &lt; 2\pi</math>, <math>-2\pi &lt; t &lt; 2\pi</math>.</p> <p><code>ezsurf(x, y, z, [smin, smax, tmin, tmax])</code> or <code>ezsurf(x, y, z, [min, max])</code> plots the parametric surface using the specified domain.</p> <p><code>ezsurf(..., n)</code> plots <math>f</math> over the default domain using an <math>n</math>-by-<math>n</math> grid. The default value for <math>n</math> is 60.</p> <p><code>ezsurf(..., 'circ')</code> plots <math>f</math> over a disk centered on the domain.</p>
<b>Remarks</b>	<p><code>rotate3d</code> is always on. To rotate the graph, click and drag with the mouse.</p> <p>Array multiplication, division, and exponentiation are always implied in the expression you pass to <code>ezsurf</code>. For example, the MATLAB syntax for a surface plot of the expression,</p>



# ezsurf

```
sqrt(x.^2 + y.^2);
```

is written as:

```
ezsurf('sqrt(x^2 + y^2)')
```

That is,  $x^2$  is interpreted as  $x.^2$  in the string you pass to `ezsurf`.

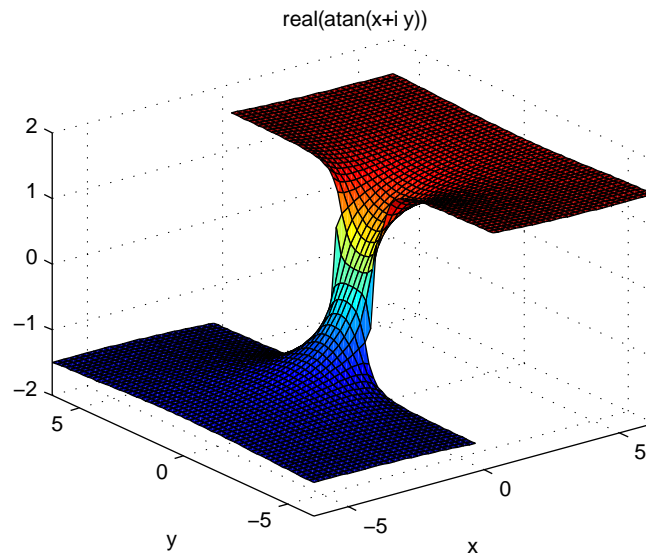
## Examples

`ezsurf` does not graph points where the mathematical function is not defined (these data points are set to NaNs, which MATLAB does not plot). This example illustrates this filtering of singularities/discontinuous points by graphing the function,

$$f(x, y) = \text{real}(\text{atan}(x + iy))$$

over the default domain  $-2\pi < x < 2\pi$ ,  $-2\pi < y < 2\pi$ :

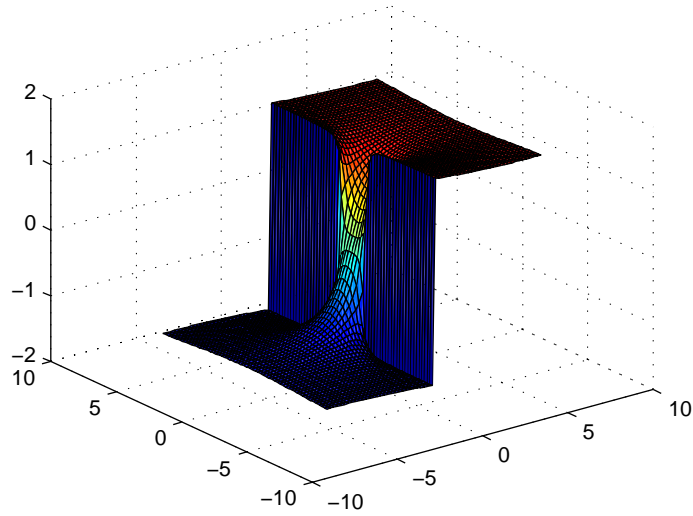
```
ezsurf('real(atan(x+i*y))')
```



Using `surf` to plot the same data produces a graph without filtering of discontinuities (as well as requiring more steps):

```
[x, y] = meshgrid(linspace(-2*pi, 2*pi, 60));  
z = real(atan(x+i.*y));
```

`surf(x, y, z)`



Note also that `ezsurf` creates graphs that have axis labels, a title, and extend to the axis limits.

### See Also

`ezcontour`, `ezcontourf`, `ezmesh`, `ezmeshc`, `ezplot`, `ezplotar`, `ezsurf`, `ezsurfc`, `surf`

# ezsurf

---

**Purpose** Easy to use combination surface/contour plotter

**Syntax** `ezsurf(f)`  
`ezsurf(f, domain)`  
`ezsurf(x, y, z)`  
`ezsurf(x, y, z, [smin, smax, tmin, tmax])` or `ezsurf(x, y, z, [min, max])`  
`ezsurf(..., n)`  
`ezsurf(..., 'circ')`

**Description** `ezsurf(f)` creates a graph of  $f(x,y)$ , where  $f$  is a string that represents a mathematical function of two variables, such as  $x$  and  $y$ .

The function  $f$  is plotted over the default domain:  $-2\pi < x < 2\pi$ ,  $-2\pi < y < 2\pi$ . MATLAB chooses the computational grid according to the amount of variation that occurs; if the function  $f$  is not defined (singular) for points on the grid, then these points are not plotted.

`ezsurf(f, domain)` plots  $f$  over the specified domain. domain can be either a 4-by-1 vector `[xmin, xmax, ymin, ymax]` or a 2-by-1 vector `[min, max]` (where,  $\min < x < \max$ ,  $\min < y < \max$ ).

If  $f$  is a function of the variables  $u$  and  $v$  (rather than  $x$  and  $y$ ), then the domain endpoints `umin`, `umax`, `vmin`, and `vmax` are sorted alphabetically. Thus, `ezsurf('u^2 - v^3', [0, 1], [3, 6])` plots  $u^2 - v^3$  over  $0 < u < 1$ ,  $3 < v < 6$ .

`ezsurf(x, y, z)` plots the parametric surface  $x = x(s,t)$ ,  $y = y(s,t)$ , and  $z = z(s,t)$  over the square:  $-2\pi < s < 2\pi$ ,  $-2\pi < t < 2\pi$ .

`ezsurf(x, y, z, [smin, smax, tmin, tmax])` or `ezsurf(x, y, z, [min, max])` plots the parametric surface using the specified domain.

`ezsurf(..., n)` plots  $f$  over the default domain using an  $n$ -by- $n$  grid. The default value for  $n$  is 60.

`ezsurf(..., 'circ')` plots  $f$  over a disk centered on the domain.

**Remarks** `rotate3d` is always on. To rotate the graph, click and drag with the mouse.

Array multiplication, division, and exponentiation are always implied in the expression you pass to `ezsurf`. For example, the MATLAB syntax for a surface/contour plot of the expression,

```
sqrt(x.^2 + y.^2);
```

is written as:

```
ezsurf('sqrt(x^2 + y^2)')
```

That is,  $x^2$  is interpreted as  $x.^2$  in the string you pass to `ezsurf`.

## Examples

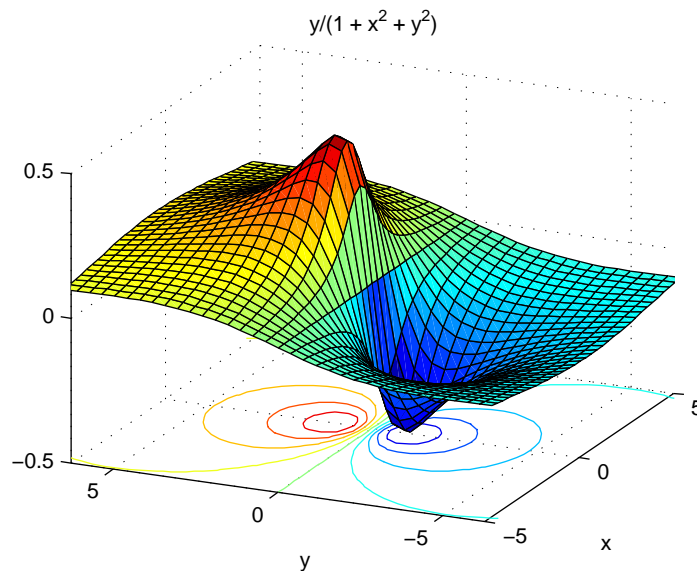
Create a surface/contour plot of the expression,

$$f(x, y) = \frac{y}{1 + x^2 + y^2}$$

over the domain  $-5 < x < 5$ ,  $-2\pi < y < 2\pi$ , with a computational grid of size 35-by-35:

```
ezsurf('y/(1 + x^2 + y^2)', [-5, 5, -2*pi, 2*pi], 35)
```

Use the mouse to rotate the axes to better observe the contour lines (this picture uses a view of azimuth = -65.5 and elevation = 26)



## ezsurf

---

### See Also

ezcontour, ezcontourf, ezmesh, ezmeshc, ezplot, ezplotar, ezsurf, surf

## Symbols

227

- 28

' 28

\* 28

+ 28

. avi 43

/ 28

: 248

\ 28

^ 28

## A

accuracy

of linear equation solution 267

of matrix inversion 267

relative floating-point 434

acos 4

acosh 4

acot 5

acoth 5

acsc 6

acsch 6

addframe

AVI files 8

addition (arithmetic operator) 28

addpath 10

addressing selected array elements 248

adjacency graph 399

airy 12

ALi m, Axes property 61

all 15

Ambi entLi ghtCol or, Axes property 61

AND, logical

bit-wise 125

angl e 22

ans 23

any 24

arccosecant 6

arccosine 4

arccotangent 5

arcsecant 35

arcsine 36

arctangent 39

(four-quadrant) 40

area 26

arithmetic operations, matrix and array  
distinguished 28

arithmetic operators

reference 28

array

addressing selected elements of 248

displaying 393

left division (arithmetic operator) 29

multiplication (arithmetic operator) 28

power (arithmetic operator) 29

right division (arithmetic operator) 29

transpose (arithmetic operator) 29

arrays

maximum size of 266

arrowhead matrix 259

ASCII

delimited files

writing 398

ASCII data

printable characters (list of) 200

reading 397

asech 35

asin 36

asinh 36

aspect ratio of axes 319

assig n i n 37

- atan2 **40**
- .au files
  - reading **41**
  - writing **42**
- audio
  - saving in AVI format **43**
- auwrite **42**
- avifile **43**
- aviinfo **46**
- aviread **48**
- Axes
  - creating **49**
  - defining default properties **53**
  - fixed-width font **70**
  - property descriptions **61**
- axes
  - setting and querying data aspect ratio **319**
- axes **49**
- axis **82**
  
- B**
- balance **88**
- bar **91**
- bar3 **95**
- bar3h **95**
- barh **91**
- base to decimal conversion **99**
- base two operations
  - conversion from decimal to binary **362**
- base2dec **99**
- beep **100**
- Bessel functions **101, 106**
  - first kind **103**
  - modified **103**
  - second kind **104**
  - third kind **107**
- Bessel's equation
  - (defined) **101, 106**
  - modified (defined) **103**
- besselh **101**
- besseli **103**
- besselj **106**
- besselk **103**
- bessely **106**
- beta **109**
- beta function
  - (defined) **109**
  - incomplete (defined) **109**
  - natural logarithm of **109**
- betainc **109**
- betaln **109**
- biCG **111**
- biCGstab **119**
- bin2dec **124**
- binary to decimal conversion **124**
- bitand **125**
- bitcmp **126**
- bitget **127**
- bitmax **128**
- bitor **129**
- bitset **130**
- bitshift **131**
- bit-wise operations
  - AND **125**
  - get **127**
  - OR **129**
  - set bit **130**
  - shift **131**
  - XOR **132**
- bitxor **132**
- blanks
  - removing trailing **360**
- blanks **133**

- bl kdi ag **134**
- box 135
- Box, Axes property 62
- break **136**
- breakpoints
  - listing 341
  - removing 333
  - resuming execution from 334
  - setting in M-files 343
- bri ghten 137
- bui l t i n **138**
- BusyActi on
  - Axes property 62
- But tonDownFcn
  - Axes property 62
- bvp4c **139**
- bvpget **146**
- bvpi ni t **147**
- bvpset **149**
- bvpval **151**
  
- C**
- cal endar **152**
- camdol l y 153
- camera
  - dollyi ng posi ti on 153
  - movi ng camera and target posi ti ons 153
  - placi ng a l i ght at 155
  - posi ti oni ng to vi ew obje cts 157
  - rotati ng around camera target 159, 161
  - rotati ng around vi ewi ng axi s 165
  - setti ng and queryi ng posi ti on 162
  - setti ng and queryi ng projec ti on type 164
  - setti ng and queryi ng target 166
  - setti ng and queryi ng up vec tor 168
  - setti ng and queryi ng vi ew angl e 170
  - CameraPosi ti on, Axes property 63
  - CameraPosi ti onMode, Axes property 63
  - CameraTarget, Axes property 63
  - CameraTargetMode, Axes property 63
  - CameraUpVector, Axes property 63
  - CameraUpVectorMode, Axes property 63
  - CameraVi ewAngl e, Axes property 64
  - CameraVi ewAngl eMode, Axes property 64
  - caml i ght 155
  - caml ookat 157
  - camorbi t 159
  - campan 161
  - campos 162
  - camproj 164
  - camrol l 165
  - camtarget 166
  - camup 168
  - camva 170
  - camzoom 172
  - capture 173
  - cart2pol **174**
  - cart2sph **176**
  - Cartesian coordi nates 174, 176
  - case **177**
  - cat **178**
  - catch **179**
  - caxi s 180
  - cd 184
  - cdf2rdf **185**
  - cei l **187**
  - cell array
    - creati ng 188
    - structur e of, displayi ng 194
  - cell 2struct **190**
  - cell di sp **191**
  - cell fun **192**
  - cell plot **194**



- cgs **196**
- char **200**
- checkin 202
  - examples 203
  - options 202
- checkout 204
  - examples 205
  - options 204
- Children
  - Axes property 65
- chol **207**
- Cholesky factorization 207
  - (as algorithm for solving linear equations) 32
  - preordering for 259
- cholinc **209**
- cholinc **209**
- cholupdate **217**
- class 220
- label 221
- class **223**
- clc 225, 231
- clear 226
- clear
  - serial port I/O 230
- clearing
  - Command Window 225
  - items from workspace 226
  - Java import list 227
- clf 231
- CLim, Axes property 65
- CLimMode, Axes property 65
- clipboard **232**
- Clipping
  - Axes property 65
- clock **233**
- close 234
  - AVI files 47, 236
- closest point search 409
- cmopts 238
  - modifying for PVCS 238
- colamd **240**
- colmmd **242**
- Color
  - Axes property 66
- colorbar 250
- colormap 253
- ColorOrder, Axes property 66
- ColorSpec 257
- colperm **259**
- comet 260
- comet3 261
- Command Window
  - clearing 225
- compan **262**
- companion matrix 262
- compass 263
- complementary error function
  - (defined) 435
  - scaled (defined) 435
- complete elliptic integral
  - (defined) 426
  - modulus of 424, 426
- complex
  - exponential (defined) 453
  - phase angle 22
- complex **265**
- complex conjugate 275
  - sorting pairs of 304
- complex data
  - creating 265
- computer 266
- computer MATLAB is running on 266
- concatenating arrays 178
- cond **267**

- condei g **268**
- condest **269**
- condition number of matrix **88, 267**
- coneplot **270**
- conj **275**
- conjugate, complex **275**
  - sorting pairs of **304**
- continue **276**
- contour
  - and mesh plot **466**
  - filled plot **461**
  - functions **458**
  - of mathematical expression **458**
  - with surface plot **476**
- contour **277**
- contour3 **281**
- contourc **283**
- contourf **285**
- contours
  - in slice planes **287**
- contourslice **287**
- contrast **290**
- conv **291**
- conv2 **292**
- conversion
  - base to decimal **99**
  - binary to decimal **124**
  - Cartesian to cylindrical **174**
  - Cartesian to polar **174**
  - complex diagonal to real block diagonal **185**
  - decimal number to base **358, 361**
  - decimal to binary **362**
  - decimal to hexadecimal **363**
  - string matrix to cell array **195**
  - vector to character string **200**
- convhull **294**
- convhulln **295**
- convn **296**
- convolution **291**
  - inverse *See* deconvolution
  - two-dimensional **292**
- coordinates
  - Cartesian **174, 176**
  - cylindrical **174, 176**
  - polar **174, 176**
  - See also* conversion
- copyfile **297**
- copyobj **298**
- corrcoef **300**
- cos **301**
- cosecant **307**
  - hyperbolic **307**
  - inverse **6**
  - inverse hyperbolic **6**
- cosh **301**
- cosine **301**
  - hyperbolic **301**
  - inverse **4**
  - inverse hyperbolic **4**
- cot **302**
- cotangent **302**
  - hyperbolic **302**
  - inverse **5**
  - inverse hyperbolic **5**
- coth **302**
- cov **303**
- cplxpair **304**
- cputime **305**
- CreateFcn
  - Axes property **66**
- cross **306**
- cross product **306**
- csc **307**
- csch **307**

ctranspose (M-file function equivalent for ') 30  
 cumprod **308**  
 cumsum **309**  
 cumtrapz **310**  
 cumulative  
   product 308  
   sum 309  
 curl 312  
 current directory  
   changing 184  
 CurrentPoint  
   Axes property 66  
 customverctrl 315  
 cylinder 316  
 cylindrical coordinates 174, 176

## D

daspect 319  
 data aspect ratio of axes 319  
 data types  
   complex 265  
 DataAspectRatio, Axes property 67  
 DataAspectRatioMode, Axes property 69  
 date **322**  
 date and time functions 433  
 date string  
   format of 325  
 date vector 331  
 datenum **323**  
 datestr **325**  
 datevec **331**  
 dbclear 333  
 dbcont 334  
 dbdown 335  
 dbmex 338  
 dbquit 339

dbstack 340  
 dbstatus 341  
 dbstep 342  
 dbstop 343  
 dbtype 346  
 dbup 347  
 ddeadv **348**  
 ddeexec **350**  
 ddei nt **351**  
 ddepoke **352**  
 ddereq **354**  
 ddeterm **356**  
 ddeunadv **357**  
 deal **358**  
 deblank **360**  
 debugging  
   changing workspace context 335  
   changing workspace to calling M-file 347  
   displaying function call stack 340  
   MEX-files on UNIX 338  
   quitting debug mode 339  
   removing breakpoints 333  
   resuming execution from breakpoint 342  
   setting breakpoints in 343  
   stepping through lines 342  
 dec2base **358, 361**  
 dec2bin **362**  
 dec2hex **363**  
 decimal number to base conversion 358, 361  
 decimal point (.)  
   to distinguish matrix and array operations 28  
 decomposition  
   Dulmage-Mendelsohn 399  
 deconv **364**  
 deconvolution 364  
 default tolerance 434  
 default 4 365

- del operator 366
- del 2 **366**
- del aunay **369**
- del aunay3 **372**
- del aunayn **374**
- del ete 376
- del ete
  - serial port I/O 377
- Del eteFcn
  - Axes property 69
- deleting
  - files 376
  - items from workspace 226
- delimiters in ASCII files 397, 398
- depdi r 378
- depfun 379
- derivative
  - approximate 389
- det **383**
- determinant of a matrix 383
- detrend **384**
- di ag **386**
- diagonal 386
  - main 386
- di al og 387
- dialog box
  - error 440
- di ary 388
- di ff **389**
- differences
  - between adjacent array elements 389
- differential equation solvers
  - ODE boundary value problems 139
    - adjusting parameters of 149
    - extracting properties of 146, 443, 444
    - forming an initial guess 147
- di r 391
- directories
  - adding to search path 10
  - checking existence of 450
  - listing contents of 391
  - See also* directory, search path
- directory
  - See also* directories
- directory, changing 184
- discontinuities, plotting functions with 474
- di sp **393**
- di sp
  - serial port I/O 394
- distribution
  - Gaussian 435
- division
  - array, left (arithmetic operator) 29
  - array, right (arithmetic operator) 29
  - matrix, left (arithmetic operator) 29
  - matrix, right (arithmetic operator) 28
  - of polynomials 364
- dl mread **397**
- dl mwri te **398**
- dmperm **399**
- doc 400
- docopt 401
- documentation
  - location of files for UNIX 401
- dolly camera 153
- dot **404**
- dot product 306, 404
- doubl e **405**
- dragrect 406
- DrawMode, Axes property 69
- drawnow 407
- dsearch **408**
- dsearchn **409**
- Dulmage-Mendelsohn decomposition 399

**E**echo **410**

edge finding, Sobel technique 292

editing

M-files 411

ei g **412**

eigensystem

transforming 185

eigenvalue

accuracy of 88, 412

complex 185

of companion matrix 262

poorly conditioned 88

problem 413

problem, generalized 413

repeated 413

eigenvector

left 413

right 413

ei gs **416**el l i p j **424**el l i p k e **426**

elliptic functions, Jacobian

(defined) 424

elliptic integral

complete (defined) 426

modulus of 424, 426

el se **428**el sei f **429**end **431**eomday **433**eps **434**

equations, linear

accuracy of solution 267

erf **435**erfc **435**erfcx **435**error **437**

error function

(defined) 435

complementary 435

scaled complementary 435

error message

displaying 437

errorbar 438

errordlg 440

eti me **442**etree **443**etreeplot **444**eval **445**eval c **447**eval in **448**

examples

contouring mathematical expressions 458

mesh plot of mathematical function 465

mesh/contour plot 467

plotting filled contours 461

plotting function of two variables 469

plotting parametric curves 470

polar plot of function 472

surface plot of mathematical function 474

surface/contour plot 477

execution

resuming from breakpoint 334

exi st 450

exi t 452

exp **453**expi nt **454**expm **455**

exponential 453

complex (defined) 453

integral 454

matrix 455

exponentiation

array (arithmetic operator) 29  
 matrix (arithmetic operator) 29  
 eye **457**  
 ezcontour 458  
 ezcontourf 461  
 ezmesh 464  
 ezmeshc 466  
 ezplot 468  
 ezplot3 470  
 ezplotar 472  
 ezsurf 473  
 ezsurf c 476

## F

factorization, Cholesky 207  
   (as algorithm for solving linear equations) 32  
   preordering for 259  
 Figures  
   updating from M-file 407  
 files  
   ASCII delimited  
     reading 397  
     writing 398  
   checking existence of 450  
   copying 297  
   deleting 376  
   listing  
     names in a directory 391  
   sound  
     reading 41  
     writing 42, 43  
   Xdefault s 449  
 filter  
   two-dimensional 292  
 fixed-width font  
   axes 70

flint *See* floating-point, integer  
 floating-point  
   integer 126, 130  
   integer, maximum 128  
   numbers, interval between 434  
 flow control  
   break 136  
   case 177  
   else 428  
   elseif 429  
   end 431  
   error 437  
 font  
   fixed-width, axes 70  
 FontAngle  
   Axes property 69  
 FontName  
   Axes property 70  
 FontSize  
   Axes property 70  
 FontUnits  
   Axes property 70  
 FontWeight  
   Axes property 71  
 Fourier transform  
   convolution theorem and 291  
 functions  
   call stack for 340  
   checking existence of 450  
   clearing from workspace 226

## G

Gaussian distribution function 435  
 Gaussian elimination  
   (as algorithm for solving linear equations) 33  
 generalized eigenvalue problem 413

generating a sequence of matrix names (M1 through M12) 445  
global variables, clearing from workspace 226  
graph  
  adjacency 399  
graphics objects  
  Axes 49  
graphics objects, deleting 376  
GridLineStyle, Axes property 71

**H**  
HandleVisibility  
  Axes property 71  
Hankel functions, relationship to Bessel of 107  
help  
  files, location for UNIX 401  
Help browser  
  accessing from doc 400  
HitTest  
  Axes property 72  
Householder reflections (as algorithm for solving linear equations) 33  
hyperbolic  
  cosecant 307  
  cosecant, inverse 6  
  cosine 301  
  cosine, inverse 4  
  cotangent 302  
  cotangent, inverse 5  
  secant 35  
  secant, inverse 35  
  sine 36  
  sine, inverse 36  
  tangent 39  
  tangent, inverse 39

**I**  
identity matrix 457  
incomplete  
  beta function (defined) 109  
inheritance, of objects 223, 224  
integer  
  floating-point 126, 130  
  floating-point, maximum 128  
Interruptible  
  Axes property 72  
inverse  
  cosecant 6  
  cosine 4  
  cotangent 5  
  four-quadrant tangent 40  
  hyperbolic cosecant 6  
  hyperbolic cosine 4  
  hyperbolic cotangent 5  
  hyperbolic secant 35  
  hyperbolic sine 36  
  hyperbolic tangent 39  
  secant 35  
  sine 36  
  tangent 39  
inversion, matrix  
  accuracy of 267

**J**  
Jacobian elliptic functions  
  (defined) 424  
Java import list  
  clearing 227  
joining arrays *See* concatenating arrays

- L**
- labeling
    - matrix columns 393
  - Laplacian 366
  - Layer, Axes property 72
  - l di vi de (M-file function equivalent for . \) 30
  - Light
    - positioning in camera coordinates 155
  - line numbers in M-files 346
  - linear equation systems
    - accuracy of solution 267
  - linear equation systems, methods for solving
    - Cholesky factorization 32
    - Gaussian elimination 33
    - Householder reflections 33
  - Li neStyl eOrder
    - Axes property 73
  - Li neWi dth
    - Axes property 73
  - Lobatto IIIa ODE solver 145
  - log
    - saving session to file 388
  - logarithm
    - of beta function (natural) 109
  - logical operations
    - AND, bit-wise 125
    - OR, bit-wise 129
    - XOR, bit-wise 132
  - logical tests
    - all 15
    - any 24
- M**
- matrix
    - addressing selected rows and columns of 248
    - arrowhead 259
    - companion 262
    - condition number of 88, 267
    - converting to vector 248
    - defective (defined) 414
    - determinant of 383
    - diagonal of 386
    - Dulmage-Mendelsohn decomposition of 399
    - exponential 455
    - identity 457
    - inversion, accuracy of 267
    - left division (arithmetic operator) 29
    - maximum size of 266
    - modal 412
    - multiplication (defined) 28
    - power (arithmetic operator) 29
    - reading files into 397
    - right division (arithmetic operator) 28
    - singularity, test for 383
    - trace of 386
    - transpose (arithmetic operator) 29
    - writing to ASCII delimited file 398
    - See also* array
  - matrix names, (M1 through M12) generating a
    - sequence of 445
  - matrix power *See* matrix, exponential
  - MDL-files
    - checking existence of 450
  - memory
    - clearing 226
  - methods
    - inheritance of 223, 224
  - MEX-files
    - clearing from workspace 226
    - debugging on UNIX 338
  - M-file
    - displaying during execution 410
    - function file, echoing 410



- script file, echoing 410
  - M-files
    - checking existence of 450
    - clearing from workspace 226
    - deleting 376
    - editing 411
    - line numbers, listing 346
    - setting breakpoints 343
  - minus (M-file function equivalent for -) 30
  - mkdir (M-file function equivalent for \) 30
  - modal matrix 412
  - movies
    - exporting in AVI format 43
  - mpower (M-file function equivalent for ^) 30
  - mkdir (M-file function equivalent for /) 30
  - mtimes (M-file function equivalent for \*) 30
  - multidimensional arrays
    - concatenating 178
  - multiplication
    - array (arithmetic operator) 28
    - matrix (defined) 28
    - of polynomials 291
- N**
- NextPlot
    - Axes property 73
  - numbers
    - complex 22
- O**
- object
    - inheritance 223, 224
  - object classes, list of predefined 223
  - online help
    - location of files for UNIX 401
- operators**
- arithmetic 28
  - logical OR
    - bit-wise 129
  - orthographic projection, setting and querying 164
- P**
- Padé approximation (of matrix exponential) 455
  - parametric curve, plotting 470
  - Parent
    - Axes property 74
  - path
    - adding directories to 10
  - pauses, removing 333
  - period (.), to distinguish matrix and array operations 28
  - perspective projection, setting and querying 164
  - P-files
    - checking existence of 450
  - phase, complex 22
  - platform MATLAB is running on 266
  - PlotBoxAspectRatio, Axes property 74
  - PlotBoxAspectRatioMode, Axes property 74
  - plotting
    - contours (a) 458
    - contours (ez function) 458
    - errorbars 438
    - ez-function mesh plot 464
    - filled contours 461
    - functions with discontinuities 474
    - in polar coordinates 472
    - mathematical function 468
    - mesh contour plot 466
    - parametric curve 470
    - surfaces 473

- velocity vectors 270
- plus (M-file function equivalent for +) 30
- polar coordinates 174, 176
  - plotting in 472
- polynomial
  - division 364
  - multiplication 291
- poorly conditioned
  - eigenvalues 88
- Position
  - Axes property 74
- position of camera
  - dollyng 153
- position of camera, setting and querying 162
- power
  - matrix *See* matrix exponential
- power (M-file function equivalent for . ^) 30
- product
  - cumulative 308
  - of vectors (cross) 306
  - scalar (dot) 306
- projection type, setting and querying 164
- ProjectionType, Axes property 75

**R**

- divide (M-file function equivalent for ./) 30
- rearranging arrays
  - converting to vector 248
- rearranging matrices
  - converting to vector 248
- reference page
  - accessing from doc 400
- regularly spaced vectors, creating 248
- relative accuracy
  - floating-point 434
- rolling camera 165

- rotating camera 159
- rotating camera target 161
- round
  - towards infinity 187
- roundoff error
  - convolution theorem and 291
  - effect on eigenvalues 88

**S**

- saving
  - session to a file 388
- scalar product (of vectors) 306
- scaled complementary error function (defined)
  - 435
- search path
  - adding directories to 10
- secant, inverse 35
- secant, inverse hyperbolic 35
- Selected
  - Axes property 75
- Select on highlight
  - Axes property 75
- sequence of matrix names (M1 through M12)
  - generating 445
- session
  - saving 388
- sine, inverse 36
- sine, inverse hyperbolic 36
- slice planes, contouring 287
- sorting
  - complex conjugate pairs 304
- sound
  - files
    - reading 41
    - writing 42
- source control systems

- checking in files 202
- checking out files 204
- viewing current system 238
- sparse matrix
  - minimum degree ordering of 242
  - permuting columns of 259
- spreadsheets
  - reading into a matrix 397
  - writing matrices into 398
- stack, displaying 340
- str2cell **195**
- stretch-to-fill 50
- string
  - converting from vector to 200
- string matrix to cell array conversion 195
- subtraction (arithmetic operator) 28
- sum
  - cumulative 309
- Surface
  - and contour plotter 476
  - plotting mathematical functions 473

**T**

- Tag
  - Axes property 75
- tangent (four-quadrant), inverse 40
- tangent, inverse 39
- tangent, inverse hyperbolic 39
- target, of camera 166
- Taylor series (matrix exponential approximation) 455
- test, logical *See* logical tests *and* detecting
- Ti ckDi r, Axes property 76
- Ti ckDi rMode, Axes property 76
- Ti ckLength, Axes property 76
- time

- CPU 305
  - required to execute commands 442
- time and date functions 433
- ti mes (M-file function equivalent for . \*) 30
- Ti tle, Axes property 76
- tolerance, default 434
- trace of a matrix 386
- trailing blanks
  - removing 360
- transformation
  - See also* conversion
- transpose
  - array (arithmetic operator) 29
  - matrix (arithmetic operator) 29
- transpose (M-file function equivalent for . ') 30
- Type
  - Axes property 77

**U**

- UI ContextMenu
  - Axes property 77
- umi nus (M-file function equivalent for unary -) 30
- Uni ts
  - Axes property 77
- up vector, of camera 168
- updating figure during M-file execution 407
- upl us (M-file function equivalent for unary +) 30
- UserData
  - Axes property 77

**V**

- variables
  - checking existence of 450
  - clearing from workspace 226

vector  
  dot product 404  
  product (cross) 306  
vector field, plotting 270  
vectors, creating  
  regularly spaced 248  
velocity vectors, plotting 270  
video  
  saving in AVI format 43  
view 157  
view angle, of camera 170  
View, Axes property (obsolete) 77  
viewing  
  a group of object 157  
  a specific object in a scene 157  
Visible  
  Axes property 78  
visualizing  
  cell array structure 194  
volumes  
  contouring slice planes 287

## W

workspace  
  changing context while debugging 335, 347  
  clearing items from 226

## X

XAxisLocation, Axes property 78  
XColor, Axes property 78  
Xdefaults file 449  
XDir, Axes property 78  
XGrid, Axes property 79  
XLabel, Axes property 79  
XLim, Axes property 79

XLimMode, Axes property 79  
logical XOR  
  bit-wise 132  
XScale, Axes property 80  
XTick, Axes property 80  
XTickLabel, Axes property 80  
XTickLabelMode, Axes property 81  
XTickMode, Axes property 80

## Y

YAxisLocation, Axes property 78  
YColor, Axes property 78  
YDir, Axes property 78  
YGrid, Axes property 79  
YLabel, Axes property 79  
YLim, Axes property 79  
YLimMode, Axes property 79  
YScale, Axes property 80  
YTick, Axes property 80  
YTickLabel, Axes property 80  
YTickLabelMode, Axes property 81  
YTickMode, Axes property 80

## Z

ZColor, Axes property 78  
ZDir, Axes property 78  
ZGrid, Axes property 79  
ZLim, Axes property 79  
ZLimMode, Axes property 79  
ZScale, Axes property 80  
ZTick, Axes property 80  
ZTickLabel, Axes property 80  
ZTickLabelMode, Axes property 81  
ZTickMode, Axes property 80





























